



CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Distr.
GENERAL

UNEP/CBD/COP/8/1/Add.2
1 March 2006

ORIGINAL: ENGLISH

CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
Eighth meeting
Curitiba, 20-31 March 2006

DRAFT DECISIONS FOR THE EIGHTH MEETING OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Note by the Executive Secretary

INTRODUCTION

1. The present note compiles the elements of the various draft recommendations that have been made for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its eighth meeting by the tenth and eleventh meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA), the first meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention, the third and fourth meetings of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing, the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, the first meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas, and, where appropriate, the Executive Secretary. These elements are organized according to the provisional agenda for the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/1).
2. The document has been prepared to assist Parties in their preparations for the eighth of the Conference of the Parties. Minor editorial adjustments have been made to some proposals in order to improve their relevance to the meeting. Preambular language has not normally been included. Headings have been included or retained in square brackets for reasons of clarity and guidance and will not necessarily be included in the final text of any decision. The origin or source of the elements is indicated at the beginning of the draft decision.
3. In those cases where a recommendation cannot be easily framed as part of a draft decision (e.g. when it is recommended that the Conference of the Parties “consider the need for”), the element in question has not been incorporated into the draft decision, but is highlighted in ***bold italics*** as an additional action recommended for the Conference of the Parties.
4. For ease of reference, a tentative decision number is indicated in parentheses after each item.

/...

CONTENTS

<i>Item</i>	<i>Page</i>
I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS	5
II. CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS.....	5
9. Reports of the inter-sessional meetings of the subsidiary bodies.....	5
10. Report on the status of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.....	5
11. Report of the Global Environment Facility.....	5
12. Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Fund of the Convention.....	6
13. Global Biodiversity Outlook.....	6
III. ISSUES FOR IN-DEPTH CONSIDERATION.....	7
14. Island biodiversity (VIII/1)	7
15. Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands (VIII/2).....	37
16. Global Taxonomy Initiative (VIII/3).....	40
17. Access and benefit-sharing (Article 15) (VIII/4)	48
A. International regime on access and benefit-sharing	48
B. Other approaches, as set out in decision VI/24 B, including consideration of an international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance	55
C. Measures, including consideration of their feasibility, practicality and costs, to support compliance with prior informed consent of the contracting Party providing genetic resources and mutually agreed terms on which access was granted in contracting Parties with users of such resources under their jurisdiction.....	58
D. Strategic Plan: Future evaluation of progress – the need and possible options for indicators for access to genetic resources and in particular for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources	59
18. Article 8(j) and related provisions (VIII/5).....	60
A. Implementation and in-depth review of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions and integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work into the thematic programmes	60
B. Composite report on status and trends regarding the knowledge innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity	61
C. International regime on access and benefit-sharing: collaboration with the Ad Hoc Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing	63
D. Mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in matters related to the objectives of Article 8(j) and related provisions	64
E. Development of elements of sui generis systems for the protection of the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities	73

F.	Elements of an ethical code of conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity	74
G.	Indicators for assessing progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target: status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices	76
H.	Recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues	77
19.	Communication, education and public awareness (Article 13) (VIII/6)	78
IV.	STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR EVALUATING PROGRESS OR SUPPORTING IMPLEMENTATION	100
20.	Progress towards implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan including the 2010 target and the Convention's contribution to relevant Millennium Development Goals (VIII/7)	100
20.1.	Review of implementation	100
20.2.	Implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, cross-sectoral integration of biodiversity concerns, and options for the provision of increased technical support	100
21.	Implications of the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (VIII/8).....	108
22.	Refining mechanisms to support implementation	112
22.1.	Review of the effectiveness and impacts of the Convention bodies, processes and mechanisms (VIII/9)	112
A.	Review of processes	112
B.	Retirement of decisions	126
C.	Consolidation of decisions.....	128
22.2.	Scientific and technical cooperation and the clearing-house mechanism (VIII/10)	129
22.3.	Technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation (VIII/11).....	137
22.4.	Financial resources and mechanism (VIII/12)	139
23.	Monitoring progress and reporting processes, including integration of targets into the thematic programmes of work, national reporting and the Global Biodiversity Outlook (VIII/13 and VIII/14)	143
VIII/13.	Framework for monitoring implementation of the achievement of the 2010 target and integration of targets into the thematic programmes of work.....	143
VIII/14.	National reporting and the Global Biodiversity Outlook.....	165
24.	Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives and engagement of stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention (VIII/15 and 16).....	167
VIII/15.	Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives.....	167
VIII/16.	Private-sector engagement of stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention.....	171

25.	Guidance to financial mechanism (VIII/17).....	174
26.	Thematic programmes of work	175
26.1.	Forest biological diversity: implementation of the programme of work (VIII/18)	175
26.2.	Biological diversity of inland water ecosystems: reporting processes, improving the review of implementation and addressing threats.....	180
26.3.	Marine and coastal biological diversity: deep-seabed genetic resources, and integrated marine and coastal area management (VIII/20)	182
26.4.	Agriculture biological diversity: International Soil Biodiversity Initiative, and cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition (VIII/21)	185
A.	Cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition	185
B.	International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity	191
C.	Potential socio-economic impacts of genetic use restriction technologies (GURTs) on indigenous and local communities	194
27.	Cross-cutting issues.....	196
27.1	Protected areas: consideration of the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas (VIII/22).....	196
27.2	Incentive measures: development of proposals on the removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, on positive incentives and on valuation tools (VIII/23)	201
A.	Further refinement and consideration of the proposals for the application of ways and means to remove or mitigate perverse incentives.....	201
B.	Application of positive incentive measures and their integration into relevant programmes, policies or strategies.....	209
C.	Review of work on incentive measures under the Convention	215
D.	Options for the application of tools for valuation of biodiversity and biodiversity resources and functions	216
27.3	Alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species: gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework (VIII/24)	222
27.4	Impact assessment: refinement of guidelines for biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment (VIII/25).....	229
27.5	Liability and redress: consideration of the recommendations of the Group of Legal and Technical Experts (VIII/26)	248
27.6	Biodiversity and climate change: guidance to promote synergy among activities for biodiversity conservation, mitigating or adapting to climate change and combating land degradation (VIII/27).....	250
VI.	ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS.....	251
28.	Administration of the Convention and budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2007-2008 (VIII/28).....	251

ELEMENTS OF DRAFT DECISIONS BY ITEMS OF THE AGENDA

I. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

No draft decisions are foreseen under section I of the provisional agenda (Organizational matters), which includes procedural items such as opening of the meeting, organization of work, election of officers, dates and venue of the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, etc. The action required on the part of the Conference of the Parties under the items in this section is reflected in the revised annotations to the provisional agenda (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/1/Add.1/Rev.1).

II. CONSIDERATION OF REPORTS

In accordance with previous practice, the annotated agenda invites the Conference of the Parties to take note of the reports presented by subsidiary bodies and take substantive matters raised in these reports under the relevant item of the agenda. Text for decisions to this effect is provided below by the Executive Secretary for each report for which this approach has been suggested (items 9 and 10 of the provisional agenda).

9. *Reports of the inter-sessional meetings of the subsidiary bodies*

The Conference of the Parties

Takes note of the reports of the following inter-sessional meetings:

- (a) The tenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, held in Bangkok from 7 to 11 February 2005 (UNEP/CBD/COP/2);
- (b) The eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, held in Montreal from 28 November to 2 December 2005 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/3);
- (c) The first meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation which was held in Montreal from 5 to 9 September 2005 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/4/Rev.1);
- (d) The third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing which was held in Bangkok, 14-18 February 2005 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/5);
- (e) The fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing which was held in Granada from 30 January to 3 February 2006 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/6);
- (f) The fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions which was held in Granada from 23 to 27 January 2006 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7);
- (g) The first meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas which was held in Montecatini from 13 to 17 June 2005 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/8).

10. *Report on the status of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety*

Under this item, the following draft decision is suggested by the Executive Secretary:

The Conference of the Parties

Takes note of the report of the Executive Secretary on the status of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/9).

11. *Report of the Global Environment Facility*

The Conference of the Parties usually takes note of report of the Global Environment Facility (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/10) as part of its decision on further guidance to the financial mechanism (see item 25 below).

12. *Report of the Executive Secretary on the administration of the Convention and the budget for the Trust Fund of the Convention*

It is suggested that the Conference of the Parties take note of this report (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/11/Rev.1) as part of its decision on the programme budget to be taken under item 28 of the agenda. The suggestions of the Executive Secretary arising from the experience of the administration of the Convention are contained in the draft decision for item 28.

13. *Global Biodiversity Outlook*

The Conference of the Parties is invited to take note of the report of the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/12) as part of its decision of agenda item 23 for the present meeting.

III. ISSUES FOR IN-DEPTH CONSIDERATION

14. *Island biodiversity (VIII/1)*

The following draft decision is taken from paragraph 5 of recommendation X/1 of the tenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice. Annex II reproduces the indicative list of supporting actions for Parties for the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity as contained in the report of the Executive Secretary on the subject (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/13).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Adopts* the goals, global targets and timeframes and island-specific priority actions of the programme of work on island biodiversity, as annexed to the present recommendation, and develops and adopts specific activities, taking as basis the activities contained in the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, the recommendations of the liaison group and the submissions made at the tenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

2. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, international organizations and other relevant organizations to implement the programme of work, and further urges Parties to incorporate the programme of work into their national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to mainstream them into national sustainable development strategies;

[3 *Requests* the Global Environment Facility and its implementing agencies to make island biodiversity a priority, particularly in small island developing States;

4. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to apply their rules of access and simplify their disbursement procedures so as to take into account the special circumstances of small island developing States in implementing the programme of work on island biodiversity;

5. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide fast-disbursing resources as needed to support country-driven early action, in particular in small island developing States, to implement the programme of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity on protected areas for meeting the 2010 target;

6. *Requests* the international community to actively address, during the fourth replenishment of the Global Environment Facility, the financial requirements for the implementation of a programme of work on island biodiversity;

7. *Requests* regional development banks and other financial institutions to provide/increase their assistance in particular to small island developing States for the implementation of the programme of work;]

8. *Requests* Parties to achieve in island ecosystems targets and sub-targets developed in all programmes of work of the Convention, to use the agreed indicators to assess progress and report in the context of the national reports of the Convention on Biological Diversity. To achieve these targets, the international community is invited to assist small island developing States by implementing the recommendations contained in the Mauritius Strategy for the Further Implementation of the Barbados Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States;

[9. *Urges* Parties to increase their official development assistance in support of the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity, in particular in small island developing States;]

[10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop guidelines for the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity, [including legislative aspects, regulatory matters and incentives] [including legislative and regulatory frameworks, and incentive measures];]

11. *Agrees*, recognizing the critical values of islands for the conservation of biodiversity and the current alarming rate of loss of island biodiversity, to give priority in the programme of work to activities that could significantly contribute to the conservation of island biodiversity;

12. *Invites* Parties to incorporate the programme of work on island biodiversity into the current work on national capacity self-assessment;

13. *Encourages* the development of community-based approaches in the implementation of the programme of work;

14. *Invites* Parties to implement relevant activities under this programme of work in conjunction with corresponding activities under the Mauritius Strategy;

15. *Encourages* Parties to establish national and international island partnerships that bring governments and civil society organizations together to increase political, financial and technical support to accelerate the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity;

16. *Invites* the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, and the Earth System Science Partnership to collaborate in activities relevant to island biodiversity and climate change;

17. *Invites* the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to enhance collaboration in activities relevant to land degradation that could negatively impact island biological diversity;

18. *Encourages* IUCN to expand its guidelines on the use of IUCN categories and criteria to provide further guidance on addressing specific issues that arise in the listing of island species;

19. *Requests* Conservation International to provide information on islands classified as biodiversity hotspots;

20. *Requests* Parties to regularly monitor progress in implementing this programme of work and in meeting the global targets and report to the Conference of the Parties, taking into account the special capacity constraints of small island developing States;

In addition, in paragraph 5 (u) of recommendation X/1, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice also recommended that the Conference of the Parties should review the targets in decision VII/30 and, if necessary, refine them, with a view to achieving consistency among the targets integrated into the programmes of work and the general framework.

It should be noted that, in the final version of the decision, the numbering of the global targets under the programme of work will be aligned with the overall framework adopted in decision VII/30, in line with the draft decision under item 23 of the provisional agenda.

Annex I

ISLAND BIODIVERSITY: PROPOSED ELEMENTS FOR A PROGRAMME OF WORK

A. *Introduction*^{1/}

1. The Earth is home to over 100,000 islands, which host more than 500 million inhabitants. Their combined land and exclusive economic zones (EEZs) cover more than one sixth of the Earth's total area. Islands and their surrounding near-shore marine biodiversity constitute self-contained, bounded ecosystems, each with their own unique, often very limited, assemblage of biodiversity. In terms of island biodiversity inheritances, these range from some of the richest on Earth, with extremely high levels of

^{1/} This section draws on: C. Marin, P. Deda and J.K. Mulongoy, "Island biodiversity – Sustaining life in vulnerable ecosystems", special issue of INSULA, the International Journal on Island Affairs, February/September 2004 the special volume of INSULA, the International Journal of Island Affairs, published in February 2004.

endemism, to some of the poorest, with little or no endemism. Both are seriously under threat and constitute global conservation priorities

2. In terms of those islands with rich biotas, the isolation of island environments has resulted in the evolution of often endemic and characteristic flora and fauna. A total of 104 of the 218 Endemic Bird Areas are confined entirely to islands, ^{2/} while 36 of the 143 terrestrial Global 200 Ecoregions ^{3/} are comprised of islands. Ten of the 34 biodiversity hotspots ^{4/} wholly comprise islands, and many of the rest also include islands. No less than 218 of the 595 individual sites holding the entire global population of one or more critically threatened species are found on islands. ^{5/} A recent global gap analysis of the coverage of terrestrial vertebrate species within protected areas ^{6/} found that of the gaps, most “are montane or insular regions in the tropics.”

3. At the other extreme, some of the smaller low-lying islands and atolls are among the Earth’s biodiversity “cool spots” in that they have the lowest biodiversity on Earth and few, if any, endemic species. However, despite a disproportionate dependence on biodiversity for almost all forms of economic livelihood on these small islands, a very high percentage of their terrestrial biodiversity is threatened and in need of some form of protection. ^{7/}

4. The significance of marine biodiversity within islands has been well recognized ^{8/} with over half of the tropical marine biodiversity found in islands and 12 of the 18 centres of endemism, and seven of the ten coral-reef hotspots surround islands. In terms of cultural diversity, a number of islands are also the home to unique cultures that have developed traditional resource-management methods that have, in many cases, enabled people to develop and live in harmony with biodiversity.

5. The programme of work offers a particularly unique opportunity for building bridges among all islands and all island nations in efforts to conserve, sustainably use and equitably share island biological diversity.

6. From small islands through to large, from countries that have islands through to countries that entirely comprise islands, and from large continental remnants through to remote atolls, there are opportunities and challenges for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Islands are self-contained ecosystems with well defined geographical limits that encapsulate fundamental ecological processes and interactions. Islands incorporate all the existing thematic areas considered under the Convention, i.e., forests, inland waters, agricultural land, dry and sub-humid lands, marine and coastal ecosystems, and mountain ecosystems. The connectivity of ecosystems and the interface between marine and terrestrial realms will create specific issues and opportunities for the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

7. Because of their scale, and the scope for integrated management of biodiversity, small islands are microcosms of their continental counterparts, where strategies, policies and management regimes for

^{2/} Stattersfield, A.J., Crosby, M.J., Long, A.J. & Wege, D.C. (1998) *Endemic Bird Areas of the World: Priorities for Biodiversity Conservation*. BirdLife International, Cambridge, UK.

^{3/} Olson, D.M. & Dinerstein, E. (1998) The Global 200: a representation approach to conserving the earth’s most biologically valuable ecoregions. *Conservation Biology* 12: 502–515.

^{4/} Mittermeier, R.A., Robles Gil, P., Hoffmann, M., Pilgrim, J., Brooks, T., Mittermeier, C.G., Lamoreux, J. & Fonseca, G.A.B. da (2004) *Hotspots: Revisited*. CEMEX, Mexico.

^{5/} www.zeroextinction.org

^{6/} Rodrigues, A.S.L., Andelman, S.J., Bakarr, M.I., Boitani, L., Brooks, T.M., Cowling, R.M., Fishpool, L.D.C., Fonseca, G.A.B. da, Gaston, K.J., Hoffmann, M., Long, J.S., Marquet, P.A., Pilgrim, J.D., Pressey, R.L., Schipper, J., Sechrest, W., Stuart, S.N., Underhill, L.G., Waller, R.W., Watts, M.E.J. & Yan, X. (2004) Effectiveness of the global protected area network in representing species diversity. *Nature* 428: 640–643.

^{7/} Thaman, R.R. 2005. Sinking island arks. Island biodiversity and island living under threat; the uniqueness, threatened status and priority need to conserve island and associated marine biodiversity as the foundation for sustainable island life. Keynote presentation at the tenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Bangkok, 7-11 February 2005.

^{8/} Roberts, C.M., McClean, C.J., Veron, J.E.N., Hawkins, J.P., Allen, G.R., McAllister, D.E., Mittermeier, C.G., Schueler, F.W., Spalding, M., Wells, F., Vynne, C. & Werner, T.B. (2002) Marine biodiversity hotspots and conservation priorities for tropical reefs. *Science* 295: 1280–1284.

sustainable development can be applied, tested and refined; where the components of cause and effect are more readily assessed, outcomes more rapidly seen and results more specifically tangible. Focusing efforts and resources on the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of island genetic resources can provide rapid progress towards the reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010 and the achievement of representative systems of protected areas by 2010 in terrestrial and 2012 in marine realms.

8. However, in no other place is biodiversity *per se* so fragile. The vulnerabilities of small islands require not only special but urgent attention from their inhabitants and the world community. Species that have evolved on islands have done so free from competition with large numbers of other species and are, therefore, susceptible to invasions by alien species. Populations of island fauna and flora tend to be naturally small, and species often become concentrated in special small areas, where they are subject to various natural and anthropogenic pressures that endanger their survival. They have the highest proportion of recorded species extinctions and continue to be significantly threatened by invasive alien species, climate change and variability, natural and environmental disasters, land degradation and land based sources of marine pollution.

9. Islands, in particular small island developing States, constitute a special case for both the environment and development. As articulated in chapter 17 of Agenda 21 and emphasized in the Barbados Programme of Action, as well as in the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development, small island developing States rely significantly on the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity for their sustainable development and experience even more specific challenges and vulnerabilities. These arise from the interplay of such socio-economic and environmental factors as small populations and economies, weak institutional capacity in both the public and the private sector, remoteness from international markets, susceptibility to natural disasters and climate change (including, in particular, sea-level rise), fragility of land and marine ecosystems (particularly affected by tourism development and unsustainable agriculture and forestry), high cost of transportation, limited diversification in production and exports, dependence on international markets, export concentration, and income volatility and vulnerability to exogenous economic shocks. Traditional resource management and practices relevant to the sustainable use of island ecosystems are at risk of breaking down as a result of modern economic and social pressures, and require actions for revitalization and protection. The Secretary-General of the United Nations has stated that, among developing countries, small island developing States, as a group, are amongst the most vulnerable. The expression of their vulnerabilities often has cumulative effects, further exacerbating the risks to their biodiversity.

10. Although islands are unique environments in their own right, and are deserving of a special programme of work under the Convention they also incorporate the existing programme areas and cross-cutting issues considered under the Convention and implementation of these programmes should continue as appropriate.

11. Information and input from international forums has also been taken into account, including particular: (i) decision VII/30 of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (ii) chapter 17 of Agenda 21; (iii) the Barbados Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States; (iv) the Mauritius Strategy for the Further Implementation of the Barbados Programme of Action; (v) the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development; and (vi) the Millennium Development Goals, in particular goal 7.

12. Although it was considered that potential threats from genetically modified organisms to island biodiversity were extremely important for islands and island States, no reference has been made to these within the programme of work, as these issues would be most appropriately addressed under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.

B. Overall purpose and scope of the programme of work

13. The overall purpose of the programme of work on island biodiversity is the significant reduction of island biodiversity loss by 2010 and beyond at global, regional and national levels, through the implementation of the three main objectives of the Convention, for the benefit of all forms of life on

islands and, in particular, as a contribution to poverty alleviation and the sustainable development of small island developing States. The implementation of the programme of work thereby contributes to the objectives of the Strategic Plan of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Barbados Programme of Action, the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and the Millennium Development Goals.

14. The programme of work recognizes the uniqueness of island ecosystems and focuses on addressing characteristics and problems specific to island biological diversity that make island ecosystems particularly vulnerable to almost all types of natural, technological and human-related threats. It also recognizes that island biodiversity is of global significance and, as such, merits increased attention at the global scale, as its conservation and sustainable use will produce global benefits. Furthermore, it acknowledges that islands are microcosms that offer great scope for the application, testing and refinement of a wide range of conservation tools and approaches, including the ecosystem approach.

15. The programme of work seeks to complement existing thematic work programmes and other existing initiatives of the Convention on Biological Diversity. It acknowledges and identifies issues contained in other programmes of work and cross-cutting issues and notes the rationale for specific activities that are important for the understanding, conservation and sustainable use of island biological diversity. Parties are encouraged to apply, where appropriate, the objectives and activities from these work programmes to the conservation of island biological diversity, the sustainable use of its components, and the equitable sharing of the benefits arising from the utilization of island genetic resources.

16. By identifying synergies between this programme of work and other thematic programmes, conventions and agreements, Parties can strengthen cooperation and partnerships at the national, regional and international levels. Such partnerships should be broad-based and ensure the sharing and exchange of information and relevant trained personnel bearing in mind the necessity for cross-cultural exchange at the regional level and the involvement and participation of all stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, civil society and the private sector.

17. In addition, this programme of work responds, *inter alia*, to the call made by small island developing States, during their regional and interregional preparatory meetings for the International Meeting to Review the Implementation of the Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States, that island biodiversity should be addressed under the Convention on Biological Diversity in a manner that responds to the unique characteristics of small island developing States, in particular their vulnerabilities, and to the threats related to climate change and land degradation. Consequently, the programme of work is also a contribution to the implementation of the Mauritius Strategy for the Further Implementation of the Barbados Programme of Action for the Sustainable Development of Small Island Developing States.

18. In addition to the achievement of Millennium Development Goal 7, on environmental sustainability, this programme of work will contribute to the achievement of other Millennium Development Goals relating to poverty eradication and health. While the reference to poverty reduction and health is not explicitly stated throughout the programme of work, it is understood that the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity will contribute significantly to food security, sustainable livelihoods, health improvements and human well-being.

19. It is important to note that cultural diversity, the traditional knowledge and practices of indigenous and local communities of many small islands are unique and have special significance for these communities and need special consideration and integration in this programme of work. All aspects of the programme of work should be read and implemented with the full recognition of, and respect for, the rights of indigenous and local communities and their full and effective participation, in accordance with national law and relevant international obligations.

20. The programme of work is intended to assist Parties in establishing national programmes of work with targeted goals, objectives, and actions, with specific actors, timeframes, inputs, and expected measurable outputs. Parties may select from, adapt, and/or add to, the goals, objectives and actions suggested in the current programme of work according to particular national and local conditions, and

their level of development. Implementation of this programme of work should take into account the ecosystem approach of the Convention on Biological Diversity as the logical planning and management tool for integral island policies. In determining national programmes of work, Parties are encouraged to pay due regard to the socio-economic, cultural and environmental costs and benefits of various options. In addition, Parties are encouraged to consider the use of appropriate and adaptive technologies, sources of finance, and technical cooperation, and to ensure, through appropriate actions, the means to meet the particular challenges and demands of their island ecosystems.

21. As outlined in the introduction to the programme of work, the scale of islands provides significant opportunities for the integrated management of biodiversity. The goals and targets within the programme of work are therefore closely inter-related. Countries are encouraged to consider implementation of this programme in an integrated manner and in light of existing plans and within existing planning and programming cycles.

C. Working definitions

22. The following terms have been clarified in order to facilitate the understanding and the implementation of this programme of work:

- Global target = desired outcome/results to be achieved within a specific timeframe. These should be measurable and achievable;
- Priority action = major action that must be implemented and will contribute significantly to achieving the target. It answers the question, “What must we do to achieve this target?”.

D. Goals, targets and timeframes, and island-specific priority actions for the Parties

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
GOAL 1: CONSERVATION OF ISLAND BIODIVERSITY	
<p>1. By 2010 at least 10% of each of the island ecological regions effectively conserved.</p>	<p>1.1. Develop and implement integrated policies and measures to conserve key terrestrial and marine ecosystems, habitats important for island biodiversity, societies and economies, taking into account the close ecological links within and between island marine and terrestrial ecosystems. <i>Rationale: Islands have many endemic species whose habitats are restricted to small areas. Island societies depend very largely on local biodiversity – whether terrestrial, fresh-water or marine.</i></p> <p>1.2. Re-establish components that have been lost from or whose populations have been reduced within natural ecosystems</p> <p>1.3. Undertake measures to restore at least 15% of degraded island ecosystems</p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
<p>2. By 2010 areas of particular importance to biodiversity are protected</p>	<p>2.1. Identify and establish, as appropriate, comprehensive, representative and effectively managed national and regional systems of protected areas taking into account issues of resilience, ecological and physical connectivity to conserve viable populations of threatened, endemic, and ecologically or culturally important island species. This should be done with the full respect for the rights of indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders and their full and effective participation, consistent with national law and applicable international obligations.</p> <p><i>Rationale: Many species on islands are often either locally endemic, restricted in range, threatened, or all three, and are not likely to survive without legal protection.</i></p>
<p>3. By 2010 reduce the decline of, maintain and restore populations of species of selected taxonomic groups and improve status of threatened species</p>	<p>3.1. Develop and implement conservation measures and policies, including protection, and where needed, recovery of populations of threatened, endemic, or ecologically or culturally important species and recovery plans.</p> <p><i>Rationale: Key issue for island biodiversity. Continued loss of island biodiversity is of global importance. Many species have critical ecosystem roles, or are of social or cultural significance to islanders.</i></p> <p>3.2. Compile detailed inventories of island species, assess their conservation status, including the main threat criteria, and develop the taxonomic expertise necessary to facilitate this.</p> <p><i>Rationale: Many island species occur in very small populations. The transition from satisfactory conservation status to threatened status can occur with great rapidity.</i></p>
<p>4. By 2010 genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and other valuable island species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.</p>	<p>4.1. Develop and implement measures to strengthen in situ or on-farm conservation of wild plants and animals and traditional crops and associated knowledge of indigenous and local communities, recognizing the widespread use of land-races of crops and stock strains on islands</p> <p><i>Rationale: Island communities often have unique human cultures that have considerable knowledge of local biodiversity and have developed a wide range of local crop and domestic stock varieties.</i></p> <p>4.2. Develop national and regional gene-pools and gene-banks for the conservation of genetic material of significance to the islands for food sources and health care enhancement and food security and/or that address threats to the high levels of island endemism</p> <p><i>Rationale: Endemism and local land races of island species provide a unique and irreplaceable source of genetic resources.</i></p>
<p>GOAL 2: SUSTAINABLE USE OF ISLAND BIODIVERSITY</p>	
<p>5. By 2010, unsustainable consumption of biological resources and its impact upon biodiversity is reduced</p>	<p>5. 1. Adopt measures to ensure sustainable management of coastal and marine biodiversity, with due regard to the conservation of threatened, endemic, ecologically and/or culturally important island species, to prevent, <i>inter alia</i>, over-exploitation and destructive practices</p> <p><i>Rationale: Island species are often restricted to very small populations that are quickly impacted by unsustainable practices.</i></p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
	<p>5.2. Adopt measures to promote the sustainable use of terrestrial and freshwater resources in islands <i>Rationale: Island communities are very largely dependent on local biodiversity.</i></p> <p>5.3. Adopt and apply strategies to sustainably use agroecosystems on islands with biodiversity of importance to the ecological integrity of island societies and economies through efficient and sustainable agricultural production, and ensure food security through diversification of agriculture, alternative use of crops, improved husbandry, integrated crop-pest management, irrigation and water management, and the use of appropriate technologies. <i>Rationale: Island agroecosystems include many unique varieties and land races. Island communities are very largely dependent on local biodiversity.</i></p> <p>5.4. Develop, adopt and apply strategies appropriate to islands to sustainably use managed forest ecosystems with biodiversity of importance to the ecological integrity of island societies and economies through improved production and harvesting methods, integrated pest management, water management, fire control, non-timber resources and the use of appropriate technologies. <i>Rationale: Island forests typically contain species and assemblages that are unique, and many of them provide island peoples with food, medicine and fertilizer.</i></p> <p>5.5. Promote implementation of sustainable tourism best practices appropriate to islands. <i>Rationale: Many island economies are based on tourism.</i></p>
<p>6. By 2010, island biodiversity-based products are derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed, consistent with the conservation of biodiversity</p>	<p>6. 1. Remove subsidies that encourage unsustainable use of island biodiversity and where livelihoods are resource-based, support the development of sustainable economic activities. <i>Rationale: Subsidies and other economic incentives may have very wide-reaching and rapid detrimental effects on biodiversity in islands. Island species are often restricted to very small populations that are quickly impacted by unsustainable practices.</i></p>
<p>7. By 2010, no species of wild flora and fauna are endangered by international trade</p>	<p>7.1. States not yet parties to accede to the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) and all States implement that Convention as a vital tool for the conservation and sustainable use of wild flora and fauna found on islands <i>Rationale: A number of island States are not yet Party to CITES. The economic circumstances of islands, combined with their unique biodiversity, tend to encourage the trade in rare organisms.</i></p> <p>7.2. Develop and enforce measures to stop illegal, unreported and unregulated harvesting and trading of endangered species of wild flora and fauna. <i>Rationale: The high levels of endemism on islands make species more vulnerable to global extinction through illegal activities. .</i></p> <p>7.3. Manage trade in those species not covered by CITES to ensure that their wild populations are sustained <i>Rationale: Island species are often not listed in CITES.</i></p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
<p>8. By 2010, rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased</p>	<p>8.1. Develop and implement integrated land and water use plans that take into account ecological and physical connectivity and important biodiversity areas. <i>Rationale: Island ecosystems frequently cover small areas and may be highly fragmented, and connectivity of habitats has become increasingly limited under anthropogenic pressure. Distances from the centre of the island to the ocean are often short, and impacts on biodiversity in one area are often rapidly reflected in nearby ecosystems.</i></p> <p>8.2. Develop and apply environmental and socio-economic impact assessment methods prior to land-use conversion such as for agriculture, human settlements, mining, logging, infrastructure development, and tourism and military activities. <i>Rationale: Impact assessment is particularly important when large fractions of remaining ecosystems can be affected by infrastructure development or other human activities.</i></p>
<p>GOAL 3: ADDRESS THE THREATS TO ISLAND BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY</p>	
<p>9. By 2010, reduce pollution and its impacts on island biological diversity</p>	<p>9.1. Develop and implement measures to prevent and reduce the impact of pollution and waste, also by developing and implementing pollution and waste management plans, including contingency plans, with special attention to solid and hazardous waste <i>Rationale: Islands are largely coastal communities, where it is particularly difficult to dispose of wastes without impacting biodiversity. The siting of landfills, the disposal of liquid wastes and the uptake of solid wastes and plastics by marine organisms are all of considerable significance to islands.</i></p> <p>9.2. Develop and implement watershed integrated management to prevent siltation and run-off on island coastal ecosystems</p> <p>9.3. Implement measures to prevent eutrophication of island coastal ecosystems caused by, <i>inter alia</i>, wastewater and agricultural run-off and infiltration</p>
<p>10. By 2010, pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled</p>	<p>10.1. Establish effective control systems at national island borders and between and within islands to prevent the movement of invasive alien species</p> <p>10.2. Collaborate to identify and address pathways for movement of invasive alien species at the island, national, regional and global levels</p> <p>10.3. Develop and implement measures for the early detection and rapid response to the introduction or establishment of invasive alien species in both terrestrial and marine ecosystems <i>Rationale: This is one of the most important issues for island biodiversity, which needs urgent, concerted and sustained action.</i></p>
<p>11. Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species</p>	<p>11.1. Develop and implement management plans for long-term management of priority invasive alien species. These plans should include, provisions for the, elimination or control of pathways that lead to the introduction and spread and re-invasion of these species</p> <p>11.2. Enlist the support and cooperation of all sectors of society for appropriate prevention and management of alien invasive species <i>Rationale: This is one of the most important issues for island biodiversity, which needs urgent, concerted and sustained action.</i></p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
<p>12. By 2010, maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change</p>	<p>12.1. Research and implement adaptation and mitigation measures in land-use and coastal zone planning and strategies to strengthen local-level biodiversity resilience to climate change <i>Rationale: Island biodiversity is particularly threatened by climate change, which could have a major impact on island ecosystems.</i></p> <p>12.2. Create where feasible viable national systems of protected areas that are resilient to climate change</p>
<p>13. Maintain capacity of island ecosystems to deliver goods and services and biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people.</p>	<p>13.1. Develop policies, programmes and actions to ensure the capacity of island ecosystems to deliver goods and services and biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people <i>Rationale: Island communities are largely dependent on local biodiversity for food and livelihoods</i></p> <p>13.2. Mainstream the management of the risks of natural disasters and extreme events to island biodiversity and communities into the national planning process</p> <p>13.3. Understand and promote the role of island ecosystems and habitats in providing ecosystem services that prevent or mitigate the impacts of natural or anthropogenic disasters and extreme events, and protect islands, island biodiversity and island communities <i>Rationale: Disasters tend to affect significant fractions of the area of islands, and integrated management can provide mitigation.</i></p>
GOAL 4: ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING OF ISLAND GENETIC RESOURCES	
<p>14. By 2010, all transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements.</p>	<p>14.1. Improve the knowledge base of genetic resources <i>Rationale: Island biodiversity is unique – and the same remark holds for the genetic resources, but in general, very little is known of the genetic diversity of island organisms.</i></p> <p>14.2. Establish administrative, legislative and/or regulatory measures and systems in line with the Convention to ensure access to genetic resources, in particular those endemic to islands, and ensure that benefits arising from their utilization are fairly and equitably shared <i>Rationale: Island biodiversity is unique – and the same remark holds for the genetic resources, but in general, very little is known of the genetic diversity of island organisms.</i></p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
<p>15. By 2010 protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit-sharing</p>	<p>15.1. Recognize and protect island traditional knowledge, innovations and practices which improve the understanding, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity</p> <p>15.2. Develop and implement measures and legislation, where appropriate and in keeping with national laws and relevant international obligations, for the respect and protection of indigenous and local communities rights over their traditional knowledge innovations and practices</p> <p>15.3. Develop and implement ways and means to share in a fair and equitable way with indigenous and local communities the benefits arising from use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices</p> <p><i>Rationale: Island communities have extensive knowledge of local biodiversity and traditional practices related to its conservation and use, but both knowledge and practices are vulnerable to social change misuse and misappropriation.</i></p>
<p>GOAL 5: INCREASING CAPACITIES AND FINANCING FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ISLAND BIODIVERSITY</p>	
<p>16. By 2010 new and additional financial resources are allocated to all islands, in particular small islands developing States and for developing country Parties, to facilitate the effective implementation of this programme of work and, in general, their commitments under the Convention</p>	<p>16.1. Develop and strengthen partnership at all levels and across sectors to finance the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the programme of work</p> <p>16.2. Provision of additional financial resources from the financial mechanism of the Convention for developing country Parties in accordance with Article 20</p> <p>16.3. Assess, develop and implement a range of conservation finance mechanisms at the local, national and international levels</p>
<p>17. By 2010 technologies are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of this programme of work and, in general, their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 4</p>	<p>17.1. Identify and develop or transfer knowledge, science and technology appropriate to islands for the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity</p> <p>17.2. Develop island-based technology to support conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity</p>

TIMEFRAME & GLOBAL TARGETS	ISLAND-SPECIFIC PRIORITY ACTIONS FOR THE PARTIES
<p>18. By 2010, capacity of islands to implement this programme of work and all its priority activities is significantly strengthened</p>	<p>18.1. Where appropriate, strengthen the capacity to develop and implement legal and other mechanisms that support this programme of work</p> <p>18.2. Promote the sharing of best practices within and among islands, and enhance learning opportunities for all relevant groups, including governments, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities, to accelerate effective implementation of this programme of work</p> <p>18.3. Develop and implement effective communication and public awareness and education programmes at all levels, to promote the programme of work on island biodiversity, taking into account local capacity, language and culture</p> <p>18.4. Adopt an integrated, inter-disciplinary and participatory approach at all levels of planning, management, inventory, monitoring, and governance involving all stakeholders related to the understanding, conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity</p> <p>18.5. Develop the capacity for a national and regional biodiversity monitoring programme</p> <p>18.6. Strengthen regional cooperation particularly between Small island developing States and developed countries in the same region</p>

Annex II

INDICATIVE LIST OF SUPPORTING ACTIONS FOR PARTIES FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON ISLAND BIODIVERSITY

GOAL 1 ^{9/}

Priority action 1.1

- 1.1.1. Identify, classify, map, and prioritize island ecosystems and sensitive areas important for biodiversity and/or for the maintenance of ecological goods and services, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, taking into account practical issues of connectivity and implementation of conservation activities.
- 1.1.2. Develop and enforce regulations for the conservation of important ecosystems and habitats, including a mandate for participatory management plans.
- 1.1.3. Develop and implement participatory conservation and management plans for important ecosystems and habitats, engaging all relevant stakeholders.
- 1.1.4. Establish efficient local, national, and regional ecosystem monitoring programmes.
- 1.1.5. Facilitate participatory workshops on conservation regulations for all relevant stakeholders within or adjacent to key ecosystems and habitats to develop long term local support and commitment to compliance.
- 1.1.6. Improve understanding of ecological processes on islands, including the role of isolated and fragmented habitats, seamounts, hydrothermal vents, and cold seeps in preserving biodiversity.

^{9/} Goals and priority actions are described in the annex to recommendation X/1 in document UNEP/CBD/COP/8/3. This indicative list could be attached to the goals and priority actions for the purpose of work on island biodiversity as an appendix.

Priority action 1.2

- 1.2.1. Develop and implement appropriate techniques and guidelines through reviewing and monitoring restoration projects globally.
- 1.2.2. Undertake revegetation in natural terrestrial ecosystems from which key components have been lost or significantly reduced. Work with knowledgeable local, traditional, and indigenous experts to identify key vegetation components that have been lost or significantly reduced;
- 1.2.3. Re-establish animal species in terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems from which they have been lost or significantly reduced.
- 1.2.4. Re-establish depleted species into marine ecosystems (e.g. artificial reefs, coral transplanting and species restocking)
- 1.2.5. Develop and implement methods to protect endangered species in their island environments and to enhance or re-establish populations that have sustained extensive declines.
- 1.2.6. Use techniques such as assisted regeneration technologies in order to foster and reinforce natural restoration processes, as appropriate.
- 1.2.7. Recognize and facilitate restoration initiatives by indigenous and local communities, including policies, legislation, technical assistance and financial support for community based initiatives.
- 1.2.8. Document traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to local species, with the cooperation and approval of the holders of that knowledge and on mutually agreed terms to both the documentation and the purpose of the process (including proposed usage), and in a manner that respects their possession and control of such knowledge.

Priority action 1.3

- 1.3.1. Develop practical criteria for classifying degraded island ecosystems and selecting priority ecosystems for restoration, based on their conservation and ecosystem service value and impact on other ecosystems or habitats.
- 1.3.2. Systematically compile existing and new data on the status and trend of degraded island ecosystems. Establish a baseline measure of the extent of degraded island ecosystems as a means of determining progress towards restoration targets.
- 1.3.3. Restore selected island ecosystems through control and management or, where feasible, the eradication of key pest species, such as weeds, rats, feral cats and goats.
- 1.3.4. Restore degraded mangrove, seagrass and coral reef ecosystems.
- 1.3.5. Recognize and facilitate ecosystem restoration initiatives by indigenous and local communities, including policies, legislation, technical assistance and financial support for community-based initiatives.
- 1.3.6. Establish mechanisms to recognize the ownership and control of genetic resources from lands and waters traditionally occupied and used by indigenous and local communities, associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and data derived from such resources and knowledge.

Priority action 2.1

- 2.1.1. Where national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) do not exist or are not inclusive of protected areas, prepare and implement management and conservation plans for protected areas and micro-reserves, including community-based management plans.
- 2.1.2. Develop and apply active conservation methods that integrate *ex situ* and *in situ* conservation.

- 2.1.3. Recognize, promote and establish marine, coastal and terrestrial protected areas using a broad set of governance types, including innovative types such as co-managed protected areas and community-based conserved areas and by:
- (a). Working with traditional, indigenous and local experts to identify and promote effective protected area governance options.
 - (b). Using international legal designations (such as Ramsar and World Heritage) to leverage technical and financial support for island protected areas.
 - (c). Developing and conducting outreach activities to inform indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders on the benefits and importance of protected areas.
 - (d). Empowering stakeholders in resource management and promoting community-based management.
 - (e). Establishing partnerships with other governments, NGOs, and/or local communities to assist governments to build representative and resilient protected area networks.
- 2.1.4. Support integrated management of coastal and marine protected areas, and the enhancement of ecosystem resilience and recovery.
- 2.1.5. Integrate climate change adaptation measures into the development of island protected areas.
- 2.1.6. Identify and protect areas of significance to migratory species and consider ratification or accession to the Convention on Migratory Species and/or its subsidiary agreements.
- 2.1.7. Encourage the establishment of multiple use and transboundary marine protected areas where appropriate

Priority action 3.1

- 3.1.1. Identify, map, and prioritize areas containing native threatened, 10 endemic, and/or culturally important species working closely with traditional, indigenous and local experts.
- 3.1.2. Develop and implement habitat protection, species reintroduction and management strategies giving priority to *in situ* activities.
- 3.1.3. Adopt measures to control hunting and prevent unsustainable harvesting of threatened species.
- 3.1.4. Collaborate with local and traditional/indigenous communities to develop and apply active conservation methods that integrate *ex situ* and *in situ* conservation.
- 3.1.5. Implement inter-island translocation of threatened species, especially within archipelagos, in cases where this will improve chances for survival, and conduct risk assessment about hybridization and outbreeding processes before implementation.
- 3.1.6. Establish economic and other forms of incentives that encourage the conservation of endemic and threatened species by private sector, NGOs, and indigenous and local communities, giving priority to *in situ* activities.
- 3.1.7. Maintain as appropriate/necessary threatened island species in accessible *ex situ* collections, preferably in the country and/or region of origin.
- 3.1.8. Improve scientific capacity in conservation biology tools for recovery of endangered species, including population genetic studies prior to or concurrent with recovery efforts.
- 3.1.9. Promote the gathering of the maximum genetic diversity in the samples to be stored in *ex-situ* collections at population and individual level. 11/

10/ In the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, a species is listed as threatened if it falls in the Critically Endangered, Endangered or Vulnerable categories (<http://www.iucn.org/themes/ssc/redlists/rlindex.htm>).

- 3.1.10. Understand delayed response processes of species responding to degradation, loss and fragmentation of insular habitats.
- 3.1.11. Develop and implement recovery plans for selected single, multiple or region-wide island endangered species in collaboration with indigenous and local communities, giving particular priority to species most at risk of extinction, those that are endemic, and species that will provide the broadest range of benefits.

Priority action 3.2

- 3.2.1 Compile and/or update maps and undertake censuses of all native threatened endemic, and/or culturally important species.
- 3.2.2 Undertake studies and provide baseline data and information on marine species, spawning and breeding sites.
- 3.2.3 Survey and assess known and potential biodiversity hot spots together with rapid assessments of components of island biodiversity.
- 3.2.4 Undertake taxonomic studies or revisions of important island taxa, including marine, freshwater and terrestrial species.
- 3.2.5 List all endangered island species that are stored in *ex situ* collections.
- 3.2.6 Document traditional use of local species with the full participation and prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities.
- 3.2.7 Promote studies on the species life history with special emphasis on conservation biology tools and approaches to assist active recovery efforts.
- 3.2.8 Understand the dynamics of key island populations and ecological communities, and what constitutes an adequate area of key habitat to ensure viable populations.
- 3.2.9 Assess genetic diversity and differentiation within and among island populations.
- 3.2.10. Improve the infrastructure and resources for data and information collection, management and exchange including:
 - (a) Informatics tools to provide easy access to repository collections and identification reference materials;
 - (b) Regional, national and local capacity, where appropriate, to house and maintain repository collections of voucher specimens and other reference specimens with the participation of indigenous and local communities.
- 3.2.11. Provide taxonomic training and prepare guides to enable researchers to identify poorly known biological groups, coral species and other associated island species.
- 3.2.12. Undertake monitoring of, those species suffering an unfavourable conservation status, especially, at a minimum, all critically endangered and endangered species.

Priority action 4.1

- 4.1.1. Support regional, subregional, national and local efforts to conserve the genetic diversity of crops and livestock on farms and of useful wild species in their natural habitats.
- 4.1.2. Integrate *in situ* and *ex situ* strategies for conservation of genetic diversity.
- 4.1.3. Identify and support mechanisms for the restoration of lost germplasm and associated information to communities and countries.

^{11/} For example, Center for Plant Conservation (1991). Genetic sampling guidelines for conservation collections of endangered plants. In Falk, D.A. and Holsinger, K.E. (eds): *Genetics and Conservation of Rare Plants*. Oxford University Press, New York, pp. 225-238.

- 4.1.4. Support projects of indigenous and local communities to protect, perpetuate and revitalize customary use of *in situ* wild species and traditional crops in accordance with traditional cultural practices that are compatible with conservation and/or sustainable use requirements.
- 4.1.5. Develop, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, processes and mechanisms to facilitate the repatriation of genetic resources held in *ex situ* collections to their ecosystems of origin and further encourage and support their *in situ* conservation and sustainable use.

Priority action 4.2

- 4.2.1. Develop capacity to establish and maintain gene banks/genetic resources centres, including for aquatic/marine species, crops, and livestock. This should be done with full respect for the rights of indigenous and local communities in accordance with Article 8(j), and with their full and effective participation, in accordance with national law and international obligations.
- 4.2.2. Develop a mechanism that enables and facilitates the development of regional gene banks/genetic resources centres to serve those islands that lack the resources and infrastructure to establish and maintain gene banks.
- 4.2.3. Ensure the placement of gene banks/genetic resources centres in least vulnerable areas and where possible, maintain stocks in duplicate sites.
- 4.2.4. Where appropriate and consistent with Article 15 of the Convention, establish mechanisms to respect the ownership and control of genetic resources from lands and waters traditionally occupied and used by indigenous and local communities, associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and data derived from the use of such resources and knowledge.
- 4.2.5. Establish, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, a process and set of requirements governing prior informed consent, mutually agreed terms, and equitable sharing of benefits with respect to traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with genetic resources to be held in gene banks/genetic resources centres.

GOAL 2

Priority action 5.1

- 5.1.1. Develop and implement participatory standards and protocols for the sustainable utilization of marine-based resources.
- 5.1.2. Establish and ensure compliance with bans on illegal and destructive fishing gears and practices that severely impact vulnerable island ecosystems, taking into account sustainable customary resource use of indigenous and local communities.
- 5.1.3. Develop an updated assessment of fishing gears and practices.
- 5.1.4. Assess and promote new techniques to help alleviate fishing pressures on coastal ecosystems.
- 5.1.5. Promote the use of gears and techniques that minimize by-catch of non-target species.
- 5.1.6. Develop and implement fishery management plans to control pressure on resources and habitats, ensure stock replenishment and prevent loss of biodiversity / habitats, taking into account user's rights, zoning (including setting of no take zones), drawing on traditional and science-based knowledge.
- 5.1.7. Encourage the development and implementation of environmentally friendly and socially fair and equitable certification of marine biodiversity-based products.
- 5.1.8. Promote the establishment of marine no-take zones to enhance replenishment of fishery resources.
- 5.1.9. Promote sustainable aquaculture practices ensuring the participation of indigenous and local communities.

- 5.1.10. Establish effective participatory monitoring, control and surveillance systems to ensure compliance with regulations by users of coastal and marine resources, at all levels.
- 5.1.11. Remove harmful subsidies, commercial agreements or perverse incentives that encourage unsustainable exploitation of island biodiversity, or irreversible loss of critical habitats.
- 5.1.12. Support integrated and participatory policy development, planning and management of coastal and marine resources with adjacent watersheds, including farming systems.
- 5.1.13. Support and strengthen the capacity of stakeholders (including government and indigenous and local communities) to sustainably manage coastal and marine resources and to document sustainable practices.

Priority action 5.2

- 5.2.1. Enact and/or strengthen and enforce legislation and regulations to prevent unsustainable harvesting of terrestrial and freshwater resources.
- 5.2.2. Work with civil society, business, and local leaders to enable indigenous and local communities to develop and/or implement adaptive community-management systems, through participatory processes, to conserve and sustainably use terrestrial and freshwater biological diversity, where appropriate.
- 5.2.3. Support and strengthen the capacity of indigenous and local communities to sustainably manage terrestrial and freshwater resources and to document sustainable practices.
- 5.2.4. Establish effective monitoring, control and surveillance systems to ensure compliance with regulations by users of terrestrial and freshwater resources, at the local, national and regional levels.
- 5.2.5. Provide incentives ^{12/} (e.g., certification and labelling) to encourage sustainable use of terrestrial and freshwater biodiversity in islands and remove subsidies that encourage unsustainable exploitation or habitat destruction.
- 5.2.6. Develop effective and generally accessible information systems and management strategies for terrestrial and freshwater resources.
- 5.2.7. Promote implementation and monitoring of integrated and sustainable land use and water resources management strategies and practices.

Priority action 5.3

- 5.3.1. Develop and implement, through a participatory process, a sustainable and integrated agriculture development plan, including:
 - (a) The use of knowledge, wise practices and innovations of indigenous and local communities
 - (b) Production and use of traditional crops and livestock, and associated traditional knowledge.
 - (c) Sustainable use of medicinal plants and maintenance of home gardens.
 - (d) Revitalization of sustainable farming systems aiming to prevent land degradation and increase productivity through agroforestry techniques and other soil conservation practices.
 - (e) Application of integrated pest management methodologies and techniques in agricultural production.

^{12/} Any economic incentives will be WTO-consistent.

- (f) Protection and enrichment of trees and arboreal biodiversity within agroforestry and cropping systems to reduce trends of agrodeforestation.
 - (g) Efficient and sustainable agricultural production to ensure food security.
- 5.3.2. Establish strong collaborative partnerships and networks at the local, national, regional and international levels in order to undertake studies and projects advancing sustainable agriculture in islands.
 - 5.3.3. Address land tenure issues relevant to the development of sustainable farming systems.
 - 5.3.4. Identify market opportunities at the local, national, and international level to support the revitalization of sustainable agricultural production systems and provide fair and equitable access to these markets for indigenous and local communities.
 - 5.3.5. Identify key components of biological diversity in agricultural production systems responsible for maintaining natural processes and cycles; monitor and evaluate the effects of different agricultural practices and technologies on these components and encourage restoration and other practices to attain appropriate levels of biological diversity.
 - 5.3.6. Compile, in collaboration with FAO and other relevant bodies and organizations, and disseminate through the clearing-house mechanism and other means:
 - 5.3.7. Guidelines/tool kits geared towards the development of sustainable agriculture systems.
 - 5.3.8. Case-studies, lessons learned and best-practice guidance on sustainable agriculture systems.
 - 5.3.9. Document and disseminate best practices on sustainable biodiversity-based production systems for human well being

Priority action 5.4

- 5.4.1. Develop and implement, through a participatory process, a sustainable forestry plan, integrating the use of knowledge, wise practices and innovations of indigenous and local communities, including:
 - (a) Sustainable forestry systems aiming to prevent land degradation and increase productivity through appropriate techniques and other soil conservation practices
 - (b) Sustainable use of medicinal plants
 - (c) Application of integrated pest management methodologies and techniques
 - (d) Use of fire management tools and techniques for maintaining and enhancing biological diversity within managed forests
- 5.4.2. Develop plans for sustainable management of mangrove ecosystems and ensure sustainability of fuelwood harvests
- 5.4.3. Address land tenure issues relevant to the development of sustainable forestry systems
- 5.4.4. Establish strong collaborative partnerships and networks at the local, national, regional and international levels in order to undertake studies and projects advancing sustainable forestry in islands
- 5.4.5. Conduct research and extension activities on the propagation, production and use of native and endemic forest species, and associated traditional knowledge, where applicable, to maintain the diversity of native species

Priority action 5.5

- 5.5.1. Mainstream biodiversity into the integrated planning, strategies, policies and implementation for all tourism and tourism-related projects. Include community-based initiatives, wherever appropriate.

- 5.5.2. Develop and promote specific guidelines and responsible codes for all tourism activities, including socio-cultural and environmental impact assessments, sustainable water use, energy management, waste generation and disposal, and construction in order to have a real benefit for biodiversity conservation, taking into account: the CBD Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development, the Akwé: Kon Guidelines on Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment, and guidelines for integrating biodiversity considerations in environmental impact assessment and strategic environmental assessment
- 5.5.3. Promote networks of island destinations respectful of biological diversity and develop an island forum on innovation supporting biodiversity and responsible tourism
- 5.5.4. Promote and facilitate partnerships between tourism stakeholders, operators, and indigenous and local communities to promote sustainable tourism.
- 5.5.5. Promote sites with potential for added-value tourism, including community support
- 5.5.6. Support pilot tourism projects in island tourist destinations that favour conservation of local biodiversity
- 5.5.7. Disseminate information on specific island biological and cultural diversity issues and value to improve knowledge and increase awareness of responsibilities among all relevant tourism actors (including tour operators, tourists, indigenous and local communities, authorities, etc.).
- 5.5.8. Maximize local benefits from tourism on islands (e.g., keeping tourism receipts within local economies) and strengthen local capacity for sustainable tourism management.
- 5.5.9. Develop regional partnership to help enforcement of regulations against illegal practices connected to biodiversity and tourism

Priority action 6.1

- 6.1.1. Develop and implement policies and a legal framework to facilitate the removal of subsidies that encourage unsustainable exploitation of island biodiversity, including, *inter alia*, the following actions:
 - (a) Increase awareness of policy makers, legislators and the private sector on the impacts of subsidies on island biodiversity.
 - (b) Promote non-consumptive use (e.g., ecotourism) and adopt/encourage measures to help eradicate over-exploitation of threatened species and other species with an unfavourable conservation status (e.g., seabirds, marine turtles and dugong).
 - (c) Assess the effectiveness of policies designed to render economic activities sustainable on islands, and provide scientific knowledge to develop them further.
 - (d) Understand how such island-specific policies can be incorporated in the over-arching trade, tourism and environmental governance schemes and whether they comply with the principle of fair access and benefit-sharing.
- 6.1.2. Adopt, promote and enforce the use of environmentally friendly technologies in all production processes.
- 6.1.3. Support indigenous and local communities in developing sustainable resource-based livelihoods and economic activities, including appropriate research and capacity-building.
- 6.1.4. Understand how biodiversity is affected by pressures resulting from economic activities including tourism, agriculture, forestry and fisheries, which are intensified in small island environments.
- 6.1.5. Assess the current and potential contribution of biodiversity to island peoples in terms of sustaining livelihoods, economic activity and cultural value.

Priority action 7.1

- 7.1.1. Strengthen legislation and enforcement to manage international trade in threatened species, *inter alia*, by applying appropriate penalties and strengthening the weakest parts of the enforcement system.
- 7.1.2. Empower communities to support enforcement of regulations concerning collection for trade and in monitoring the populations of the species concerned.
- 7.1.3. Adopt certification programmes to ensure compliance with CITES and national regulations so that harvest for trade is sustainable.
- 7.1.4. Develop and adopt management plans for key species to ensure that harvest for international trade in them is sustainably based.
- 7.1.5. Develop incentives ^{13/} to ensure that revenue from trade is reinvested in conservation and sustainable management of the species concerned.

Priority actions 7.2 and 7.3

No supporting actions proposed.

Priority action 8.1

- 8.1.1. Establish and promote participatory tools and mechanisms to develop and implement integrated land and water use plans, including community-based resource mapping
- 8.1.2. Develop and implement enabling-policy and legal frameworks for integrated land and water use planning and management, including integrated watershed, marine and coastal area management and prevention of cumulative impacts from incremental development
- 8.1.3. Create mechanisms to ensure coordination of all agencies and sectors responsible for land and water use planning or management
- 8.1.4. Assess and address underlying causes of habitat loss in small islands, in particular in small island developing States
- 8.1.5. Develop alternatives to prevent loss of habitats and overexploitation of existing natural resources (e.g., fuelwood, timberwood, mangroves, marine resources) driven by mariculture, agriculture or tourism.
- 8.1.6. Reduce the negative impacts on ecosystems and resources of mining and quarrying (including sand exploitation, coral mining and dredging) by developing and implementing:
 - (a) Policy and legal frameworks, including in particular for sustainable conversion of mangrove ecosystems;
 - (b) Technologies that minimize adverse impacts;
 - (c) Environmentally friendly and socially responsible approaches;
 - (d) Methods for estimating the maximum sustainable yield of non-metallic resources, such as sand aggregates, gravel, coral and mud.
- 8.1.7. Prevent and reduce coastal erosion, siltation and land/soil degradation.

Priority action 8.2

- 8.2.1. Take measures to avoid/prevent or reduce soil erosion caused by, *inter alia*, deforestation, overgrazing, and fires.

^{13/} Any economic incentives developed will be WTO-consistent.

- 8.2.2. Implement strategic environmental assessment, and environmental and socio-economic impact assessment procedures or regulations integrating biodiversity considerations prior to land-use conversion.

GOAL 3

Priority action 9.1

- 9.1.1. Enforce the environmental impact assessment process for island industries, infrastructure, and urban plans.
- 9.1.2. Integrate pollution and waste management into regional, national and sub-national regulations and plans to prevent ecosystem pollution and degradation.
- 9.1.3. Develop and implement wastewater treatment plants and other appropriate systems for management of human waste.
- 9.1.4. Enhance and promote public awareness projects and actions to minimize, manage and recycle waste, including appropriate facilities.
- 9.1.5. Assist islands with safe disposal of hazardous wastes.
- 9.1.6. Develop and enforce instruments to control ship-source pollution, and prepare contingency plans for oil spills.
- 9.1.7. Give incentives to industries and local communities to adopt clean energy sources as their main power supply.

Priority action 9.2

- 9.2.1. Maintain and, where necessary, restore mangrove and other vegetated ecosystems to help prevent run-off and siltation, working closely with government, civil society and local stakeholders.

Priority action 9.3

- 9.3.1. Promote appropriate agricultural techniques, including organic and sustainable agriculture, to prevent run-off and eutrophication, ensuring technical assistance to indigenous and local communities.

Priority action 10.1

- 10.1.1. Establish an effective quarantine control system at national borders to prevent the entrance of invasive alien species.
- 10.1.2. Where appropriate for the protection of native biodiversity, ecosystem function or crops and livestock, establish quarantine barriers to prevent movement of invasives between islands within nation states (i.e., intra-island in the case of islands that are part of an archipelago or a larger state).
- 10.1.3. Collect baseline data on invasive alien species introductions, and support regional and global databases providing comprehensive information on invasive species.
- 10.1.4. Develop risk analysis policies and tools to govern the importation of goods that may accidentally include invasive alien species (e.g. insects on food shipments, soil spores on second-hand machinery imports).
- 10.1.5. Support regional efforts at biological control of invasive alien species that negatively affect multiple countries/islands groups.
- 10.1.6. Develop and implement protocols to detect, evaluate and control the translocation of island endemics to different islands and new locations within the same islands.
- 10.1.7. Develop, strengthen and enforce legislative and policy frameworks as a basis for effective prevention measures.

- 10.1.8. Request the WTO, under its work programme on small economies, to specifically address the issue of invasive alien species and to develop specific measures to protect island biodiversity, in accordance with the decisions of the Conference of the Parties.
- 10.1.9. Where appropriate, integrate into broader control measures for invasive alien species WTO/SPS measures developed and implemented under the WTO work programme on small economies.
- 10.1.10. Establish linkages to other international instruments and the work of organizations with an interest in invasive alien species (e.g., the IPPC, WTO/SPS, APEC, SPREP and other regional bodies relevant to the Mediterranean, Indian Ocean, and Caribbean).

Priority action 10.2

- 10.2.1. Collaborate to identify and address pathways for movement of invasive alien species at the regional and global level, so that clusters of island States can work together to protect themselves from them.
- 10.2.2. Share national pest lists and data on pests intercepted and their pathways at the international level.
- 10.2.3. Solicit assistance from the International Maritime Organization (IMO) in the assessment and compilation of best practices geared towards control of ballast water, minimization in the movement of invasive alien species, and spread of invasive alien species through hull-fouling.
- 10.2.4. Solicit assistance from IMO in the development and implementation of regulatory measures for the control of ballast water and the assessment and compilation of best practices geared towards minimization in the movement of invasive alien species, and spread of invasive alien species through bio-fouling.
- 10.2.5. Encourage island governments that have not done so to accede to IMO agreements relevant to invasive alien species.

Priority action 10.3

- 10.3.1. Develop contingency plans for the early detection and rapid response to the incursion of invasive alien species that may affect the ecological, social, economic and cultural balance in both terrestrial and marine ecosystems.
- 10.3.2. Implement participatory surveillance programmes (integrating as far as possible, local communities) to detect new incursions and to assess the probability that species already present will become invasive.
- 10.3.3. Share national pest lists and data on pests intercepted and their pathways at the national level.
- 10.3.4. Develop, strengthen and enforce legislative and policy frameworks as a context for effective response systems.
- 10.3.5. Collect baseline data for existing native and endemic species in order to better understand what alien and invasive alien species populations have become established, so as to better assess their impacts.
- 10.3.6. Identify abundance and population tendencies, habitat (natural and semi-natural), biology (especially xenotypes), reproduction and propagation features of potentially invasive alien species.
- 10.3.7. Identify and address likely invasion processes in the design of biodiversity conservation strategies.
- 10.3.8. Perform science-based risk analysis for (a) proposed deliberate introductions of alien species and (b) importation of goods that may accidentally include invasive alien species (e.g. insects on food shipments).

- 10.3.9. Develop science-based risk analysis methodologies applicable at the local, national and regional levels, including the risk of hybridization with endemic species.
- 10.3.10. Encourage assistance by regional international entities in development of regional science-based risk analysis policies and tools and capacity-building to assist countries in addressing the rigorous requirements of IPPC/WTO for raising barriers to keep pests out.

Priority action 11.1

- 11.1.1. Identify priorities and opportunities for the practical control and eradication of key pests from islands, working closely with governments, civil society, business and local stakeholders.
- 11.1.2. Encourage, develop and support implementation of economically and environmentally sustainable management programmes for control and eradication of priority invasive alien species on islands.
- 11.1.3. Develop an inventory of invasive alien species on islands based on surveys. Link this with inventory of species and ecosystems to identify the pressures, risks and most cost-effective opportunities for prevention of invasive alien species introduction and spread, and restoration of invaded habitats.
- 11.1.4. Develop, strengthen and enforce legislative and policy frameworks as a context for effective management systems.
- 11.1.5. Promote regional mechanisms for supporting communication, rapid response, risk assessment procedures and coordination of regulatory measures to counter the spread of invasive alien species across island chains or groups and among insular regions with similar ecosystems.
- 11.1.6. Facilitate and support the work of cooperative initiatives to eradicate or manage priority invasive alien species on islands (e.g. Cooperative Initiative on Invasive Alien Species).
- 11.1.7. Review and, as necessary, facilitate the revision or development of national and/or local legal instruments, adapted to the situation of each island state or island region, to prevent undesired introductions and to manage or eradicate established invasive alien species.
- 11.1.8. Provide the legal framework and the human and infrastructure capacity at the regional, national, and local levels to conduct research, education, and enforcement for ongoing prevention and management of invasive species.

Priority action 11.2

- 11.2.1. Develop and conduct public awareness and social marketing activities and programmes for key audiences and key species to increase public will to address invasives and strategic action by target groups, working closely with local governments, civil society, business and local stakeholders.
- 11.2.2. Develop and implement participatory processes for integrated planning for prevention and management of invasive species, working with all relevant stakeholders.
- 11.2.3. Create or maintain active multi-sector invasive species committees (or equivalent) at the island or national level to:
 - (a) Ensure ongoing coordination by all public and private sector agencies with a role in invasive species planning and action;
 - (b) Assist national and local governments, non-governmental organizations, local communities, and the private sector to clearly identify their own responsibilities for the prevention, detection, rapid response, eradication, and long-term management of invasive species, including, *inter alia*, procedures for the regulation of domesticated or captive species that may become invasive;

- (c) Establish and/or strengthen collaborative working relationships among conservation, agriculture and border control (customs and quarantine) authorities.

11.2.4. Develop and implement codes of conduct to regulate intentional introductions and prevent unintentional introductions by the general public and by enterprises that import, export or transport goods.

Priority action 12.1

12.2.1. Develop monitoring techniques to identify and monitor the means by which climate change affects key species.

12.2.2. Consider afforestation and reforestation projects that enhance island biodiversity, noting that it *may* be possible for these projects to get credits under the Kyoto Protocol's Clean Development Mechanism.

12.2.3. Develop models to understand the vulnerability of island biodiversity to climate change, including:

- (a) Understand how sea level rise and other aspects of climate change threaten island biodiversity;

- (b) Develop general circulation models and other scientific tools to help understand, mitigate, and adapt to the impacts of climate change on island biodiversity.

12.2.4. Monitor and exchange information on the impacts of global climate change on island biodiversity.

12.2.5. Strengthen national capacity to address climate change issues for island biodiversity (including through national multisectoral committees).

12.2.6. Identify species (e.g., corals) that are resilient to climate change in order to use those species for restoration.

12.2.7. Reduce chemical and physical degradation of coral reefs to facilitate recovery from climate-induced bleaching.

Priority action 12.2

12.2.1. Identify and protect sites whose environmental conditions favour the maintenance and recovery of species and ecosystems under changed climate and sea level.

12.2.2. Create viable national networks of ecologically connected protected areas that are resilient to climate change.

Priority action 13.1

13.1.1. Empower local communities to address, respond and adapt effectively to natural disasters and their impacts on island biodiversity, taking into account traditional practices.

13.1.2. Strengthen efforts to preserve and restore ecosystems that provide protection against tidal and storm surges and damage (e.g. mangroves, coral reefs, and sand dunes).

Priority action 13.2

13.2.1. Identify and implement effective early-warning systems (forecasting) and strategies that address natural hazards and their impacts on island biodiversity and its recovery capacity, such as tsunamis, hurricanes, storm surges, floods, and tropical storms and longer-term trends such as climate change, sea level rise, El Niño and La Niña phenomena.

13.2.2. Integrate natural disaster education and awareness related to island biodiversity into ongoing natural disaster programmes on islands.

- 13.2.3. Establish and strengthen formal national and local organizations responsible for disaster preparedness, response and mitigation on islands.
- 13.2.4. Develop specific participatory plans, including community response and mitigation plans, to address specific disasters such as flooding, storm surges, drought, bush fires and mainstream these into national planning processes, including appropriate traditional practices.

Priority action 13.3

- 13.3.1. Identify settled areas at risk from mudslides and landslides, and implement vegetation stabilization and other mitigation measures.

GOAL 4

Priority action 14.1

- 14.1.1. Investigate and document the availability of endemic genetic resources and knowledge, and their existing and potential uses.
- 14.1.2. Identify and assess systems of information delivery, and update them to improve the recording and cataloguing of island genetic resources and, where appropriate, to implement alternative systems.

Priority action 14.2

- 14.2.1. Investigate and document the potential for research, including bio-prospecting, into endemic genetic resources on islands.
- 14.2.2. Develop national guidelines on bio-prospecting strategy, taking into account the Bonn Guidelines.
- 14.2.3. Establish and harmonize access and benefit-sharing processes, mechanisms and measures to protect island genetic resources and for bio-prospecting.
- 14.2.4. Develop and implement a national access and benefit-sharing strategy, and national access and benefit-sharing measures, including legislative, administrative and policy measures with particular reference to endemic island species, taking into account the Bonn Guidelines.
- 14.2.5. Establish rights over endemic species and locally generated races and cultivars.
- 14.2.6. Develop and implement national legal mechanisms for the recognition of exclusive genetic resources as public assets, particularly in reference to island endemics and locally originated races and cultivars. Mechanisms should incorporate arbitration systems.

Priority action 15.1

- 15.1.1. Initiate programmes, where appropriate, to record and study traditional knowledge and practices, in particular those that support the sustainable use of island biodiversity with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities.
- 15.1.2. Respect, preserve and maintain indigenous and local communities' linguistic diversity that maintains biodiversity-related knowledge.
- 15.1.3. Establish and implement mechanisms to recognize the ownership and control of genetic resources from lands and waters traditionally occupied and used by indigenous and local communities, associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and data derived from such resources and knowledge.

Priority action 15.2

- 15.2.1. Enhance access to information for the full participation and involvement of indigenous and local communities in decisions that affect them in relation to island biodiversity.
- 15.2.2. Develop local capacities for protecting and facilitating the use of island traditional knowledge and practices, including the exercise of prior informed consent.
- 15.2.3. Increase involvement and participation of indigenous and local communities in decision-making and implementation of the present programme of work.
- 15.2.4. Acknowledging that linguistic diversity can be important for island biodiversity conservation and use, support measures for its maintenance where appropriate and practical.
- 15.2.5. Develop and implement effective systems to respect, preserve and maintain traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, where appropriate, for sustainable use of island resources.
- 15.2.6. Document traditional knowledge, innovations and practices relevant to local species or the sustainable use of island biodiversity, only with the prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities and in a manner that recognizes their ownership and control of such knowledge.
- 15.2.7. Establish mechanisms to recognize the ownership and control of genetic resources from lands and waters traditionally occupied and used by indigenous and local communities, associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and data derived from such resources and knowledge.

Priority action 15.3

- 15.3.1. Encourage, support and develop, in cooperation with the Working Group on Article 8(j) and related provisions, the preservation and conservation of indigenous and local communities, of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with island genetic resources and data derived from such resources and knowledge.
- 15.3.2. Establish, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, a process and set of requirements governing cooperation and approval of holders of traditional knowledge, prior informed consent, mutually agreed terms, and equitable sharing of benefits arising from use of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with island genetic resources.

GOAL 5

Priority action 16.1

- 16.1.1. Identify constraints and difficulties at the national level for the establishment of partnerships, including use conflicts and management responsibilities.
- 16.1.2. Develop active partnerships focused on specific island biodiversity issues across the full range of stakeholders at the local, national, regional and/or international levels.
- 16.1.3. Establish partnerships in different sectors, such as tourism, fisheries and natural disaster management.
- 16.1.4. Encourage and support partnerships with non-governmental organizations, as well as local partnerships.
- 16.1.5. Secure the engagement of the private sector, including financial, technical and political support, at the local, national, regional and international levels.

Priority action 16.2

- 16.2.1. Provide priority access to the financial mechanism of the Convention for the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity, in particular to small island developing States.
- 16.2.2. Establish a special window for the funding of island biodiversity projects in small island developing States, including collaboration with islands in other nations to accelerate progress and action on critical island issues.
- 16.2.3. Develop group projects and enabling activities for the implementation of the programme of work, in particular for small island developing States.

Priority action 16.3

- 16.3.1. Assess and establish conservation trust funds (including national biodiversity trust funds), debt-for-nature swaps, user fees, payments for ecosystem services, and other instruments, including national funding of biodiversity conservation and sustainable use.
- 16.3.2. Secure increased bilateral and multilateral grants and loans to support this programme of work.
- 16.3.3. Assist countries and communities to identify practical mechanisms to increase local financial support of conservation action.
- 16.3.4. Analyse and communicate the socio-economic value of island biodiversity and its contribution to local, national and global economies and cultures, the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals, and the contribution of biodiversity to poverty alleviation and resilience building.

Priority action 17.1

- 17.1.1. Assess and identify suitable technology for island biodiversity, at all scales.
- 17.1.2. Determine the most effective means and protocols to facilitate effective transfer of knowledge, science and technology to maximize the absorption and use of these at a local level.
- 17.1.3. Share information on appropriate technologies on a regional and subregional basis.
- 17.1.4. Establish protocols for technology transfer.
- 17.1.5. Protect and facilitate exchange of knowledge on indigenous island technologies among indigenous and local communities.
- 17.1.6. Increase national and regional information networking capacity to facilitate broader technology transfer efforts, including through national CHMs, by:
 - (a) Establishing or strengthening national centres on island biodiversity that centralize or coordinate knowledge and capacities for inventorying, evaluating and assisting other agencies on biodiversity issues. Such centres should have legal capacity for identifying biodiversity elements (species, genes) and their particular condition (endemism, etc) and should include the complementary elements of modern and traditional knowledge;
 - (b) Establishing national information system and clearing-house mechanisms for island biodiversity (in at least 25) small island developing States;
 - (c) Developing a regional and/or subregional umbrella structure/mechanism to coordinate national centres;
 - (d) Developing a roster of regional experts on island biodiversity.

Priority action 17.2

- 17.2.1. Identify existing island-based technology that supports the implementation of the programme of work on island biodiversity.

- 17.2.2. Facilitate the development of new island-based technology, where needed, including through the provision of funding.
- 17.2.3. Provide protection to the technologies developed, including through intellectual property rights according to existing national laws.

Priority action 18.1

- 18.1.1. Strengthen national capacity to enact and fully enforce island-appropriate policies, legislation and regulations. This would include technical assistance, training and/or other support to legislatures, regulatory and enforcement agencies, and the courts.
- 18.1.2. Provide appropriate incentives to support the conservation and sustainable use of island biodiversity.
- 18.1.3. Remove harmful subsidies and commercial agreements or perverse incentives that encourage unsustainable exploitation of island biodiversity (terrestrial, coastal and marine), or irreversible loss of critical habitats.
- 18.1.4. Promote collaboration between agencies involved in environmental protection enforcement, including land use planning authorities, to prevent adverse impacts on island biodiversity.
- 18.1.5. Strengthen legislation and enforcement to address domestic trade and commercial use of threatened species.
- 18.1.6. Promote awareness raising and training, including for voluntary compliance.
- 18.1.7. Increase appropriate enforcement power of indigenous and local communities, also by applying existing customary laws consistent with national legislation.
- 18.1.8. Implement incentive/disincentives measures that will enable mitigation of detrimental actions and facilitate participatory approaches in the conservation, management and sustainable use of biodiversity, including certification schemes.
- 18.1.9. Ratify relevant multilateral environmental agreements and complete the legal systems for integrating them into national law, through appropriate enabling legislation.

Priority action 18.2

- 18.2.1. Promote cooperation between small island developing States on biodiversity resources, shared ecosystem management and exchange of experiences.
- 18.2.2. Implement peer learning opportunities and networks to ensure rapid dissemination of best practices and lessons learned to accelerate successful implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the programme of work on island biodiversity.
- 18.2.3. Explore ways and means on how the CHM can be more effectively and efficiently utilised for the sharing of information on best practices and technologies that promote sustainable use, particularly on islands with limited information technological capacity.
- 18.2.4. Develop and implement training programmes to enhance national science and technology capability.
- 18.2.5. Provide training on multilateral environmental agreements to enhance capacity to implement the programme of work on island biodiversity.

Priority action 18.3

- 18.3.1. In collaboration with relevant national and local leaders and organisations, as appropriate, develop and implement effective communication, public awareness and education programmes at all levels, addressing local capacity, language and culture to promote and advance the programme of work on island biodiversity.

- 18.3.2. Develop and conduct public awareness and social marketing activities and programmes for key audiences and key species to increase public support and strategic action on critical issues within this programme of work.
- 18.3.3. Investigate perceptions of biodiversity by island inhabitants, tourists, developers and other stakeholders to improve the legitimacy and effectiveness of island-specific, science-based policy making.
- 18.3.4. Increase public awareness of the value of biodiversity and threatened species.
- 18.3.5. Introduce island biodiversity issues in the curricula of schools and universities, in the framework of education for sustainable development, to build the understanding of island biodiversity.
- 18.3.6. Integrate island environmental issues into formal and non-formal education curricula at all levels of educational institutions.
- 18.3.7. Undertake education, capacity-building and training activities at all levels, including indigenous and local communities, to contribute to sustainable management practices.
- 18.3.8. Involve other United Nations agencies and intergovernmental organizations in the promotion of the programme of work on island biodiversity, including the use of national protected areas and internationally designated sites, such as those designated under the Ramsar Convention and the World Heritage Convention.
- 18.3.9. Enhance and promote public awareness and action to minimize, manage and recycle waste, including appropriate facilities.

Priority action 18.4

- 18.4.1. Use, whenever possible, the island as the unit for spatial planning, with due consideration to biodiversity requirements.
- 18.4.2. Develop participatory decision-making mechanisms involving civil society, scientists, indigenous peoples, local communities and key economic sectors.
- 18.4.3. Mainstream biodiversity into the integrated planning, strategies, policies and implementation plans for all development projects.
- 18.4.4. Integrate national biodiversity strategies and action plans into national sustainable development plans and national and island planning processes.
- 18.4.5. Develop mechanisms to allow for the integration of appropriate traditional conservation management systems and practices into national policies and management and development plans, with full involvement of relevant stakeholders.
- 18.4.6. Develop the capacity and enhance opportunities for community-based research and monitoring to conserve island biodiversity and provide greater benefits to island communities.
- 18.4.7. Integrate consideration of the programme of work on island biodiversity in the national capacity self-assessment and in the development of ongoing action plans.
- 18.4.8. Establish, as appropriate, a coordination process/mechanism for the implementation of all relevant multilateral environmental agreements at the national level.
- 18.4.9. Coordinate and harmonize the implementation of different ongoing programmes under the Convention on Biological Diversity with cross-cutting activities and other biodiversity-related conventions.

Priority action 18.5

- 18.5.1. Establish monitoring systems to assess the implementation and long-term impact of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the programme of work.

- 18.5.2. Develop and adopt methods, standards, criteria and indicators addressing ecological, social, cultural and economic aspects for evaluating progress in implementing the programme of work.
- 18.5.3. Build on existing indicators to develop biodiversity monitoring indicators adapted to small islands.
- 18.5.4. Continue work on a vulnerability index and other indicators that reflect the status of small islands, and integrate ecological fragility, socio-economic and cultural vulnerabilities.
- 18.5.5. Develop appropriate techniques for monitoring island biodiversity in order to assess and report on long-term regional and global trends and on the drivers of biodiversity loss, including global change, and their impacts on biodiversity.
- 18.5.6. Establish baseline knowledge and information systems for the conservation of island biodiversity, including.
 - (a) Inventories of components of island biodiversity;
 - (b) Data sharing protocols including all stakeholders;
 - (c) Improved infrastructure and capacity for data collection, management and exchange.
- 18.5.7. Develop appropriate arrangements and explore innovative means to report on the Convention while minimizing the reporting burden for island nations with limited capacity.

Priority action 18.6

- 18.6.1. Establish national and international island partnerships that bring Governments, communities and civil-society organizations together to increase political, financial and technical support for this programme of work
- 18.6.2. Promote cooperation between small developing States on biodiversity resources, shared ecosystem management and exchange of experiences
- 18.6.3. Promote island networks and exchanges that will accelerate implementation of this programme of work at the national, regional and international levels.

15. Biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands (VIII/2)

*The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/1 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/3, annex I). **It should be noted that the global outcome-oriented targets under this programme of work will be considered under item 23 of the provisional agenda.***

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing the need for adequate technical, institutional and financial capacities for the implementation of the programme of work, and

Emphasizing the importance to continue to strengthen collaboration with relevant partners, in particular the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification,

1. *Notes* the progress made in the implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, as reported in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/4) and the information document on review of implementation of the programme of work (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/7);

2. *Recognizes* that a major shortcoming in the current review has been the limited availability of recent information on each of the activities of the programme of work, including the insufficient number of third national reports submitted until the time of this review;

3. *Further recognizes* the usefulness, for the review of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands at the national level, of information contained in national and regional action plans under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification;

4. *Also recognizes*, for a global status of implementation of the programme of work on the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands, the usefulness of the national reports submitted under the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, as well as relevant reports submitted in the framework of other programmes of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity and biodiversity-related agreements and conventions, in particular the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna, the Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat (Ramsar, Iran, 1971), particularly in view of the fragile and ephemeral nature of wetlands in drylands, and the World Heritage Convention;

5. *Notes* relevant recommendations by the Open-Ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and other initiatives on the streamlining and harmonization of national reporting and on the reviews of implementation of the Convention and its programmes of work;

6. *Further notes* the progress made in the implementation of the joint work programme with the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, *encourages* in particular the strengthening of the synergy between the two conventions in implementing the joint programme of work and harmonizing national reporting, and, accordingly, *requests* the Executive Secretary to fully promote the implementation of the programme of work and the joint work programme with the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, including in the context of the International Year of Deserts and Desertification, in 2006;

7. *Takes note* of the status and trends of, and threats to, the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands as described in the note of the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/4) and the related information documents;

8. *Recognizes* the need for a more comprehensive assessment of the status and trends of, and threats to, the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands while recognizing that the lack of precise information should not prevent implementation of targeted activities of the programme of work;

9. *Recognizes* the need for the systematic collection of biodiversity data at all three levels (genetic, species and ecosystem) and across all representative biomes of the programme of work on the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands as a basis for decision-making on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands and to facilitate the assessment of progress towards the 2010 targets and other global goals, with due respect to national legislation on access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing and relevant provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

10. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to improve national, regional and global data on dry and sub-humid lands ecosystem goods and services, their uses and related socio-economic values; on species at lower taxonomic orders including soil biodiversity; and on the threats to which dry and sub-humid lands ecosystems are subjected in view of the ongoing assessment of progress towards the 2010 targets and other global goals;

11. *Also encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to strengthen implementation of relevant sectoral and cross sectoral plans and programmes in order to conserve dry and sub-humid lands ecosystem goods and services, and to respond to the threats to the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands in view of the important role it plays in poverty alleviation and in achieving the Millennium Development Goals, taking into account the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue developing and strengthening collaboration, in the framework of the annex to decision VII/2, with other organizations, institutions and conventions as a way to streamline many of the activities contained in the programme of work, promote synergies and avoid unnecessary duplications;

13. *Recognizing* that the review of the implementation of the programme of work identified constraints at national, regional and global levels that need to be addressed to meet the objectives of the Convention, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to develop or implement activities, such as capacity-building and national, subregional, regional and global partnerships, that will facilitate and streamline implementation of the programme of work, and overcome the identified obstacles, and accordingly, *requests* the Executive Secretary to support these initiatives including by compiling and disseminating through the clearing-house mechanism, lessons learned and success stories on such activities in the implementation of programmes and projects on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

14. *Notes* the importance of activities 7 (f) (*in situ* and *ex situ* conservation), 8 (a) (strengthening local institutional structures), 8 (b) (decentralization of management), 8 (d) (bilateral sub-regional cooperation), 8 (e) (policies and instruments) and 9 (sustainable livelihoods), which are identified as facilitating conditions for the implementation of many other activities, and, accordingly *requests* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to give particular attention to supporting the scaled-up implementation of these activities;

15. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity to further develop indicators of trends of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices for indigenous and local communities dependant on dry and sub-humid lands and to identify ways and means to enhance their contribution to the implementation of the programme of work;

16. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, recalling in particular decision VII/15, paragraph 13, to develop proposals, for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties, on the incorporation of climate-change considerations into the programme of work on dry and sub-humid lands, in particular in activities 1 and 2 (climate change as a threat to dry and sub-humid land biodiversity), activity 4 (particularly on potential impacts of climate change on biodiversity, the role of biodiversity in maintaining the resilience of dry and sub-humid lands to climatic variability, including prolonged drought, and other natural events, and the use of dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity in adaptation measures), 7 (i) (integration of climate change considerations in training and education programmes) and 7 (m) (consideration of dry and sub-humid lands by the Joint Liaison Group

of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Convention on Biological Diversity);

17. *Further requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to complete, in accordance with the annex to decision VII/2, the assessment of the status and trends of the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in support of this assessment, and in collaboration with relevant organizations and conventions, in particular the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, and Land Degradation Assessment in Drylands (LADA), taking into account the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, to present proposals for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on:

(a) Processes for gathering the information required from Parties, other Governments, and organizations for a comprehensive global-level assessment of the status and trends of dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity, including baseline information needed for assessing trends of biodiversity within the framework of the 2010 targets;

(b) How to review ongoing and planned assessments in dry and sub-humid lands and facilitate the application within these assessments of biodiversity indicators adopted in decision VII/30; and

(c) Land-use options that promote biodiversity, with a view to generating income for indigenous and local communities.

16. *Global Taxonomy Initiative (VIII/3)*

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/2 of the eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the progress made in the implementation of the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, as reported in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/5) on the in-depth review of the implementation of the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

2. *Notes* with appreciation the contributions to the Global Taxonomy Initiative made by BioNET International, the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, CABI International, the Integrated Taxonomic Information System (ITIS) and Species 2000 and encourages these organizations and initiatives to continue contributing to the implementation of the Convention;

3. *Notes* that some Parties and other Governments have made significant progress in implementing activities pursuant to the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

4. *Emphasizes* the need to build and retain capacity to address the taxonomic impediment, and in this context, explore options to ensure the long-term sustainability of the necessary financial support, including possibility of the establishment of a special fund;

5. *Recalling* target 1 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (“A widely accessible working list of known plant species, as a step towards a complete world flora”), *welcomes* the progress made by Species 2000, the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and collaborating partners towards the achievement of target 1 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

6. *Adopts* as a target under operational objective 2 of the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative “A widely accessible working list of known species, as a step towards a global register of plants, animals, microorganisms and other organisms”, bearing in mind the urgent need for timely provision of scientific names of organisms to support implementation of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consult with relevant organizations and funding agencies regarding the global taxonomic needs assessment called for in planned activity 3 of the programme of work for Global Taxonomy Initiative, in order to consider, inter alia, the scope of the assessment, options for methodology, and potential implementing agencies, with a view to completing the assessment as soon as possible, taking into account users’ needs;

8. *Adopts* the planned activities to support implementation of the programmes of work on mountain biological diversity, invasive alien species, protected areas, and island biological diversity contained in the annex to this recommendation as complementary to the programme of work contained in the annex to decision VI/8 and decides to incorporate them in the consolidation of the decisions prepared in accordance with recommendation 1/2 (section I, para 4, and annex III) of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;

9. *Urges* Parties and other Governments that have not done so to:

(a) Establish national focal points for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(b) Undertake or complete, as a matter of priority, national taxonomic needs assessments, including related technical, technological and capacity needs, and establish priorities for taxonomic work that take into account country-specific circumstances. These assessments should take into account ongoing national biodiversity strategies and action plans as well as regional strategies and initiatives under development, with particular regard to user needs and priorities;

(c) Contribute, as appropriate, to regional and global taxonomic needs assessments;

(d) Contribute, where possible, to the implementation of the planned activities contained in the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(e) Contribute, as appropriate, to initiatives facilitating the digitization of information on specimens of natural history collections, noting the importance of accessible data to support actions under the Convention;

10. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations and institutions to:

(a) Use and support existing mechanisms for strengthening collaboration and communication among government agencies, the scientific community, research institutions, universities, collection holders, the private sector and stakeholders in order to improve the response to taxonomic needs for decision-making;

(b) Promote taxonomy and taxonomic products and related research as a cornerstone for inventory and monitoring of biological diversity in the framework of the implementation of the Convention and to achieve its objectives;

(c) Develop and implement strategies to support the taxonomic research necessary to implement the Convention;

(d) Develop and implement capacity-building activities related to the Global Taxonomy Initiative, such as training in the areas of identification of taxa, information exchange and database management, taking into account national and region-specific needs;

(e) Mobilize financial and technical resources to assist developing countries, in particular least developed and small island developing States, and countries with economies in transition, as well as those that are mega diverse, to build and maintain systems and significant institutional infrastructure in order to adequately obtain, collate and curate biological specimens as well as to facilitate information exchange, including repatriation of information, on their biodiversity;

(f) Promote cooperation and networking at national, regional and global levels in support of capacity-building activities related to the Global Taxonomy Initiative, in accordance with Articles 18 and 15 of the Convention, by, inter alia, making information available through the clearing-house mechanism and other means;

(g) Provide, within the framework of the terms of reference contained in decision V/9, clear guidance to national focal points for the Global Taxonomy Initiative on duties and specific tasks to better communicate and promote the objectives of the Initiative, working in collaboration with other stakeholders and in accordance with country needs;

(h) Facilitate, as appropriate, the integration of taxonomic information on nationally held collections in regional and global databases and information systems;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Continue collaborating with relevant conventions, organizations and institutions, and to foster synergies between relevant processes and programmes, in order to make available taxonomic information, expertise and relevant technologies needed to achieve the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, noting in particular, taxonomic priorities at national, regional and global levels;

(b) Continue collaborating with existing initiatives, including the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, the Integrated Taxonomic Information System and Species 2000, to develop the Electronic Catalogue of Names of Known Organisms and the Catalogue of Life;

(c) Continue collaborating with existing initiatives, including those of BioNET International, the Global Biodiversity Information Facility, IUCN, and CAB International, to develop the human capacities, tools and infrastructure needed to support implementation of the programme of work on the GTI;

(d) Undertake, as part of the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness programme and in collaboration with relevant partners, activities demonstrating the importance of taxonomy for the general public, including information on products, lessons learned, and accomplishments of taxonomy-related projects, and activities encouraging public participation, recognizing the importance of amateur naturalists and local people as a source of expertise;

(e) Develop, in consultation with the GTI Coordination Mechanism, other relevant consultative bodies, stakeholders and organizations, for each of the planned activities of the programme of work on the GTI, specific taxonomic, outcome-oriented deliverables to be considered as additions under “(ii) Outputs” with a timeline for possible consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting;

(f) Report to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties on progress made towards the target for the programme of work as specified in paragraph 6 above;

(g) Include the Global Taxonomy Initiative in the joint work plan between the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Plant Protection Convention, with a view to exploring synergies in the work under the two Conventions, with particular regard to invasive alien species;

12. *Requests* the Global Environment Facility to continue to support the implementation of the planned activities contained in the programme of work on the Global Taxonomy Initiative, including taxonomic needs assessments, projects with a taxonomic focus or clearly identified taxonomic components, and regional activities on taxonomic capacity development and technology transfer;

13. *Urges* the Global Environment Facility to consider development of simplified procedures to minimize the time required to process project proposals related to the Global Taxonomy Initiative,

14. Further *requests* the Global Environment Facility to provide financial resources to developing countries, in particular small island developing states, and countries with economies in transition, to install and make operational their national focal points for the Global Taxonomy Initiative, as well as financial resources to support capacity-building activities such as, *inter alia*, taxonomic training related to specific taxa and information technologies;

15. *Requests* the secretariats of the Convention and the Global Environment Facility to conduct a joint analysis of funded GTI-related projects and relevant project information contained in national reports, including analysis of the resources directed specifically to capacity-building, with a view to extracting best practices and sharing information and experience in promoting financial support for the Initiative;

16. *Requests* the secretariats of the Convention and the Global Environment Facility to convene, with support from relevant organizations, in particular the Implementing Agencies of the Facility, a project-development seminar aimed primarily for those countries that have already identified taxonomic needs or that have submitted proposals for pilot projects under the Global Taxonomy Initiative, to promote formulation of country-driven projects based on identified taxonomic needs and to explore potential benefits of developing new, and enhancing existing, regional or global projects to address common taxonomic needs that have already been identified.

Annex

ADDITIONAL PLANNED ACTIVITIES

I. PLANNED ACTIVITY: MOUNTAIN BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

(i) Rationale

23. The taxonomic composition of mountain biodiversity varies with the biogeographic region, the latitude and the altitude of the mountain as well as with the relief. In some cases, mountains provide a necessary seasonal resource for organisms at other times found in lowland biomes. Furthermore most

groups of organisms have representatives in the lowland as well as in montane region, and so a vast range of groups of organisms is encountered rather than a few taxonomic groups. Consequently, montane regions are often hot spots of biodiversity, which renders their full taxonomic treatment a challenge and requires many actors and experts for different organisms.

24. As most mountain ranges extend over considerable length and area, a regional approach to mountain biodiversity is of paramount importance, and relevant information is available in many different databases and inventories. Therefore, the Global Taxonomy Initiative can contribute to the mountain biodiversity programme of work in several ways, including collating relevant information and expertise.

(ii) Outputs

25. An increased knowledge of the species composition of mountains through national taxonomic studies and inventories. The Global Taxonomy Initiative could aid the programme of work on mountain biological diversity through:

(a) *Working lists of organisms* - assembling working lists of organisms occurring in montane areas including their vernacular names, with reference to altitude and relief;

(b) *Working identification keys* – producing identification keys in printed and electronic form useful for the conservation, monitoring and sustainable use of organisms in montane areas;

(c) *Dissemination of data* – distributing the working lists and keys as widely as possible to increase their usefulness;

(d) *Human resources* – address and support taxonomic experts to encourage their participation in relevant training programmes, and supporting the establishment of local reference and data collections of montane biota;

(e) *Hot spots and protected areas* – providing relevant taxonomic information, infrastructure and human resources to identify hot spots of mountain biodiversity and to establish and monitor protected areas.

(iii) Timing

26. As current knowledge of mountain biodiversity is still inadequate, the Global Taxonomy Initiative will make an ongoing effort to develop and improve working lists and working identification keys for montane organisms. Within the next three years, it will attempt to develop taxonomic guides, computerized lists of montane organisms, and identification keys in consultation with appropriate national taxonomy and management agencies.

(iv) Actors

27. The mountain biodiversity programme of work identified many relevant actors, such as Global Mountain Biodiversity Assessment (GMBA) of DIVERSITAS, Mountain Partnership, Mountain Forum, BioNET-INTERNATIONAL (to organize regional loops), the FAO for agricultural aspects, the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and the Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF), the Global Environment Facility (GEF) and national funding bodies for financial support, the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) (for plants), national organizations and nature conservation agencies including relevant non-governmental organizations, local communities, and many others.

28. The scientific community with past and current research programmes on mountain biodiversity and the natural history museums with specimens collected over decades hold a key role in providing the expertise and relevant information and should actively be included.

(v) Mechanisms

29. Existing mechanisms, such as the clearing house mechanism and Coordination Mechanism of the Global Taxonomy Initiative, Mountain Partnership, and Mountain Forum, and GBIF could be used to coordinate and promote the efforts.

(vi) Financial, human resources and other capacity requirements

30. Financial, human resource and capacity building require funds to be identified within existing and new projects, as well as additional resources to be made available to increase technical capacity in developing countries.

(vii) Pilot projects

31. Pilot projects could be built on information for a number of montane regions of the world, such as the Alps, the Andes, the Himalayas, the Eastern Arc to produce the outputs in short term and to evaluate their usefulness. The Global Taxonomy Initiative could address, *inter alia*, the needs of local and regional capacity-building by coordinating workshops in collaboration with mountain partnership, Mountain Forum and DIVERSITAS, focussing on mountain biodiversity conservation and monitoring.

II. PLANNED ACTIVITY: INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES

(i) Rationale

32. Prevention and mitigation of the impacts of invasive alien species often relies on timely access to taxonomic expertise, and to taxonomic resources such as identification tools, information on species names, and biological reference collections. For many pathways of introductions for invasive alien species, effective prevention and mitigation may depend on detection and monitoring activities that are undertaken at sub-regional, regional or even global levels. Consequently, taxonomic capacities and information need to be accessible to all countries in order to support effective prevention and mitigation of potential impacts of invasive alien species. Better characterization of species through research can be key to prediction, early detection and monitoring of invasions. Better baseline taxonomic information on biological diversity in areas that are exposed or vulnerable to key invasion pathways (e.g., marine ports) can facilitate early detection of changes in species composition that may result from invasive alien species. In addition, taxonomic expertise can be important in the development of biological control measures which may be considered by decision-makers for addressing invasive alien species in particular cases.

(ii) Outputs

33. Outputs should comprise:

(a) Databases of invasive alien species and occurrences of invasions, developed and/or expanded, and made widely available;

(b) Working identification keys for known invasive alien species associated with key invasion pathways produced and disseminated;

(c) Working lists of organisms in areas that are exposed or susceptible to key invasion pathways produced and utilized by local monitoring authorities.

(iii) Timing

34. Databases further developed and/or expanded and made widely available within two years. Working identification keys for known invasive alien species produced and disseminated within three years. Working lists of organisms in areas that are exposed or susceptible to key invasion pathways produced and utilized within three years.

(iv) Actors

35. Database development – IUCN Species Survival Commission (SSC) Invasive Species Specialist Group, Global Invasive Species Information Network, clearing-house mechanism of the Convention, ITIS, IABIN, GBIF, Species 2000, BioNET-INTERNATIONAL. Identification keys – scientific community, national Governments, natural history museums. Working lists of organisms in areas that are exposed or susceptible to key invasion pathways – national governments, national and regional organizations including non-governmental organizations.

(v) Mechanisms

36. Coordinated efforts at the national and global levels by the actors identified above will be an important mechanism. In addition, existing mechanisms, such as the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and the GBIF can function as information portals.

(vi) Financial and human resources and other capacity requirements

37. Financial, human-resource and capacity building require resources to be identified within existing and new projects, as well as additional resources to be made available to increase technical capacity in developing countries. GEF and national funding organisations would be important sources of financial support.

III. PLANNED ACTIVITY: PROTECTED AREAS

(i) Rationale

38. Taxonomic expertise and information constitute key requirements for conservation planning and sustainable natural resource management. This is especially true in the case of protected areas, which are established with the goal to conserve a significant part of natural biodiversity, but usually based on limited knowledge or available information about the biodiversity they actually contain. With no complete species inventory currently available for any existing or planned larger protected area and relevant taxonomic, distributional and biological information about many taxa with high conservation value still missing, it will be difficult to achieve meaningful conservation planning. The objective of the programme of work on protected areas is to support the establishment of ecologically representative and effectively managed national and regional systems of protected areas. Activity 1.1.2 of the programme of work specifically calls for establishing protected areas in any large, intact or highly irreplaceable natural areas, as well as areas securing the most threatened species, and activity 1.1.5 requests that gap analyses at national and regional levels of the representativeness of the protected area system be undertaken (by 2006). The GTI could play an important role particularly for the identification, establishment and management of protected areas (decision VII/28, annex, programme element 1) through focusing on biodiversity inventories and gap analysis of existing inventories, and in the development of standards for managing and monitoring protected areas (decision VII/28, annex, programme element 4) through facilitating assessments and comparisons of different taxonomic components of biodiversity covered and sustained through the existing network of protected areas. In light of threats to protected areas through climate change and invasive alien species, it is important to understand current constraints on species and populations, and how these would determine distribution under changing conditions. Access to accurate information on current distributions and ability to model these is important for appropriate management and policy development.

(ii) Outputs

39. Improved and augmented biodiversity inventories of protected areas of all kinds, also to be expanded into monitoring efforts to record changes of species and populations over time. Taxonomic guides for key invertebrate organisms, lower plants and microorganisms, economically important and threatened species. Information on current distribution and occurrence of important species in protected areas, including population trends. Identification of habitats and priority setting for establishing new protected areas, through plotting distributions of species at local, national and regional levels. Mobilization and augmentation of specimen and observational-level data pertaining to species to allow modelling of current distributions and distributions under different models of climate change and of other biotic and abiotic changes (e.g. land-use change, invasive species).

(iii) Timing

40. The target date for activity 1.1.5, on conducting gap analysis is 2006. The target date for goal 4.3 (to assess and monitor protected area status and trends) and goal 4.4 (to ensure that scientific knowledge

contributes to the establishment and effectiveness of protected areas) of the programme of work is 2010. Hence, outputs need to be produced within the next four years, but efforts will need to be ongoing.

(iv) Actors

41. National agencies and local authorities concerned with protected area administration and management in concert with taxonomic institutions, especially natural history museums, biosystematics units at universities and other research institutions, botanic gardens and culture collections, and the IUCN Species Survival Commission, together with nature conservation agencies including international non-governmental organizations such as Conservation International, BirdLife International, Flora and Fauna International, WWF, the World Resources Institute (WRI), and local communities. Parataxonomists could also play an important role. Other actors include the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and GBIF (as data portals), GEF and national funding organizations for financial support, and BioNET-INTERNATIONAL (to organize regional loops). Other biodiversity conventions, including the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands, the World Heritage Convention, the Convention on Migratory Species, and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), and the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere (MAB) biosphere reserve programme could also play an important role. Direct linkages to relevant ongoing or planned taxonomy-related, capacity building projects should also be implemented, e.g., the International Pollinator Initiative (IPI), the Census of Marine Life (CoML), the Botanical/Zoological Network for Eastern Africa, the Partnerships of Enhancing Expertise in Taxonomy (PEET), and the recently proposed European Distributed Institute for Taxonomy (EDIT).

(v) Mechanisms

42. Coordinated effort at national and global levels by the actors identified above will be an important mechanism. Mobilisation of extant data and their presentation in an appropriate manner, with the development of the analytical tools, is required. The need for identification keys, inventories and primary data must be communicated effectively to the key agencies and funding bodies, with an indication of priority.

(vi) Financial, human resources and other capacity requirements

43. Insofar as the requirements need a focus cutting across traditional work processes and patterns of the data providers, funding will be required that is focussed at meeting the identified needs.

(vii) Pilot projects

44. Stimulate and undertake efforts to carry out All-Taxon Biodiversity Inventories (ATBIs) in existing or planned protected areas. Gap analyses of representative taxa found in protected areas, in the context of the distribution and presence of those taxa at other sites nationally and regionally, demonstrating the development and use of such analyses in protected area selection and management. Mobilization of primary occurrence data of species in a protected area, provision of these data to country of origin, and analysis of distributions using a niche modelling system.

IV. ISLAND BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

45. As noted in SBSTTA recommendation X/1, paragraph 6, islands incorporate all the thematic areas (coastal and marine biological diversity, forest biological diversity, inland water biological diversity, dry and sub humid land biological diversity, mountain biological diversity and agricultural biological diversity) considered under the Convention. Thus, the planned activities already identified under operational objectives 4 (on thematic programmes of work) and 5 (relating to work on cross cutting issues) in the GTI programme of work (decision VI/8, annex, planned activities 8-18) already identified for thematic and cross cutting programmes of work could also be considered to generate taxonomic information needed for the conservation of island biological diversity, sustainable use of its components and fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from its use.

46. However, recognizing the current alarming rate of loss of island biological diversity in both biodiversity 'hot' and 'cool' spots; that due to their isolation, island environments are witnessing a unique

evolution of often endemic and characteristic flora and fauna; that islands are microcosms of their continental counterparts; that vulnerability of small islands require not only special but urgent attention, special support is needed to islands, in particular small islands, to implement, as a matter of urgency, the planned activities 8 to 18 of the GTI programme of work. In addition, for small islands in particular, regional approaches to meeting taxonomic needs and building capacity should be emphasized.

17. *Access and benefit-sharing (Article 15) (VIII/4)*

A. *International regime on access and benefit-sharing*

The following draft decision is taken from the recommendation 4/1 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/6, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Reviews* the progress made in the Working Group Access and Benefit Sharing to elaborate and negotiate an international regime;
2. *Decides* to consider to reconvene the Ad Hoc Open Ended Working Group on Access and Benefit Sharing to continue its work in accordance with the terms of reference contained in decision VII/19 D and *determines* its work schedule so as to expedite and facilitate the early elaboration, negotiation and conclusion of the international regime on access and benefit sharing;
3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a final version of the gap analysis referred to in decision VII/19 D, annex, paragraph (a) (i), bearing in mind that this work will proceed in parallel and not hold up the work relating to the elaboration and negotiation of the international regime;
4. *Urges* all donors to provide funds for the meetings of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing.

In addition, in paragraph 1 of the same recommendation, the Working Group decided to transmit the following annex to the Conference of the Parties at its eighth meeting. In accordance with paragraph 2 of the same recommendation, the matrix developed pursuant to Working Group recommendation 3/1 will also be made available for the Conference of the Parties as an information document (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/INF/36).

Annex

INTERNATIONAL REGIME ON ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

In accordance with the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Nature

The international regime could be composed of one or more instruments within a set of principles, norms, rules and decision-making procedures legally-binding and/or non-binding.

[Potential] Objectives

To endeavour to create conditions to [facilitate] [regulate] access to genetic resources for environmentally sound uses by other Parties and not to impose restrictions that run counter to the objectives of this Convention.

To ensure the fair and equitable sharing of the monetary and non-monetary benefits arising from the use of [such] [genetic] resources and associated traditional knowledge, taking into account that the three objectives of the Convention are interlinked.

[To establish a mechanism providing certainty about the [legal provenance] [origin] [source] of genetic resources].

[[Subject to national legislation] To [protect] [respect, preserve and maintain the traditional knowledge of] the [rights] of indigenous and local communities to their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices [associated to genetic resources and derivatives] [related to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity] and to [encourage] [ensure] the fair and equitable sharing of the monetary and non-monetary benefits arising from the utilization of their knowledge, [consistent with

human rights obligations] [subject to national legislation of the countries where these communities are located] [and applicable international law]].

[To ensure compliance with PIC in the context of MAT of countries of origin and of indigenous and local communities.]

To contribute to the effective implementation of articles 15, 8(j) [and 16 to 19] and the three objectives of the convention.

The conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

[To prevent the misappropriation and misuse of genetic resources, their derivatives and associated traditional knowledge]

[To ensure that fair and equitable sharing of benefits flow to the countries of origin of the genetic resources]

[[Promote] [Ensure] compliance with prior informed consent of the providing countries and of indigenous and local communities and mutually agreed terms;]

[Ensure and enforce the rights and obligations of users of genetic resources;]

[Ensure mutual supportiveness with relevant existing international instruments and processes] [and that they are supportive of and do not run counter to the objectives of the convention].

[Contribute or promote capacity-building and [to ensure] technology transfer to developing countries, in particular least developed countries and small island developing States]

Scope

1. The international regime applies to, [in accordance with national legislation and other international obligations]:

(a) Access to genetic resources [and derivatives and products] [subject to the national legislation of the country of origin];

(b) [[Conditions to facilitate access to and] transboundary [movement] [utilisation] of genetic resources [and derivatives and products] [or associated traditional knowledge]]

(c) Fair and equitable sharing of the monetary and non-monetary benefits arising out the utilization of genetic resources [and their derivatives and/or] associated traditional knowledge [and, where appropriate, their derivatives and products], in the context of mutually agreed terms [based on prior informed consent] [in accordance with the national legislation of the country of origin].

(d) [[Protection of] [Respect, preserve and maintain] traditional knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities [embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity] [associated to genetic resources] [and their derivatives and products] in accordance with national legislation].

2. [The international regime applies to all genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and benefits arising from the utilization of such resources.]

3. [The international regime will not apply to the plant genetic resources [of those plant species] that are considered by [under annex 1 of] the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture [or by the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture], [when those resources are used for the purposes of that Treaty].

4. [The international regime is without prejudice to the FAO International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and will take into account the work of the WIPO/IGC on the intellectual property aspects of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge and folklore against misappropriation and misuse].

5. [The international regime ensures mutual supportiveness and complementarity with relevant existing international instruments and processes] [and that they are supportive of and do not run counter to the objectives of the Convention].
6. [The international regime will not apply to human genetic resources].
7. [The scope of the regime would be in compliance with national access and benefit-sharing regimes relating to the genetic resources within national jurisdictions [, in the context of the international trade and exchange of these genetic resources]].

[Potential] Elements [to be considered for inclusion in the international regime]

Access to genetic resources [and derivatives and products]

1. [States have sovereign rights over their own genetic resources, and the authority to determine access rests with national Governments and is subject to national legislation.]
2. [[Subject to national legislation,] conditions for access to genetic resources [derivatives and products] shall be [dependent upon] [related to] benefit sharing arrangements].
3. Access procedures shall be clear, simple and transparent and provide legal certainty to different kinds of users and providers of genetic resources with a view to the effective implementation of Article 15, [paragraph 2], of the Convention on Biological Diversity.
4. [Parties] [Countries of origin] providing genetic resources, [derivatives and products][, including countries of origin,] in accordance with Article 2 and Article 15 of the Convention [may] [shall] establish measures requiring that access to such genetic resources [derivatives and products] [for specific uses] shall be subject to prior informed consent.
5. [Parties that are not countries of origin of genetic resources or their derivatives they hold shall not give access to those genetic resources without the prior informed consent of the countries of origin of those genetic resources.]
6. [Where the countries of origin of genetic resources or derivatives can not be identified, the Parties in whose territories those genetic resources or derivatives are found will grant access to users on behalf of the international community.]
7. Mutually agreed terms for access to and specific uses of genetic resources [or derivatives], in accordance with Article 15, paragraph 4 of the Convention on Biological Diversity[, may include conditions for transfer of such genetic resources [or derivatives] to third parties, subject to national legislation of countries of origin].

[Recognition and protection of] traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources [derivatives and products]

The elements of the international regime should be developed and implemented in accordance with Article 8(j) of the Convention on Biological Diversity:

(a) [Parties may consider developing, adopting and/or recognizing, as appropriate, [international,] national and local *sui generis* [models] [systems] for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated to genetic resources, [derivatives and products];]

(b) [Subject to its national legislation,] Parties [should] [recognize and protect the rights] [respect, preserve and maintain knowledge, innovations and practices] of indigenous and local communities and [ensure] [encourage] the equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilisation of such knowledge, innovations and practices [regarding benefit-sharing derived from their traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, [derivatives and products,] subject to the national legislation of the countries where these communities are located [and to applicable international law];]

(c) [[Users [Parties] should comply with the prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities holding traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, [derivatives and products] in accordance with Article 8(j) of the Convention on Biological Diversity, subject to national legislation of the country where these communities are located [and to applicable international law]].

(d) [Access and benefit sharing arrangements relating to traditional knowledge should be implemented in the context of national ABS regimes.]

Fair and equitable benefit-sharing

1. [Minimum conditions for the fair and equitable sharing of the benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources, derivatives or products shall be stipulated in relevant national [access] legislations [or] [and] under the international regime] and [shall] [may] be taken into consideration in mutually agreed terms [shall] [may] be based on prior informed consent between the provider and user of given resources.]

2. [Mutually agreed terms conditions may stipulate benefit-sharing arrangements regarding derivatives and products of genetic resources]

3. The conditions for the sharing of the benefits arising out of the use of traditional knowledge, innovations or practices and associated [with] genetic resources [derivatives and products] [will] [may] be stipulated in mutually agreed terms [between users and the competent national authority of the provider country with active involvement of concerned indigenous and local communities] [between the indigenous or local communities and the users, and where appropriate with the involvement of the provider country].

4. [Mutually agreed terms may contain provisions on whether intellectual property rights may be sought and if so under what conditions.]

5. Mutually agreed terms may stipulate monetary and/or non-monetary conditions for the use of genetic resources, [their derivatives and/or products] and associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices.

6. [The international regime should establish basic benefit-sharing [obligations] [conditions], including the distribution of benefits through the financial mechanism, to be applicable in the absence of specific provisions in access arrangements.]

7. [Where the country of origin of the genetic resources or derivatives accessed cannot be identified, the monetary benefits there from shall accrue to the financial mechanism and the non-monetary benefits shall be made available to those Parties that need them.]

8. [Parties should establish, taking into account Article 20, paragraph 4 of the Convention, measures to ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits from the results of research and development, including through facilitating access to the results of such research and development and through technology transfer, and other utilization of genetic resources, [derivatives and products] and associated traditional knowledge, taking into account prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms and respecting national legislations of the country providing genetic resources.]

9. [Parties that develop technologies making use of genetic resources, derivatives and product should establish national legislation to facilitate access to and transfer of those technologies to developing countries that are the origin of such resources under mutually agreed terms.]

10. [Clarification of the actual nature of benefit sharing, emphasizing the need for differentiation of commercial versus non-commercial uses of genetic resources with resulting differentiated obligations/expectations.]

11. [Practical and enforceable benefit sharing clauses in material transfer agreements as agreed to between the providers and the users.]

12. [Benefits should be directed in such a way as to promote conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity [in countries of origin of genetic resources.]]

13. [Benefit sharing arrangements should not be limited to mutually agreed terms when these arrangements are supporting prior informed consent.]

[Disclosure [of [legal provenance] [origin] [prior informed consent and benefit-sharing]

1. Intellectual property rights applications whose subject matter [concerns or makes use of] [is directly based on] genetic resources [and/or derivatives and products] and/or associated traditional knowledge should disclose the country of origin or source of such genetic resources, [derivatives and products] or associated traditional knowledge[, as well as evidence that provisions regarding prior informed consent and benefit sharing have been complied with, in accordance with the national legislation of the country providing the resources].

2. [National legislation shall provide for remedies to sanction lack of compliance with the requirements set out in the above paragraph which must include inter alia revocation of the intellectual property rights in question, as well as co-ownership of the IPR and its transfer.]

3. [If the disclosed information is incorrect or incomplete, effective, proportionate and dissuasive sanctions should be envisaged outside the field of patent law.]]

[[Certificate of origin] [International certificate of [origin/source/]legal provenance]

1. The international regime may establish an international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources, [derivatives and/or products] to be issued by the [provider country] [country of origin].

2. The international regime [may] [shall] establish a system to certify the [origin/source/legal provenance of genetic resources] [legal utilization of traditional knowledge, innovations or practices of indigenous and local communities associated to genetic resources].

3. Such certificates of origin/source/legal provenance [or utilization] may be [an integral part] [evidence] of PIC and MAT arrangements.

4. [Such certificates of origin/source/legal provenance [or utilization] and, if existing, evidence of PIC and MAT related arrangements may be a precondition for patentability and other intellectually property applications.]

5. [An international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance could be an element of an international regime.]

6. [The potential needs, objectives, desirable characteristics/features, implementation, challenges, including costs and legislative implications of such an international certificate, are to be further explored.]

7. [The certificate of origin/source/legal provenance may be used as a means of complying with the disclosure requirements according to national legislation.]]

Implementation, monitoring and reporting

1. [Parties shall establish] mechanisms for monitoring implementation as well as reporting procedures [may be considered] for the international regime.

2. [Parties [may] [shall] develop national legislation[, as appropriate,] for the implementation of the international regime.]

[Compliance and enforcement]

1. [Recipients of genetic material, [derivatives [and products]] shall make no applications for patents related to such genetic materials, [derivatives or products] without the PIC of the [provider country] [country of origin.] [Non compliance of this provision shall, *inter alia*, result in the rejection of the patent application and where necessary the revocation of such patent.]

2. [Parties [may] [shall] develop national legislation[, as appropriate,] for the implementation of the international regime.]

3. [Each Party must comply with national legislation of the [countries providing genetic resources, derivatives and products] [country of origin], [including countries of origin], regarding access and benefit-sharing when accessing and/or using genetic resources, [derivatives and products] and associated traditional knowledge.]
4. [The international regime [may] [shall] ensure that whatever terms and conditions that may be stipulated under mutually agreed terms are complied with and enforced.]
5. [The international regime [may] [shall] contain] cooperative procedures and institutional mechanisms to [[promote] and [ensure]] compliance [may be considered for the international regime].
6. [International regime [shall] [may] contain measures to ensure compliance with the prior informed consent of [Parties] [indigenous and local communities regarding access to their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with genetic resources [, derivatives and products].]]
7. [International regime [shall] [may] contain measures to [[promote] and [ensure]] compliance with the prior informed consent of the country providing genetic resources, [derivatives and products] including countries of origin, in accordance with Article 15, paragraph 3, of the Convention on Biological Diversity.]
8. [International regime [shall] [may] contain measures to prevent misappropriation and unauthorized access and use of genetic resources [, their derivatives and products] and associated traditional knowledge, innovations and practices.]
9. [Parties should take measures to ensure that genetic resources utilized within their jurisdiction comply with the Convention on Biological Diversity and the conditions under which access was granted.]
10. [Create mechanisms to facilitate collaboration among relevant enforcement agencies in both provider and user countries.]
11. [Without prejudice to specific remedies concerning IPR applications, national legislations shall provide for sanctions to prevent the use of genetic resources, derivatives and associated traditional knowledge without compliance with provisions of the international regime, in particular those related to access and benefit-sharing legislations from countries of origin.]
12. [The following are considered acts or cases of misappropriation:
 - (a) Use of genetic resources, their derivatives and products and/or associated traditional knowledge without compliance with the provisions of the international regime;
 - (b) Any acquisition, appropriation or utilization of genetic resources, their derivatives and products and/or associated traditional knowledge by unfair or illicit means;
 - (c) Deriving commercial benefits from the acquisition, appropriation or utilization of genetic resource, derivatives and products and/or associated traditional knowledge when the person, using genetic resource, derivatives and products, knows, or is negligent in failing to know, that these were acquired or appropriated by unfair means;
 - (d) Other commercial activities contrary to honest practices that gain in equitable benefit from the genetic resource, derivatives and product and/or associated traditional knowledge.]
 - [(e) Use of genetic resources, their derivatives and products and/or associated traditional knowledge for purposes other than for which it was accessed; and]
 - [(f) Obtaining unauthorized information that can be used for the reconstitution of genetic resources, derivatives or products or traditional knowledge.]

[Access to justice

1. Measures to [facilitate] [ensure] access to justice and redress.

2. Measures to [guarantee and] facilitate access to justice and redress, including administrative and judicial remedies, as well as alternative dispute resolution mechanisms [by providers and users].]

[Dispute settlement mechanism]

1. [Parties [shall] [may] establish a dispute settlement mechanism for the international regime.]

2. [Provisions of Article 27 of the Convention on Biological Diversity shall apply with respect to the settlement of disputes under the international regime.]

[Financial mechanism]

Parties [shall] [may] establish a financial mechanism for the international regime including for benefit-sharing arrangements.]

Capacity-building [and technology transfer]

1. The international regime should include provisions for the building and enhancement of capacity in developing countries, least developed countries and small-island developing states, as well as countries with economies in transition, for the implementation of the international regime at national, regional and international levels.

2. [Measures for effective technology transfer and cooperation so as to support the generation of social, economic and environmental benefits.]

3. [Building of human, institutional and scientific capacities including for putting in place a legal mechanism, taking into account Articles 18, 19 and 20.4 of the Convention.]

[Institutional support]

1. [Existing non-legislative international measures that support or promote the effective implementation of Articles 15, 8(j) and the three objectives of the Convention are identified and recognized.]

2. Environmentally sound research utilizing genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge is promoted, and commercial and non-commercial scientific research, including taxonomic research, are distinguished.

[Non-Parties]

B. Other approaches, as set out in decision VI/24 B, including consideration of an international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/2 of the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/6, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* to establish a regionally balanced ad hoc technical expert group, consisting of Party-nominated experts, to elaborate possible options for form and intent, practicality, feasibility and costs, for achieving the objectives of Articles 15 and 8(j), of an international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance, and to develop terms of reference for this group. The group should submit the report of its work to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing at its fifth meeting;

2. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders including the private sector to undertake further work, including through research and submission of views, on the possible options for the form, intent, practicality, feasibility, costs, and functioning, for achieving the objectives of Articles 15 and 8(j), of an international certificate of origin/source/legal provenance, including consideration of certificate models, based, *inter alia*, on the list annexed hereto, as an input for the work of the ad hoc technical expert group.

Annex

LIST OF POTENTIAL RATIONALE, NEEDS AND OBJECTIVES, POTENTIAL CHARACTERISTICS/FEATURES, IMPLEMENTATION CHALLENGES, INCLUDING COSTS AND LEGISLATIVE IMPLICATIONS OF AN INTERNATIONAL CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN/SOURCE/LEGAL PROVENANCE AS A POSSIBLE ELEMENT OF THE INTERNATIONAL REGIME ON ACCESS AND BENEFIT-SHARING

Rational, need and objectives may include, inter alia:

- Increase transparency and traceability throughout the whole chain of the access and benefit-sharing process
- Provide legal certainty to users, and thus contribute to build trust among users and providers
- Help ensure compliance with the provisions of the Convention and national access laws of Parties providing genetic resources, including countries of origin, in accordance with Articles 2 and 15 of the Convention, including prior informed consent, mutually agreed terms and benefit-sharing
- Facilitate cooperation in enforcement and compliance
- Not impede basic research
- Provide incentives for implementing national systems of issuance
- [May be one means, if required/applicable under national legislation, to comply with disclosure requirements [in intellectual property rights applications]] [If national legislation so requires, could be one means to comply with disclosure requirements in intellectual property rights applications]

Potential characteristics/features may include, inter alia:

- Integrity of the system at national and international levels
- Internationally recognized standard

- The authorization for access issued by the national authority of the [country of origin] [Party providing genetic resources, including country of origin, in accordance with Article 2 and Article 15, paragraph 3, of the Convention], may be internationally recognized as an certificate
- Simple and standard or compatible format or formats providing relevant information related to prior informed consent and mutually agreed terms
- Issued by official nationally designated competent authority
- Flexibility to cover both genetic resources [and derivatives, products and information,] and associated traditional knowledge
- Easily verifiable
- [Minimum checkpoints]
- Information exchange mechanisms, for instance through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention
- Traceability throughout the whole chain of the access and benefit-sharing process
- Ability to differentiate between commercial, non-commercial and research purposes throughout the whole chain of the access and benefit-sharing process
- Reasonable transaction costs and low administrative costs
- Enable stakeholder feedback and provide for regular review as appropriate

Implementation challenges: practicality, feasibility and costs at national and international levels, and evaluation criteria, may include, inter alia:

- [Need for an international legal framework that recognizes internationally the certificates issued by [countries of origin] [Parties providing genetic resources, including countries of origin, in accordance with Article 2 and Article 15, paragraph 3, of the Convention,] to certify compliance with national access legislations]
- [Limits of “one size fits all” approaches]
- Assessment of feasibility and costs of implementation/operation/transaction of different systems and design options at national and international levels
- feasibility of streamlining tasks among different governmental departments/agencies
- [Challenges associated with extracts/derivatives of genetic resources]
- Options and limitations of using elements of existing systems (e.g. the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora)
- [Existence of national access and use legislations as preconditions for the operation and enforcement of the certificate system]
- Evaluate paper-based versus electronic systems
- Practicality/feasibility for basic scientific research
- Evaluate practicality/feasibility against commercial practices
- [Need for practical implementation studies in different countries and in different sectors]
- Potential interface with existing intellectual-property law

- [The interface with the standard material transfer agreement under the multilateral system of the FAO International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture] [The standard material transfer agreement under the multilateral system of the FAO International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture should be excluded from the proposed certificate requirements]

C. *Measures, including consideration of their feasibility, practicality and costs, to support compliance with prior informed consent of the contracting Party providing genetic resources and mutually agreed terms on which access was granted in contracting Parties with users of such resources under their jurisdiction*

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/3 of the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/6, annex I)

The Conference of the Parties

1. *[Reiterates the terms of Article 16, paragraphs 2 and 5, of the Convention and other relevant decisions, and of decision VII/19 D and notes that the international regime negotiations shall consider disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance in intellectual property rights application;]*

2. *Invites Parties and Governments and relevant stakeholders to continue taking appropriate and practical measures to support compliance with prior informed consent of the Contracting Parties providing genetic resources, [derivatives, products, and associated traditional knowledge,] including countries of origin of genetic resources in accordance with Article 2 and Article 15, paragraph 3, of the Convention, and mutually agreed terms on which access was granted;*

3. *Invites [relevant organizations such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, the United Nations Environment Programme, the International Union for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants, the World Intellectual Property Organization and the World Trade Organization] [the World Intellectual Property Organization, the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development and other relevant international organizations] to address and/or continue their work on issues regarding the interrelation of access to genetic resources, [derivatives and associated traditional knowledge, and benefit sharing] and disclosure requirements in intellectual property rights applications, taking into account the need to ensure that this work is supportive of and does not run counter to the objectives of the Convention on biological diversity[, and is without prejudice to the negotiations of the international regime];*

4. *Requests the Working Group at its fifth meeting to further consider measures to ensure compliance with prior informed consent of the Contracting Parties providing genetic resources and mutually agreed terms on which access was granted, including the issue of disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance [, as one of the possible elements to be considered for inclusion in the international regime, in accordance with the annex to decision VII/19 D;]*

5. *[Notes the progress in international discussions regarding disclosure of origin/source/legal provenance in intellectual property rights applications, in particular in the framework of the Doha round of negotiations of the World Trade Organization, and requests the Executive Secretary to renew the request for accreditations of the Convention on Biological Diversity as an observer at the Council on Trade-related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights of the World Trade Organization.]*

D. Strategic Plan: Future evaluation of progress – the need and possible options for indicators for access to genetic resources and in particular for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/4 of the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/6, annex I)

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing at its fifth meeting to further address this issue of the need and possible options for indicators for access to genetic resources and, in particular, for the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from the utilization of genetic resources at its fifth meeting;

2. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and all relevant stakeholders to submit their views and information to the Executive Secretary in accordance with recommendation 3/5 of the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the views and information referred to above and make such compilation available to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing at its fifth meeting.

18. Article 8(j) and related provisions (VIII/5)

A. Implementation and in-depth review of the programme of work for Article 8(j) and related provisions and integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work into the thematic programmes

The following draft decision is taken from the recommendation 4/1 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting with appreciation the submission of the third national reports, which include information on the implementation of the programme of work of Article 8(j) at the national level,

Noting also that only a limited number of reports had been submitted in time for the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, which has limited the possibility of carrying out a full in-depth review of the programme of work,

Requesting those Governments that have not yet submitted information regarding the implementation of the programme of work to do so, in consultation with indigenous and local communities, in time for the fifth meeting of the Working Group,

Noting that tasks 6, 7, 11, 13, 14 and 15 of the programme of work have yet to be initiated,

Noting also that task 7 should be developed in parallel with the development of the international regime on access and benefit sharing, as appropriate,

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to report on progress on the implementation of Article 8(j) and related provisions based on information submitted to the Executive Secretary, for consideration at the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

2. *Underlines* that the continued implementation of the programme of work should take note of work being carried out in other relevant international bodies;

3. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its next meeting to address, as a priority, the timeframe to initiate work on the remaining tasks of the programme of work ;

4. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to analyse work initiated and/or advanced on related provisions, in particular Articles 10 (c), 17.2 and 18.4 of the Convention, and based on this information to provide advice on how these related provisions may be further advanced and implemented;

5. *Decides further* that the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions be organized prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in order to ensure further advancement of the implementation of the programme of work on Article 8(j) and related provisions;

6. *Notes* the progress made in the integration of the relevant tasks of the programme of work in the thematic programmes of the Convention;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue reporting on progress achieved in the integration of relevant tasks of the programme of work on Article 8(j) into the thematic programmes, and to consider ways and means that the Working Group can assist in the implementation of work in the thematic programmes for the consideration of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its fifth meeting.

B. Composite report on status and trends regarding the knowledge innovations and practices relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/2 of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

I. Composite report

1. *Takes note with appreciation* of the information prepared for the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and in particular, the completion of phase one of the composite report, which includes the report on traditional-knowledge registers and the regional Arctic report;

2. *Also notes with appreciation* the progress in the work of phase two of the composite report;

3. *Further notes* the discussion on the composite report held at the fourth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and *requests* the Executive Secretary to further develop phase two of the composite report taking into account comments made at the discussion;

4. *Recommends* to Parties and Governments to bear in mind that registers are only one approach to the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and as such their establishment should be voluntary, not a requirement for protection. Registers should only be established with the prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore the possibility of developing technical guidelines for documenting traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, and to analyse the potential threats of such documentation to the rights of holders of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, with the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities;

6. *Notes with concern* the specific vulnerabilities of indigenous and local communities, *inter alia*, of the Arctic, small island States and high altitudes, concerning the impacts of climate change and accelerated threats, such as pollution, drought and desertification, to traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and *requests* further research be conducted, subject to the availability of resources, into highly vulnerable indigenous and local communities, with a focus on causes and solutions, with the outcomes of the research to be made available to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for attention at its fifth meeting;

7. *Recalls* element 19 in the annex to decision VII/16 E (“Parties should establish measures to ensure respect for the rights of unprotected or voluntarily isolated communities”) and *requests* the Executive Secretary in consultation with Governments, international organizations, indigenous and local communities and all interested stakeholders, to research and prepare a report on possible measures to ensure respect for the rights of unprotected and voluntarily isolated communities taking into account their traditional knowledge and the development of access and benefit-sharing regimes;

8. *Decides* to renew the mandate of the advisory group established by decisions VI/10, annex I, paragraph 28 (b), and VII/16 E, paragraph 4 (d) and to continue to provide advice on the further development of phase two of the composite report and, in particular, element D, subject to the availability of resources;

II. *Elements of a plan of action for the retention of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices embodying traditional lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity*

9. *Notes with appreciation* the advancement of many elements of the plan of action for the retention of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices embodying lifestyles relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

10. *Urges* Parties and Governments to take appropriate measures to further advance the elements of the plan of action;

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to report on progress on the further development of elements of the plan of action at the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to take into consideration comments made at the fourth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, and to continue gathering and analysing information, in consultation with Parties, Governments, indigenous and local communities, with a view to further developing the plan of action, giving priority to section D, and to report on the advancement of this task to the Working Group at its fifth meeting;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional workshops to assist indigenous and local communities in capacity-building, education and training, with particular emphasis on the participation of indigenous women.

C. *International regime on access and benefit-sharing: collaboration with the Ad Hoc Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing*

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/3 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Requests* the collaboration and contribution of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to the fulfilment of the mandate of the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing, by providing views of the Working Group on Article 8(j) on the elements of the international regime relevant to the protection of traditional knowledge associated with genetic resources, listed above, and request the Executive Secretary to compile these views and make them available to the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing at a future meeting;
2. *Invites* indigenous and local communities to provide to the Secretariat comments, including case-studies, on their experience with effective measures for the protection of their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated to genetic resources;
3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, where practicable, to make the necessary arrangements for the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing to be convened back-to-back with the Working Group on the Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
4. *Invites* Parties, Governments, and donors organizations to contribute to provide the ways and means to facilitate sufficient preparation and participation of representatives of indigenous and local communities in the Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing;
5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to endeavour to make documentation for the meetings of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions available three months prior to the meeting, where possible, to facilitate consultations with indigenous and local community representatives;
6. *Urges* Parties to include indigenous and local community representatives in national delegations to the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and the Working Group on Access Benefit-sharing.

D. *Mechanisms to promote the effective participation of indigenous and local communities in matters related to the objectives of Article 8(j) and related provisions*

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/4 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

I. *Criteria for the operation of the voluntary funding mechanism*

1. *Adopts* the draft criteria for the operation of the voluntary funding mechanism annexed to the present recommendation;
2. *Urges* Parties, Governments as well as relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to make voluntary contributions to the trust fund;
3. *Invites* Parties to submit to the Executive Secretary reports on progress in achieving national participation of indigenous and local communities, and associated capacity-building, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile these submissions and, as appropriate and with the assistance of Parties and of indigenous and local communities, prepare a statistical report thereon identifying, *inter alia*, participation in different bodies of the Convention, participation from different countries/continents, participation in government delegations as well as outside of government delegations, and those funded by voluntary mechanisms;
4. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to provide financial support to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, where appropriate, for capacity-building and training for representatives of indigenous and local communities in meetings of the Convention;

II. *The role of the thematic focal point under the clearing-house mechanism*

5. *Notes with appreciation* the launching of the traditional knowledge information portal and related initiatives by the Secretariat, including the provision of other communication tools that are easily accessible for indigenous and local communities;
6. *Takes note* of the need for appropriate and effective funding being made available for the translation of notifications and other information resources, including the traditional knowledge information portal, for indigenous and local communities, as appropriate, into the six official languages of the United Nations,
7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:
 - (a) Convene, subject to the availability of financial resources, regional and subregional workshops on new information and web-based technologies to assist indigenous and local communities in their use and to facilitate the establishment of communication networks;
 - (b) Monitor the use of the Convention website and in particular, the traditional knowledge information portal, and to consult with indigenous and local communities and their organizations, that are participating in the work of the Convention, such as the International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity, to identify any gaps or shortcomings and to report to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
 - (c) To launch, subject to available resources, pilot projects in developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, relating to enhancing the role of the national clearing-house mechanism in providing information to indigenous and local communities;

(d) To provide, in a timely fashion, documentation for meetings under the Convention in the six United Nations languages in order to facilitate the translation of such documentation by national authorities for indigenous and local communities;

8. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant funding institutions and mechanisms to provide financial support to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition where appropriate, to support national projects for the translation of documentation for meetings of the Convention on Biological Diversity into local languages.

Annex

DRAFT CRITERIA FOR THE OPERATION OF THE VOLUNTARY FUNDING MECHANISM

A. Administrative context, structure and processes of the fund

The following administrative context, structure and processes are based on precedents adapted to the context of the Convention on Biological Diversity and are consistent with the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

(a) Title of trust fund

The title of the trust fund is the Voluntary Trust Fund to Facilitate the Participation of Indigenous and Local Communities in the Work of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

(b) Fund management

The Trust Fund will be administered by United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), as Trustee with a 13 per cent charge for administrative costs and expenditures, and shall operate in accordance with the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations.

(c) Title of programme manager

The Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity is the programme manager of the Fund.

(d) Advisory Selection Committee

In the selection of beneficiaries in accordance with the criteria for selection provided in section B below, the Executive Secretary will consult, through electronic means and long-distance communication, with an Advisory Selection Committee consisting of seven representatives of indigenous and local communities nominated by indigenous and local communities from the seven geo-cultural regions applied under the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, as well as with the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties.

(e) Legislative mandate

The legislative mandate derives from paragraph 10 of decision VII/16 G, on participatory mechanisms for indigenous and local communities adopted at the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

(f) Possible donor(s)

Voluntary contributions are anticipated from various Parties and Governments, financial institutions and foundations, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and private entities.

(g) Fund-raising and sources of funding

The Executive Secretary may undertake appropriate activities and initiatives to encourage contributions, as required.

(h) Focus/purpose of the Fund

The primary focus of the Fund is to facilitate the participation of indigenous and local communities, in meetings under the Convention, including meetings of the indigenous and local community liaison group/advisory group/steering committee to the programme of work of Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, (hereafter referred to as the “Advisory Group”) established by decision VI/10, annex I, paragraph 28 and VII/16 E, paragraph 4 (d), and relevant meetings of ad hoc technical expert groups, and in particular but not exclusively those that are related to the objectives of Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

(i) Relationship to other approved or proposed trust funds

In supporting participants from indigenous and local communities, in the work of the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), the Fund remains the only United Nations fund specifically for indigenous and local community participation in meetings related to the Convention.

(j) Collaboration with other Trust Funds

The Secretariat will remain in contact with other relevant funds to ensure complementarity, to achieve gender, age and geographic equity and to avoid overlap or duplication regarding funding arrangements and to ascertain that the level of expertise and qualifications of individual applicants is ensured and by doing so that funding is effectively allocated and used.

B. Proposed recommendations for selection criteria for beneficiaries of the fund

The following selection criteria for beneficiaries of the Fund are applied, in accordance with the Financial Regulations and Rules of the United Nations, to ensure an objective and transparent selection process:

(a) Special priority is given to participants from indigenous and local communities from developing countries and countries with economies in transition and small island developing States but not excluding applicants from indigenous and local communities in developed countries;

(b) Gender balance should be applied, recognizing the special role of indigenous women (in knowledge, innovations and practices) from indigenous and local communities;

(c) Age balance should be applied recognizing the important role of Elders, in the intergenerational transfer of knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities and the role of youth;

(d) Broad geographical representation and geographic, demographic and ethnic balance should be applied according to the seven geo-cultural regions applied under the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues, while recognizing that issues under discussion at specific meetings may require the representation of particular indigenous and local communities.

(e) In the selection of participants from indigenous and local communities, attention should be given to include experienced individuals and new participants as appropriate, to provide both a core of experience/expertise and continuity and an opportunity for capacity-building. The Secretariat may select both applicants who have never participated in meetings and processes, and individuals who have previously participated and could develop further specialized capacity and expertise and strengthen the core group of indigenous and local community participants;

(f) The only beneficiaries of assistance from the Fund shall be participants from indigenous and local communities and their organizations:

- (i) Who are so considered by the Executive Secretary in consultation with the Advisory Selection Committee and the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, and in accordance with established practice under the Convention, or through official accreditation under other bodies;
 - (ii) Who would not, in the opinion of the Executive Secretary in consultation with the Advisory Committee, be able to attend the meetings without such assistance provided;
- (g) Travel costs (economy air ticket and daily subsistence allowance, *not including health, accident or travel insurance – these costs should be met by the individual and/or the organization being represented*) approved by the Secretariat are given on an individual basis. An organization or beneficiary cannot request that a beneficiary be replaced by another one, except under exceptional circumstances, time permitting and upon approval by the Secretariat. Nominating bodies are strongly encouraged to ascertain the availability of individuals before they are nominated and to nominate a number of candidates in priority order taking into account geographic, age and gender equity;
- (h) The participants nominated should be those nominated by the indigenous or local communities and the organizations applying for financial assistance should be indigenous or local community organizations. Indigenous and local community individuals from non-governmental organizations may also be considered where necessary and appropriate. The Secretariat will also consider indigenous and local community individuals who have the authority to speak on behalf of their communities as political representatives;
- (i) The Secretariat will give priority, as appropriate, to applicants living in their own community and territory and/or country (*vis-à-vis* applicants living abroad);
- (j) The Secretariat will only consider applications, which provide a letter of recommendation signed by an executive of their organization. The Secretariat will not take into account a letter of recommendations signed by the applicant herself/himself;
- (k) For participants from indigenous and local communities from developing countries, including small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, participating on the official delegations of Parties, the Secretariat will only consider applications which provide a letter of recommendation from the organization being represented and confirmation from their government that the participant will be included on their official delegation,
- (l) The Secretariat only considers a maximum of two (2) applicants per organization and organizations submitting two names are requested to consider gender balance (and where possible, to submit both a male and a female applicant);
- (m) Applicants must submit application forms and recommendation letters in one of the six official languages of the United Nations (English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese or Arabic). Applications in other languages will not be considered by the Secretariat;
- (n) Applicants must indicate their role and/or responsibilities in their organization or community;
- (o) The Secretariat's selection of an applicant to attend a specific meeting of the Convention on Biological Diversity does not exclude another recommendation to attend other relevant meetings and vice versa.

The criteria for selection are reflected in the application forms, which are available on the webpage of the Secretariat at <http://www.biodiv.org/default.shtml> . Application forms must be received by the Secretariat at least three months, as appropriate, prior to the meeting for which participation is requested. An application form is provided in the appendix hereto.

Appendix

**UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY VOLUNTARY FUNDING
MECHANISM FOR INDIGENOUS AND LOCAL COMMUNITIES (THE FUND)**

**APPLICATION FORM FOR APPLICANTS FROM INDIGENOUS AND LOCAL
COMMUNITIES OR ORGANIZATIONS
TO PARTICIPATE IN THE DELIBERATIONS OF:**

Photo

Please identify the meeting that you wish to participate in and quote the notification reference number. In the case you apply for more than one meeting, please indicate your preference/priority using the numbers 1 to 3 (1 being your first priority)

YEAR: _____

The application form must be completed in one of the United Nations official languages (e.g. English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, and Arabic) and all questions must be answered. Please use additional pages if needed to properly answer all questions.

Please mark this box if your organization/s has consultative status with the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations.

I. INFORMATION ON THE APPLICANT

1. Name of the indigenous and/or local community applicant proposed for a grant. (If the organization and/or community wishes to nominate two applicants, a separate application form must be filled out for each applicant; a maximum two applicants per organization/community will be considered. The Secretariat encourages indigenous and local community organizations to propose, if possible, one woman and one man). Individuals must hold a national passport that permits them to travel internationally.

Family name (as it appears on your passport): _____

First name: _____

Gender: _____ Nationality: _____

Date of birth (day/month/year): _____

Role and/or Responsibility of applicant in the organization/community: _____

Profession and occupation of applicant: _____
(Please attach a recent curriculum vitae/biography)

Indicate the name of the indigenous and local community or affiliation that you belong to **(The applicant must be an indigenous or local community person):**

Address of applicant: _____

Telephone (with country and city codes): _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Languages Spoken AND Working languages:

Please note that the official languages of the United Nations (simultaneous interpretation) are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish. Whereas it is not mandatory, it is advisable that the applicant understands and speaks one of these languages.

2. Please provide relevant information on your experience regarding the subject matter of the meeting/s for which you have applied:

II. Information on the indigenous and/or local community organization

3. Name of the indigenous and/or local community organization submitting an application for its participant:

Mailing address: _____

7. A letter of nomination and recommendation signed by an executive official or body of the applicant's indigenous organization or community must be attached to this form. Without this signed letter, applications will not be complete and the Secretariat will not be able to consider them.

III. Additional Information

8. Indicate if you have already participated in other relevant United Nations meetings:

Name of meeting/s: _____ Year: _____

9. Indicate if you have already benefited from a travel grant from the Fund or any other United Nations fund to attend relevant United Nations meetings:

Name of meeting: _____ Year: _____

10. Please indicate the reason why you are requesting financial assistance from the Fund:

11. Level of grant requested. Please note that the Fund's grants **do not include health, accident or travel insurance, and that these costs should be met by the individual and/or the organization being represented.**

Full (Includes air travel in economy class and a daily stipend. **Grants do not include health, accident or travel insurance**):

Partial: Indicate which part and amount of expenses will be covered by you/your organization:

12. Proposed travel itinerary from your home town/city to the venue of the meeting (cities of transport, modes of transportation plane/train/bus including dates). Please note that beneficiaries are expected to take the cheapest and most direct route from their home to the meeting they are attending unless authorize by the Secretariat under exceptional circumstances:

From (town/city) _____ through (city) _____ to

13. Please indicate your closest airport of departure.

Airport: _____ Location: _____

Would you authorize the Secretariat of the Fund to use this information for a data-base of indigenous and local community organizations and/or individuals with expertise in the various areas of the CBD and also allow other organizations, such as UNPFII (United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues), UNITAR (United Nations Institute for Training and Research) or OHCHR (Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights), to have access to this application form so that they may contact you to invite you to attend other events?

Yes No

Signature of the applicant

Date

THIS APPLICATION HAS TO BE SIGNED, DATED AND ACCOMPANIED BY A LETTER OF NOMINATION/RECOMMENDATION AND RECEIVED BY THE SECRETARIAT OF THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY AT LEAST THREE (3) MONTHS PRIOR TO THE MEETING TO BE CONSIDERED FOR FUNDING :

The Executive Secretary
Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity
Ph. 1 514 2882220
Fax 1 514 288 6588

UNEP - SCBD

*United Nations Environment Programme
Secretariat for the Convention on Biological Diversity
413 St. Jacques Street, Suite 800,
Montreal, Qc. Canada. H2Y 1N1
URL: <http://www.biodiv.org>
Email: secretariat@biodiv.org*

For more information on traditional knowledge issues, please consult the website of the Convention on Biological Diversity at <http://www.biodiv.org/default.shtml>

Due to the large number of applications received, only beneficiaries of a grant will be notified.

You are invited to consult the list of beneficiaries, which will be available on the CBD's Website shortly after the decisions are taken before the meeting/s in question.

(<http://www.biodiv.org/default.shtml>)

E. Development of elements of *sui generis* systems for the protection of the knowledge, innovations and practices of indigenous and local communities

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/5 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision VII/16 H, in particular paragraphs 6 (a) and 6 (b),

1. *Urges* Parties and Governments to develop, adopt and/or recognize, as appropriate, national and local *sui generis* models for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices with the full and effective participation and prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities and to report on these initiatives through the national reporting process and share experiences through the clearing-house mechanism, subject to Article 8(j);

2. *Invites* Parties and Governments with transboundary distribution of some biological and genetic resources and associated traditional knowledge to consider the establishment of regional *sui generis* frameworks for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, as appropriate, with the full and effective participation and prior informed consent of indigenous and local communities;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue gathering and analysing information, in consultation with Parties, Governments, indigenous and local communities, to further develop as a priority issue, the possible elements listed in the annex to decision VII/16 H for consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions at its fifth meeting;

4. In the spirit of mutual supportiveness and to avoid duplication of efforts, *requests* the Executive Secretary to inform other relevant organizations, such as those listed in decision VII/16 H, of the potential elements to be considered in the development of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices;

5. *Acknowledges* the work being done at the Intergovernmental Committee on Intellectual Property and Genetic Resources, Traditional Knowledge and Folklore of the World Intellectual Property Organization on the intellectual property aspects of *sui generis* systems for the protection of traditional knowledge against misappropriation and misuse;

6. *Acknowledges* the ongoing discussions in the World Trade Organization to examine, *inter alia*, the relationship between the Agreement on Trade-related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights and the Convention on Biological Diversity and the protection of traditional knowledge;

7. *Invites* the Parties and Governments, indigenous and local communities, and non-governmental organizations to communicate to the Secretariat their views on the definitions related to the present decision and *requests* the Executive Secretary to compile these views for consideration at the fifth meeting of the Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

F. Elements of an ethical code of conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/6 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Takes note* of the draft elements of an ethical code of conduct to ensure respect for the cultural and intellectual heritage of indigenous and local communities relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, as contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on the subject (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/4/8);
2. *Invites* Parties, Governments, indigenous and local communities, relevant international organizations and other relevant stakeholders, after having undertaken, where appropriate, consultations, to submit written comments to the Executive Secretary, on the draft elements, at least six months prior to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions;
3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the present decision to the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues;
4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the views and comments provided and make the compilation as well as a revised draft on elements of an ethical code of conduct, available at least three months prior to the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions for its consideration;
5. *Requests* the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to further develop the draft elements of an ethical code of conduct and submit these to the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting for consideration and possible adoption;
6. *Invites* Parties, Governments, relevant international organizations and relevant stakeholders to take note of the annex below.

Annex

1. In the further development of the draft elements of an ethical code of conduct, all relevant actors are encouraged to engage positively and in a constructive manner.
2. The following list reflects a variety of views that were raised in an initial exchange of views at the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions, which are not necessarily commonly held but which may be useful in further work:
 - (a) Consistency with the mandate of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
 - (b) Paying due respect to the work and mandates of other international organizations, in particular of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights;
 - (c) Developing a more logical structure of the document and of the sequence and location of paragraphs;
 - (d) Audiences: the draft elements of the ethical code of conduct should be targeted and useful for different audiences;
 - (e) Scope of the draft elements of the ethical code of conduct: language of the code to be reviewed;
 - (f) Respect for national legislation;

- (g) Section 3 (“Ethical Principles”) of annex I to the note by the Executive Secretary on elements of an ethical code of conduct (UNEP/CBD/WG8J/4/8) offers guidance relating to the scope of the draft elements of the ethical code of conduct;
- (h) Incorporation of customary law and practices;
- (i) Research management tools for indigenous and local communities;
- (j) Some aspects in the document UNEP/CBD/WG8J/4/8 which appear in the draft elements are more appropriate as an explanation;
- (k) Relationship between different indigenous and local communities;
- (l) The draft elements of the ethical code may cover not only research on sacred sites, lands and waters;
- (m) Title of the draft elements of the ethical code may be revisited;
- (n) The concept “indigenous communities” may be replaced by the concept “indigenous peoples”;
- (o) Ethical principles: application of the draft elements of the ethical code may not be restricted to research carried out inside indigenous communities but include research on traditional knowledge carried out *ex situ*;
- (p) Take into account the integrity of indigenous peoples’ collective rights;
- (q) The scope of the draft elements of the ethical code may include both interaction with indigenous and local communities as well as research, access to, use, exchange, and management of information concerning traditional knowledge, innovations and practices for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;
- (r) The draft elements of the ethical code of conduct may take into account the need for researchers to return the results of their research to indigenous peoples and their communities and to seek the prior informed consent of the communities before applying for intellectual property rights;
- (s) The draft elements of the ethical code of conduct may include the elements of ethical principles of indigenous peoples.

G. Indicators for assessing progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target: status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices

The following draft decision is taken from subparagraphs (b) and (c) of recommendation 4/8 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I). In subparagraph (a) of that recommendation, the Working Group recommended that the Conference of the Parties consider a more structured technical process to guide further work in the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions on further development of a limited number of meaningful and practical indicators for assessing the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, for assessing progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant organizations, in consultation with indigenous and local communities, to provide to the Executive Secretary information on activities pertaining to the development and application of indicators for assessing the status of traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including on the testing of prototypes and pilot projects, through existing reporting mechanisms;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile this information and make it available through the clearing-house mechanism and, as appropriate, to the technical process referred to in subparagraph (a) of recommendation 4/8 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions.

H. Recommendations of the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation 4/9 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the close cooperation between the Convention process and the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues on matters pertaining to indigenous and local communities and their knowledge, innovations and practices relevant for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity as an important initiative to avoid duplication of work and maximize synergy;
2. *Notes with appreciation* the Workshop on Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessments based on the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines and aimed at the further strengthening of the understanding of the link between environment and cultural diversity, which was held in Tokyo, Japan, from 30 May to 2 June 2005, in collaboration with other United Nations agencies and relevant international organizations, with the participation of representatives of indigenous and local communities;
3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit the report of the Workshop to the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues;
4. *Takes note* of the request by the Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Inter-Sessional Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions to advance its mandate to develop mechanisms for effective *sui generis* systems of protection based on customary laws of indigenous peoples.

19. Communication, education and public awareness (Article 13) (VIII/6)

The following draft decision is developed from paragraph 4 of recommendation 1/5 of the meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention and document UNEP/CBD/COP/8/14.

The Conference of the Parties,

Noting with appreciation the review and further development of the programme of work for the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA), prepared by the Executive Secretary with the support of the CEPA Informal Advisory Committee convened in response to decision VII/24 and, in particular, their efforts to identify a short list of priority activities in the CEPA programme of work to serve as the focus for the implementation of the initiative, as well as a plan for the implementation of the identified activities,

1. *Adopts* the short-list of priority activities and the plan of implementation for the Global Initiative on CEPA comprising the communication, education and public awareness dimensions of the ongoing programmes of work of the Convention in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues, including the programme of work for the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness annexed to decision VI/19, as contained in annexes I and II to the present decision;

2. *Urges* the Global Environment Facility and other bilateral and multilateral institutions to make available the necessary financial resources to implement the identified CEPA priority activities at the national level in support of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

3. *Invites* Parties, international organizations and other partners to fully participate in, and contribute to, the implementation of the identified CEPA priority activities;

4. *Further invites* Parties to coordinate their CEPA activities with the corresponding activities of other biodiversity-related conventions and other relevant multilateral environmental agreements, at national and regional levels as appropriate;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to enhance outreach activities and public awareness on all issues related to the realization of the three objectives of the Convention and in particular the achievement of the 2010 biodiversity target and to explore linkages with other global initiatives that are particularly relevant to the work of CEPA, *inter alia*, the global 2010 biodiversity target, the Millennium Development Goals, the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and the United Nations Decade of Education for Sustainable Development.

6. *Invites* the General Assembly at its sixty-first ordinary session to consider adopting the draft decision on the proclamation of 2008 as the International Year of Biodiversity contained in the annex below.

Annex to the draft decision

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling chapter 15 of Agenda 21 on the Conservation of Biological Diversity adopted by the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development,

Recalling also the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity and the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety,

Further recalling the commitment to a more effective and coherent implementation of the three objectives of the Convention, and the target “to achieve by 2010 a significant reduction of the current rate of biodiversity loss at global, regional and national levels as a contribution to poverty alleviation and to the benefit of all life on earth”, adopted by the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, held in The

Hague in 2002 and endorsed by the The Hague Ministerial Declaration as well as the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation adopted by the World Summit on Sustainable Development,

Recalling also the declaration adopted by the 2005 World Summit, held in New York in September 2005 calling on State Parties to support the Johannesburg commitment for a significant reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss by 2010,

Recalling also the need to expedite the implementation of the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Deeply concerned by the continued loss of biodiversity and its social, economic and cultural implications, including negative impacts on the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals,

Noting the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and its conclusion that to “attain the 2010 biodiversity target of a substantial reduction in the rate of loss of biological diversity, will require an unprecedented effort”,

Conscious of the need to raise public awareness for achieving the threefold objectives of the Convention and the 2010 biodiversity target:

1. *Invites* the General Assembly at its sixty-first session to consider:
 - (a) Declaring 2008, the International Year of Biodiversity;
 - (b) Designating the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity as of the focal point of the International Year of Biodiversity in close cooperation with the United Nations Environment Programme and other relevant international organizations and biodiversity related conventions.
 - (c) Inviting relevant international organizations as well as relevant global and regional environmental conventions to contribute to the successful implementation of the objective of the International Year of Biodiversity.
 - (d) Requesting the Secretary-General to designate a special representative for the International Year of Biodiversity;
 - (e) Deciding to consider the report on the International Year of Biodiversity as its sixty-fourth session with a view of accelerating the implementation of the 2010 Johannesburg target on biodiversity
2. *Invites* all countries concerned to establish national committees and to celebrate the International Year on Biodiversity by arranging appropriate activities;
3. *Calls upon* all relevant international organizations and developed countries in a position to do so, to support the activities to be organized by affected countries, in particular African countries and least developed countries.

Annex I

SHORT LIST OF PRIORITY ACTIVITIES FOR THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON COMMUNICATION, EDUCATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS

I. Main features of the short list of priority activities

The short-list of priority activities has been formulated to provide a coherent framework to guide implementation of the programme of work for CEPA in the short-term, and in particular the upcoming biennium. The list addresses activities drawn from the CEPA programme of work in the annex to

/...

decision VI/19 as well as the CEPA dimensions in the programmes of work of the Convention in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues to ensure that there is an integrated and coordinated approach in the delivery of CEPA messages and outputs to the intended target audiences.

47. In addition, the short-list of priority activities has taken into consideration the related ongoing CEPA work of other organizations and the need to build on the success and strengths of these efforts whilst providing a focused framework for the implementation of the identified activities at national, regional and international levels. This approach recognizes the value of strategic alignments and partnerships, networking, harmonization of related activities, and capacity development to ensure consistency in the generation and delivery of the envisaged outputs including key biodiversity messages.

48. In this respect, the short-list also recognizes the need to address some of the priority global initiatives in sustainable development, including the 2010 biodiversity target, the Millennium Development Goals, the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and other relevant initiatives. This approach is consistent with the requirement for the Convention process to provide substantial inputs and guidance in the ongoing efforts to address these global policy initiatives.

49. The purpose of the short-list of priority activities is to provide support for the rapid and immediate implementation of pilot project efforts in support of the programme of work on CEPA, taking into account national and regional needs and resources. The aim is to use outputs from this process to better refine the key elements of the longer-term implementation process and thus help reorient the overall approach for more detailed longer-term programme activities. The CEPA dimensions of the programmes of work on thematic areas and cross-cutting issues will serve as a basis for the identification and implementation of appropriate pilot projects in accordance with the specific needs and circumstances of the individual Parties.

50. The implementation of the priority activities in this list will be guided by the need to undertake detailed needs assessments, particularly at the national level in order to better identify and elaborate the interventions required to meet the expressed needs in the longer term.

51. The formulation of the short list of priority activities has recognized the need to keep the implementation process broad in scope and approach in order to allow parties and other partners make the necessary modifications to customize it to their specific requirements and situations. This aspect will no doubt continue to evolve as the parties provide feedback on the progress and impacts of the implementation process and thus the need to continuously re-orient programme activities to conform to the evolving nature of the user needs at various levels.

52. Implementation of the short list of priority activities is intended to provide guidance for the refinement of the plan of implementation leading up to 2010.

II. Short-list of priority activities for the programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness

Priority Activity 1: Establish implementation structure for CEPA activities

- Where appropriate, and taking into account existing institutional arrangements, establish focal points and national implementation bodies for CEPA activities, including the list of priority activities, at national, regional and global level.
- Promote participation of relevant actors in national advisory bodies, including, as appropriate representatives from:
 - o Media
 - o Education
 - o Business Sectors
 - o Youth
 - o Science Community
- Promote communication and collaboration between these implementation bodies and the Executive Secretary
- Utilize national structures for implementation of priority activities for the Programme of work on CEPA.

Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish electronic infrastructure, including enhancement of the CEPA Portal to facilitate communication on CEPA with national CEPA networks - Promote dissemination of information, advice and resources on CEPA activities among national networks. - Ensure that national implementation bodies are informed of activities at the international level 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish implementation structure and advise the Executive Secretary. - Promote participation of relevant actors in advisory bodies. - Formulate implementation strategy and plans for the priority activities for the Programme of work on CEPA. - Establish patterns of bilateral and regional assistance as necessary
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Elements 1, 2, and 3	
Priority Activity 2: Conduct knowledge and awareness audit	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish a baseline understanding of the state of awareness among key audiences through a variety of research tools. Wherever possible, use existing data and tools at the national level, and those created by international organizations such as IUCN, UNESCO and OECD. Audit tools may include <i>inter alia</i>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Focus group research and interviews with key stakeholders o Survey research o Press clipping reviews - Determine key publics to be surveyed by the audit, including, <i>inter alia</i>, and as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Media o General public o Youth and Children o Scientific Community o Business Sector including key sectors identified in the Strategic Plan, such as: Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries - Audit should address the following elements, <i>inter alia</i>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Awareness about the Convention, its activities, its Objectives and the programmes of work o Awareness of the state of implementation of the Convention at the national level o Awareness of Biodiversity and its relationship to human well-being o Awareness of the 2010 biodiversity target - Synthesize information for its use in implementation strategies of all priority activities, including Activity 3 below. 	
Tasks for the Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drawing upon input from the Informal Advisory Committee on CEPA , create template of audit and audit methodology and disseminate to the Parties - Conduct pilot audit amongst actors who have regular interactions with the Secretariat - Continue to refine template and methodology based on feedback and diffuse results to Parties for national action - Provide advice on best way to integrate audit to future national reporting processes. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Where appropriate, adapt knowledge and awareness audit template developed by the Executive Secretary for use at national level. - Where tools already exist, adapt for use in audit process. - Conduct audit and collate results for use by implementation body. - transmit results to Executive Secretary
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Elements 2 and 3	

Priority Activity 3: Develop key messages	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Draw upon knowledge and awareness audit for basic data on information gaps and needs among target audiences - Develop messages to overcome these gaps and to provide information on the following, <i>inter alia</i>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o The role of biodiversity in supporting human well-being, poverty alleviation and achieving the Millennium Development Goals o The 2010 biodiversity target and its focal areas o The unique nature of the Convention o Achievements of the Convention o Examples of conservation, sustainable use and equitable benefit sharing relevant to specific target audiences determined in Priority Activity 2, including the media - Draw upon additional resources in message development, including, <i>inter alia</i> the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o The first and second editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook o Key messages from the Biodiversity Synthesis Report of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment o Elements from the Programmes of Work of the Convention 	
Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish template of key messages for some of the target audiences identified in priority activity 2 above. - Disseminate list to national implementation bodies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use existing resources to elaborate key messages to target groups identified in priority activity 2 above. Such resources might include, <i>inter alia</i>, templates developed by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o the Executive Secretary. o members of national advisory committees o international organizations - Elaborate key messages for national and local audiences. - Transmit messages to Executive Secretary for further dissemination to Parties as example of best practices.
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Element 3	

Priority Activity 4: Implement media relations strategy	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Identify relevant media organizations including general and specialized media. - Establish and maintain media contact lists for general media, and specialized media segments drawing upon existing national and international lists, including that maintained by UNEP, IUCN and international organizations of environmental journalists. - Foster good working relationships with international and national media, including independent journalists through any of the following methods <i>inter alia</i>: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Direct contacts via face-to-face meetings, telephone communication or e-mail correspondence. o Host familiarization workshops and present key messages. o Participate in environmental journalism conferences. o Sponsor Annual Media Awards. - Provide tailored, issue-based information relating to the key messages developed in Activity 3 above. - Encourage publication and production of stories for press, radio and television. 	
Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Establish template and standards for media lists. - In cooperation with UNEP, Parties and international organizations, elaborate and maintain international and regional media lists, disseminate through the clearing-house mechanism. - In partnership with UNESCO, provide template for media familiarization workshops. - Provide information on key biodiversity issues to the international media and disseminate this to Parties - Participate in key international environmental journalism conferences. - Host media familiarization workshops.. - Develop media relations strategy for COP and SBSTTA meetings, as indicated under priority activity 9 below. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - On the basis of lists provided by Executive Secretary, develop national media lists. - On the basis of template provided by the Secretariat, host familiarization workshops - Adapt, translate and disseminate information on biodiversity issues to national media. - Host local media familiarization workshops. - Participate in national journalism conferences..
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Element 1	
Priority Activity 5: Elaborate toolkit for implementation of national CEPA strategies	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Drawing upon existing initiatives and resources, including case-studies and best practices, and the expertise of partner organisations such as UNESCO, IUCN, and others, elaborate and diffuse a toolkit for the elaboration and implementation of national CEPA strategies, using data from activities 2 through 4 above, and including, as appropriate, the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Explanation of CEPA and the goals for implementation of the programme of work <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The role of communication, education and public awareness in the CBD ▪ The importance of biodiversity to human well-being ▪ Inspiring action and cooperation by and among key sectors. o Techniques to identify target audiences and conduct knowledge audits <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Identifying important audiences and sectors for the work of the Convention; ▪ Methodologies for awareness audits ▪ The role of media relations ▪ Reaching out to the education sector o Building key messages for the target audiences <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Sources of material <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CBD documents: Global Biodiversity Outlook, Programmes of Work, 2010 Target and the Strategic Plan • Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and other external documents ▪ How to customize messages for target audiences. ▪ Delivering messages. o Building and implementing campaigns to reach out to target audiences <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Building a campaign and the national plan ▪ Partnerships and funding ▪ Events, including the International Day for Biological Diversity ▪ Maintaining activities in the long term o Templates for CEPA Materials <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Media and stakeholders lists ; ▪ Samples of Key messages; ▪ Case-studies & best practices; ▪ Educational videos/materials; ▪ Kits for Media, Stakeholders, Education 	
Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In consultation with the Informal Advisory Committee for CEPA, and relevant international organizations, elaborate and draft a pilot version of the toolkit based on a review of existing materials and resources. - Subject to the availability of funds, publish in United Nations languages and distribute to Parties, relevant international organizations. - Provide support to Parties who wish to use the kit for their national strategies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Where appropriate and subject to available resources translate toolkit into local languages - Distribute toolkit to stakeholders as part of capacity-building strategies related to activity 6 below..
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Elements 1, 2, and 3	
Priority Activity 6: Organise workshops for the articulation of national CEPA strategies	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Using toolkits, such as that elaborated in Activity 5 above, and subject to the availability of resources, convene and host workshops to facilitate the implementation of National CEPA strategies. - Workshops will serve the following purposes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Facilitate the sharing of experiences and stimulate bilateral and regional cooperation for CEPA o Build capacity for applying the elements of such toolkits to national strategies o Include the participation of key actors required for the implementation of national CEPA strategies o Produce templates for national implementation of CEPA Strategies o Initiate process of formulating and implementing national CEPA strategies. 	
Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - In consultation with Parties, relevant international organizations, elaborate draft structure of workshops, including goals, actors and agendas. - Convene regional workshops, with the participation of relevant countries, international organizations, subject to funding. - In cooperation with funding agencies, assist in the mobilization of funds for workshops. - Participate in regional workshops. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Collaborate with the Executive Secretary, and other regional actors to host regional workshops on CEPA. - Assist in the mobilization of funds for the holding of such workshops. - Provide follow-up and reporting on the state of implementation of the results of workshops
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Element 1, 2, and 3	
Priority Activity 7: Develop infrastructure and support for the global network	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide communication tools to enable the sharing of experiences on implementation of CEPA at national, regional and global levels. - Facilitate communication between partner organizations and parties on best practices in Communication, Education and Public Awareness 	
Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Continue to develop the CEPA electronic portal on the website of the CBD and maintain alternative information dissemination mechanisms in support of the establishment of a global support network on CEPA building on, where possible, existing initiatives, including the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Provide Links to the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ other networks and websites on communication and education, for example, those of IUCN, the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar), the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, UNESCO, etc. ▪ established learning institutions and centres of excellence ▪ Provide access to relevant projects, publications, NFPs briefing kits and updates o Through the creation of an online forum, stimulate and provide means for experts and others to find those working on similar projects, problems or issues; o Building upon the work conducted under activity 4, create a media network and disseminate the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ activities by regions, ▪ backgrounders, ▪ archives of news releases by the Executive Secretary a ▪ archives of speeches o Develop a “Children’s” website that includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ background information on biodiversity and the Convention, contest announcements, quizzes, maps ▪ an “educators corner” with background information on the Convention and biodiversity, downloadable teachers aids, and possibly a forum where classrooms could share findings and achievements 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Where appropriate, provide information resources to the Executive Secretary for inclusion on the CEPA Electronic Portal. - Where appropriate, provide support for alternative information dissemination mechanisms - Promote, through existing networks, the CEPA electronic portal as a source of materials. - Work actively to interconnect national and regional educational networks to share resources and expertise; - Encourage partnerships among Parties, Governments and stakeholders for the development of generic K-university biodiversity-related curricula for use at the national and regional levels; - Promote and encourage the development of open learning and distance education programmes by establishing partnerships among universities, centres of excellence in teaching, Parties and Governments and other stakeholders.
Programme Elements (Decision VII/19)	
Programme Elements 1, 2 and 3	
Priority Activity 8: The International Day for Biological Diversity	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Create the infrastructure for the celebration of the International Day for Biological Diversity at the Secretariat and in all Parties to the Convention - Create communication and outreach strategies 	

Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Develop overarching communication strategy for the International Day for Biodiversity each year. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Develop slogan/theme o Designate “Ambassador Country” o Organise contests as appropriate, including: media awards; poster contests, etc. o Ensure coordination with relevant international organizations o Organize key events in Montreal for the day, including, as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Gala dinners ▪ Exhibitions ▪ Media coverage ▪ Editorial coverage - Develop communication tools that streamline, facilitate and harmonize the organization of events to mark the International Day for Biological Diversity by Parties <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Slogan/theme o Press kits o Press releases o Create templates of promotional material to be used by the Parties 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Based on the recommendations by the Executive Secretary create plans for national celebrations of IBD day - Create and implement communication strategies to promote the day. - Pursuant to availability of resources, develop local materials based on communication tools developed by the Executive Secretary - Report results to Executive Secretary
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Elements 2 and 3	
Priority Activity 9: Raise profile of meetings of the COP and the SBSTTA	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increase visibility of meetings of the Convention to international and national media 	

Tasks for Executive Secretary	Tasks for Parties
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Increase media coverage opportunities during COP & SBSTTA event through development and implementation of a media stimulation campaign: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Encourage publication of advance stories, advance registration to facilitate media participation- o Develop Media Conference Kit including special edition of the CBD newsletter o Establish and manage Media Centre at COP, include support for press, television and radio journalists o Host press briefings/bulletins, press conferences, o Provide one on one interviews o Provide web based simulcast of key plenary sessions o Through the CBD website, provide daily electronic briefings to generate coverage among non attending media. Post all speeches and releases on the CBD website. - Facilitate the participation of communities (poster display, photo gallery, stage performances, etc.) - Organise and host "CEPA Fair" at COP <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Encourage participation of Parties, international organizations and others 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Participate in "CEPA Fair" and sponsor participation of national CEPA actors - Transmit CBD press releases to national media during COP and SBSTTA - Create national media strategy for COP
Programme Elements (Decision VI/19)	
Programme Element 2	

Annex II

**DRAFT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN FOR THE PROGRAMME OF WORK ON
COMMUNICATION, EDUCATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS**

I. BACKGROUND

A. Main features of the draft implementation plan

1. The draft implementation plan has been formulated to provide a coherent framework to guide the implementation of the identified CEPA priority activities. The draft plan is intended to address these activities which will be drawn from the CEPA programme of work in the annex to decision VI/19 as well as the CEPA dimensions in the programmes of work of the Convention in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues to ensure that there is an integrated and coordinated approach in the delivery of CEPA messages and outputs to the intended target audiences. Consequently, the structure of the draft plan does not correspond directly to the three programme elements of the existing programme of work. Instead the structure of the draft plan has been formulated to make a clear distinction between the components of CEPA i.e. communication, education and public awareness in addressing the CEPA priority activities.

2. In addition, the draft plan has taken into consideration the related ongoing CEPA work of other organizations and the need to build on the success and strengths of these efforts whilst providing a focused framework for the implementation of the identified activities at national, regional and international levels. This approach also recognizes the value of strategic alignments and partnerships,

networking, harmonization of related activities, and capacity development to ensure consistency in the generation and delivery of the envisaged outputs including key biodiversity messages.

3. The draft plan also recognizes the need to address some of the priority global initiatives in sustainable development, including the 2010 biodiversity target, the Millennium Development Goals, the Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development and other relevant initiatives. This approach is consistent with the requirement for the Convention process to provide substantial inputs and guidance in the ongoing efforts to address these global policy initiatives.

4. The formulation of the draft plan has recognized the need to keep the implementation process broad in scope and approach in order to allow parties and other partners make the necessary modifications to customize it to their specific requirements and situations. This aspect will no doubt continue to evolve as the parties provide feedback on the progress and impacts of the implementation process and thus the need to continuously reorient programme activities to conform to the evolving nature of the user needs at various levels.

B. Structure of the draft implementation plan

5. As indicated in paragraph 1 above, the structure of the plan does not correspond directly to the structure of the three programme elements in the annex to decision VI/19. The draft plan has been structured to provide coherence in the implementation of the priority activities within the framework of the key components of CEPA (communication, education and public awareness) at the national, regional and international levels. Consequently, the operational objectives and the proposed actions of the three programme elements of the CEPA Programme of work have been reconfigured to correspond to these key components (communication, education and public awareness) without losing the fundamental intent of the three programme elements.

6. Specifically, the draft implementation plan comprises two broad categories, identified as part 1 and part 2. Part 1, to be carried out by the Parties and their partners at the national and regional levels, sets forth broad guidelines for the implementation of the priority activities in the three CEPA components in the following order: education, communication and public awareness. Part 1 also addresses training as a separate component specifically with respect to the issue of capacity building as highlighted by programme element three of the CEPA programme of work. The same broad guidelines set forth in this part of the draft plan may be employed at the regional level in the implementation of the identified priority activities.

7. Part 2 of the draft plan describes activities to be carried out at the international level by the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity with the support of key international partners.

8. The draft implementation plan is intended to guide Parties and the Executive Secretary with the support of the CEPA Informal Advisory Committee to further develop the CEPA programme of work. The CEPA programme of work as formulated in the annex to decision VI/19 does not address in any detail the CEPA components on education or training, and the Informal Advisory Committee may therefore wish to review this issue and provide recommendations to the Executive Secretary on practical approaches for addressing these components as part of the prioritisation exercise in the short-term and implementation at the national level in the longer term.

II. PART 1 – CEPA ACTIVITIES AT NATIONAL AND REGIONAL LEVELS

9. The implementation of the range of activities described in part 1 of the implementation plan is the responsibility of the Parties and other partners at the national and regional levels.

A. Objectives

10. The main objective of the implementation plan as it relates to national and regional levels is to enhance the implementation of the three objectives of the Convention in a coherent and effective manner. The activities outlined in the plan are intended to help Parties to the Convention establish and implement

national strategies and action plans for communication, education and public awareness, strengthen the capacities of national institutions and key partners in raising the level awareness about biodiversity conservation and sustainable development; and facilitate the mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations in national sectoral policies and programmes.

B. Scope and participation

11. This component of the plan has a national and regional focus, which is closely linked and tied to the relevant global perspectives in a mutually supportive framework. The entry point for the range of activities outlined in this particular component of the plan is the national focal institutions designated to oversee the management of biodiversity resources at national level working in close collaboration with other relevant partners and stakeholders in the civil society, the scientific and research community, indigenous and local communities, other international organizations and related inter-governmental mechanisms. At the regional level, the implementation of the identified activities will be carried out through a similar arrangement.

12. The plan will build on existing institutional frameworks as well as the ongoing communication, education and public awareness initiatives and activities of other organizations and institutions active at the national and regional level. The success of the draft plan will depend on, among others, the level of coordination and harmonization with relevant CEPA activities of other conventions and organizations. In particular, the work and achievements of the CEPA programmes of IUCN and the Ramsar Convention will be particularly instrumental in providing the necessary building blocks for the required coordination and harmonization efforts.

13. It will be necessary for the Parties to designate, as appropriate, implementation mechanisms for CEPA in order to facilitate coordinated implementation of the plan at the national level and act as the point of reference for liaison and linkages with the global perspectives outlined in part 2 of the plan.

C. Key components of the plan of implementation

14. The implementation plan consists of three interlinked components, which are intended to be mutually reinforcing, and cross-cutting in their implementation. These components are broad in scope in order to permit the Parties and key partners at national and regional level to formulate their own activities that are appropriate for their respective circumstances, priorities and requirements. The activities set forth under each component have been designed to address in an integrated fashion the identified priorities in the programmes of work in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues under the framework of the Convention.

Component 1 – EDUCATION

Goal

Parties and Governments integrate into the kindergarten to university (“K-university”) curriculum, relevant activities designed to support the implementation of the Convention and its three objectives.

Suggested activities: (some of the activities highlighted below will be carried out with the support of the Secretariat and where appropriate, the Secretariat may be called upon to take the lead because of the nature of the task/activity),

1.1 Further develop the CEPA portal and global network on communication, education and public awareness, including the development of databases and electronic forums, to serve as the primary

- mechanism for the exchange of biodiversity-related educational activities, materials and expertise and for communication among Parties, Governments and other stakeholders;
- 1.2 To assist in the searching, locating and retrieving of biodiversity-related educational information, develop a central metadata registry and enhance the controlled vocabulary of the Convention on Biological Diversity with education-related terms to allow for the indexing of materials held by national and regional national focal points, the Secretariat and stakeholders;
 - 1.3 Work actively to interconnect national and regional educational networks (such as Education Network Australia, SchoolNet Canada, the Slovenian Education Network, ProInfo Brazil, etc.) to share resources and expertise;
 - 1.4 Invite Parties, Governments, international organizations, centers of excellence, research institutions, non-governmental organizations, local and indigenous communities, business/private sector groups and other interested stakeholders to register materials related to biodiversity education and activities to assist in the development of K-university curricula at the national and regional levels;
 - 1.5 Concurrently with activity 1.2, use the CEPA portal in addition to information contained in national reports and related documentation to conduct an assessment of available biodiversity courses, curriculum, and other educational material for dissemination to and use by Parties, Governments and other stakeholders;
 - 1.6 Encourage partnerships among Parties, Governments and stakeholders for the development of generic K-university biodiversity-related curricula for use at the national and regional levels;
 - 1.7 Promote and encourage the development of open learning and distance education programmes by establishing partnerships among universities, centers of excellence in teaching, Parties and Governments and other stakeholders.

Targets

By 2010, Parties have successfully developed biodiversity-related curricula at the K-university level specifically to support the implementation of the Convention and its three objectives.

Tools

- The clearing-house mechanism of the Convention;
- Materials developed by Parties, Governments and stakeholders;
- Training and education curricula developed by Parties, Governments and stakeholders.

Deadline

June 2010. A schedule of work with well-defined outputs and milestones spread over a phased timeframe will be developed. This task should be preceded by a detailed review of the implementation of the above activities to assess and evaluate the effectiveness and impacts of the implementation process, constraints encountered and also to identify the required corrective actions for incorporation in the follow-up phases.

Main actors

Parties and Governments, CEPA national focal points once established, universities and centres of excellence, international organizations, the private sector, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities in collaboration with the Secretariat.

Partners

UNESCO, IUCN, convention secretariats (including Ramsar, WHC, CMS, UNFCCC, etc.)

Component 2 – COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS

Goal

Parties and Governments articulate the *communication* and *public awareness* components as part of the overall process for developing, establishing and implementing comprehensive national CEPA strategies and action plans.

Suggested activities

- 2.1 In close consultation with other relevant national institutions, non-governmental organizations, local and indigenous communities, carry out detailed assessments to identify the priority needs of the various stakeholders with respect to biodiversity communication and public awareness at national level. The needs assessments, which will among others, draw on information contained in national reports, national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related documents, would include but not be restricted to the following:
 - (a) The need to establish an effective national communication and public awareness network infrastructure operational at horizontal and vertical levels to enhance exchange of knowledge and expertise among professionals, and also to enhance development and motivation in communication and public awareness;
 - (b) The capacity of the network infrastructure to meet the knowledge needs of the various categories of target groups at national and local levels;
 - (c) The establishment and strengthening of national capacities to market biodiversity in the context of national efforts related to sustainable development initiatives, poverty alleviation, and global policy issues (the Millennium Development Goals, etc.) to the identified audiences;
 - (d) The establishment of professional capacity specifically in biodiversity communication and public awareness for various levels of skills and expertise (civil society, government, local and indigenous communities, etc.);
 - (e) Effective and wider stakeholder participation and engagement in biodiversity communication and public awareness (media, indigenous and local communities, science and research communities, government, business/private sector groups, etc.);
 - (f) Priority biodiversity issues that merit increased public awareness and therefore need to be communicated on a regular basis to different target audiences.
- 2.2 On the basis of these assessments, identify the range of interventions required to meet the expressed needs (see 2.1 (a) to (f) above), their appropriate formats and delivery mechanisms to the different levels of the target audiences and related stakeholders. It will be necessary to build on on-going activities of other organizations and conventions to avoid duplication and build synergies wherever necessary.
- 2.3 Using the templates and guidelines to be developed at the global level, determine the most appropriate approaches for incorporating the results of activity 2.2 into the overall national CEPA strategies and action plans. Coordination and harmonization with existing initiatives as well as with the other components of the CEPA strategies and action plans will be an essential part of this activity.

- 2.4 Develop national CEPA strategies and action plans if none in existence taking into account the results of parallel activities listed under component 1 (*Education*) and component 3 (*Training*).
- 2.5 Facilitate the adoption and implementation of the newly formulated or revised CEPA strategies and action plans with a focus on *communication* and *public awareness* components amongst the different levels of the target audiences/stakeholders. This activity is in line with goal 4 and more specifically objective 4.1 of the Strategic Plan of the Convention (i.e. *all Parties are implementing a communication, education, and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention*). The initial focus of this activity will be on implementing pilot efforts, whose results will serve to formulate and implement more detailed and longer-term activities in biodiversity communication and public awareness. The pilot efforts will be based on the identified priority areas contained in the programmes of work in the thematic areas and cross cutting issues.
- 2.6 Carry out regular monitoring of the implementation processes to identify gaps and constraints and determine the required appropriate corrective actions including, if deemed necessary the modification and reorientation of programme activities of the national CEPA strategies and action plans.
- 2.7 On the basis of the outcomes of activities 2.1 to 2.5 as well as the activities listed under programme element 1 (*Education*) and programme element 3 (*Training*), formulate longer-term CEPA support activities for implementation in the medium-term phase. These activities should be costed appropriately and efforts to secure the necessary funding for their implementation should be undertaken.

Targets

By 2010, the Parties have fully operational national CEPA strategies and action plans addressing the priority needs of the various levels of stakeholders. There is a better understanding of the importance of biodiversity and of the Convention and this has led to broader engagement across society in implementation (goal 4 of the Strategic Plan).

Tools

- Generic templates and guidelines for developing national CEPA strategies and action plans
- The clearing-house mechanism
- Other tools (manuals, workshops, case studies, best practices, etc.)
-

Deadline

June 2010. A schedule of work with well-defined outputs and milestones spread over a phased timeframe will be developed. This task should be preceded by a detailed review of the implementation of the above activities to assess and evaluate the effectiveness and impacts of the implementation process, constraints encountered and also to identify the required corrective actions for incorporation in the follow-up phases.

Main actor

National focal institutions designated to manage biodiversity resources. The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity will be a key collaborator/partner.

Partners

Other national institutions and organizations, academia, scientific and research community, NGO, indigenous and local communities, international organizations and IGOs (IUCN, Ramsar, etc.), and business/private sector groups

Component 3 – TRAINING

Goal

To articulate the **training** component as part of the overall process for developing, establishing and implementing comprehensive national CEPA strategies and action plans.

Suggested activities

In close consultation with other relevant national institutions, NGOs, local and indigenous communities, carry out detailed assessments to identify the priority needs of the various stakeholders with respect to:

- (a) Strengthening capacities to market and mainstream biodiversity into the work of other sectoral programmes and policies;
- (b) Developing and strengthening professional capacities of educators and communicators;
- (c) Enhancing stakeholder participation and community development through communication, education and public awareness.

To the extent possible, relevant information contained in national reports, national biodiversity strategies and action plans and related documentation should be consulted to provide substantive inputs in the needs assessment process.

- 3.1 On the basis of these assessments, identify the range of interventions required to meet the expressed needs, their appropriate formats and delivery mechanisms to the different levels of the target audiences and related stakeholders. It will be necessary to build on ongoing activities of other organizations and conventions to avoid duplication and build synergies wherever necessary. In particular, this activity should also entail the identification of appropriate sources of expert information, training opportunities and the necessary resources to support the expressed capacity-building needs in biodiversity communication and public awareness
- 3.2 Using the templates and guidelines developed at the global level, determine the most appropriate approaches for incorporating the results of activity 3.2 into the overall national CEPA strategies and action plans. Coordination and harmonization with existing initiatives as well as with the other components of the CEPA strategies and action plans will be an essential part of this activity.
- 3.3 Develop national CEPA strategies and action plans, if there are none in existence taking into account the results of parallel activities listed under programme element 1 (Education) and programme element 2 (Communication and public awareness).
- 3.4 Facilitate the adoption and implementation of the CEPA strategies and action plans with a focus on the training components amongst the different levels of the target audience and related stakeholders. The initial focus of this activity will be on implementing pilot efforts, whose results will serve to formulate and implement more detailed and longer-term activities in biodiversity training. The pilot efforts will be based on the identified priority areas contained in the programmes of work in the thematic areas and cross cutting issues. Some of the key generic approaches for the implementation of the identified pilot efforts would include but not be restricted to:
 - (a) Creation and delivery of training programmes including, workshops, courses help desks, coaching, manuals, checklists, exchange on application of methods, guidelines and case studies to work with stakeholders at the national and/or regional level;
 - (b) Establishment of a system for professional expertise and knowledge exchanges that accommodates the needs and interests of a wide range of stakeholders including indigenous and local communities;
 - (c) Promotion of twinning programmes with internal and external partners, organizations and academic and research institutions;

- (d) Development of linkages with well-established distance-learning programmes on biodiversity communication, education and public awareness and exploring opportunities for establishing a similar programme tailored to the needs of the local stakeholders;
- (e) Improvement of synergies between biodiversity communication, education and public awareness programmes, training courses, workshops and similar activities in the other sectors as well as other conventions and organizations;
- (f) Development of capacities to help define principles for the evaluation of good communication, education and public awareness practice in biodiversity conservation and sustainable development;
- (g) Development of appropriate sets of tools (templates, outlines, etc.) for communicators on biodiversity at various levels including participation of stakeholders, partners and other audiences. It will be useful to use existing networks and related mechanisms and support this effort with sustained public awareness campaigns;
- (h) Establishment of appropriate links with relevant global initiatives (2010 target, the Decade for Environment and Sustainable Development, Millennium Development Goals etc.);
- (i) Establishment of partnerships with journalists and broadcasters engaged in communicating biodiversity related issues through the mass media.

Carry out regular monitoring of the implementation processes to identify gaps and constraints and determine the required appropriate corrective actions including, if deemed necessary the modification and reorientation of programme activities of the national CEPA strategies and action plans.

3.5 On the basis of the outcomes of activities 3.1 to 3.5, as well as the activities listed under programme element 1 (Education) and programme element 2 (Communication and public awareness), formulate longer-term CEPA support activities for implementation in the medium-term phase. These activities should be costed appropriately and efforts to secure the necessary funding for their implementation should be undertaken.

Targets

By 2010, the Parties have fully operational national CEPA strategies and action plans addressing the priority needs of the various levels of stakeholders. In particular, there exists a range of individuals and institutions with an enhanced understanding of the needs, methods and mechanisms of stakeholder participation; capacity to plan and manage biodiversity communication, education and public awareness; a range of tools and for biodiversity communicators; a variety of operational training programmes and opportunities in biodiversity communication and public awareness; and greater access at the community level to communication, public education and awareness programmes, courses and resources. There is thus a better understanding of the importance of biodiversity and of the Convention and this has led to broader engagement across society in implementation (goal 4 of the Strategic Plan).

Tools

- Generic templates and guidelines for developing national CEPA strategies and action plans
- Clearing-house mechanism
- Wide range of tools to support training in biodiversity communication and public awareness (manuals, checklists, training course and workshop materials, help-desk, case-studies, best practices, etc.).

Deadline

June 2010. A schedule of work for the longer-term implementation phase with well-defined outputs and milestones spread over a phased timeframe will be developed. This task should be preceded

by a detailed review of the implementation of the above activities to assess and evaluate the effectiveness and impacts of the implementation process, constraints encountered and also to identify the required corrective actions for incorporation in the follow-up phases.

Main actor

National focal institutions designated to manage biodiversity resources. The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity will be a key collaborator/partner.

Partners

Other national institutions and organizations, academia, scientific and research community, NGO, indigenous and local communities, international organizations and IGOs (IUCN, Ramsar, etc.)

III. PART 2 – CEPA ACTIVITIES AT INTERNATIONAL LEVEL

The implementation of the range of activities described in part 2 of the implementation plan is the responsibility of the Executive Secretary and will therefore be carried out by the Secretariat with the support of key international partners.

Objectives

The main objective of the implementation for CEPA as it relates to the scope of the proposed activities at the international level is to support the implementation of the Convention and its three objectives through the development of synergies and collaborative activities with the CEPA initiatives of the other biodiversity-related conventions, key inter-governmental organizations, and other United Nations agencies. The activities outlined in the plan are intended to help raise the level of awareness at the global level, about the objectives of the Convention and raise the profile of the work of the Secretariat and the Convention process. In addition, some of the activities are intended to generate a range of templates and guidelines to assist Parties to the Convention and other key national partners and stakeholders in biodiversity communication, education and public awareness and thus provide a vertical link between the global and national processes.

Scope and participation

This component of the implementation plan has a global focus, which is closely linked and tied to the relevant national and regional level efforts. The Secretariat is the central implementation institution for the proposed activities but will work in close collaboration with the CEPA programmes and activities of other partners including other biodiversity-related conventions, other Rio Conventions, IUCN, UNESCO, UNEP and other organizations and related inter-governmental mechanisms.

The plan will build on the ongoing CEPA of the Convention on Biological Diversity activities and to the extent possible incorporate relevant elements from the communication, education and public awareness initiatives of other organizations and institutions. The success of the programme will depend on, among others, the level of coordination and harmonization with the identified partners. In particular, the work and achievements of the CEPA programmes of IUCN and the Ramsar Convention will be particularly instrumental in providing the necessary building blocks for the required coordination and harmonization efforts.

Components of the implementation plan

The implementation plan at the international level consists of two interlinked components, which are intended to be mutually reinforcing, and cross-cutting in their implementation. The activities set forth under each component have been designed to address in an integrated fashion the identified priorities in the CEPA programme of work annexed to decision VI/19 as well as programmes of work of the Convention in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues.

Component 1 – EDUCATION

Goal

To coordinate a more effective sharing and exchange of resources and expertise among international organizations and international stakeholders to promote development of global initiatives in support of biodiversity education in general and curriculum development in particular.

Suggested activities

- 4.1 Use the clearing-house mechanism to develop a meta-registry of international level programmes and initiatives pertaining to biodiversity education. In particular, the registry should focus more specifically on incorporating programmes that directly address the identified CEPA priority areas in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues in the programmes of work of the Convention as well as the needs expressed through the assessments conducted on the basis of activities 1.5, 2.1 and 3.1.
- 4.2 Use the communications strategy of the Convention on Biological Diversity (see activities 5.1 to 5.6) to raise awareness of international initiatives and programmes related to biodiversity education and curriculum development taking into consideration the priority needs identified in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues in the programmes of work of the Convention and also through the assessments conducted in activities 1.5, 2.1 and 3.1.
- 4.3 Promote and facilitate joint activities among international organizations and international stakeholders.
- 4.4 Make available knowledge gained at the national and regional levels to the international level with a view to assist international organizations and stakeholders to more effectively implement educational activities and programmes and to develop more relevant curricula.
- 4.5 Encourage the development of mentorship programmes at the international level with a view to enhancing capacities related to education and curriculum development at the national and regional levels.

Targets

By 2010, the Secretariat has facilitated the coordination of joint activities at the international level among international organizations and stakeholders and promoted the development of educational programmes and activities and curricula

Tools

- The clearing-house mechanism
- Programmes and activities developed by other international organizations and stakeholders.

Deadline

June 2010. A schedule of work for the follow-up phase with well-defined outputs and milestones spread over a phased timeframe will be developed. This task should be preceded by a detailed review of the implementation of the above activities to assess and evaluate the effectiveness and impacts of the implementation process, constraints encountered and also to identify the required corrective actions for incorporation in the follow-up phases.

Costs

The indicative cost estimates will be worked out after all the required activities, the expected inputs of key partners, the range of outputs to be generated and the level of effort required to deliver the priority activities have all been identified.

Main actor

The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

Partners

CEPA programmes of other biodiversity-related conventions, international organizations including IUCN, other United Nations agencies (including UNESCO, UNEP, etc.), Governments, the private sector, non-governmental organizations in collaboration with the Secretariat.

Component 2 – COMMUNICATION AND PUBLIC AWARENESS

Goal

To articulate and implement an effective *communication* and *public awareness* programme in close collaboration with key global partners specifically to support the implementation of the three objectives of the convention, the strategic plan and related global biodiversity and sustainable development initiatives.

Suggested activities

- 5.1 Pursuant to the provisions of the relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties, 14/ formulate a comprehensive framework/strategy to guide the implementation of effective communication and public awareness activities at the international level. The initial focus of the strategy will be to guide the establishment of an effective CEPA infrastructure; the establishment of a global support network; leveraging opportunities and events for increased and better focused outreach efforts; the establishment of strategic and operational alliances and partnerships; and the generation of promotional and related public awareness tool kits, templates and guidelines to support communication and outreach efforts of the Parties, other key partners and stakeholders.
- 5.2 Establish a comprehensive communication and public awareness infrastructure as part of the overall CEPA infrastructure to support the generation and promotion of biodiversity communication and public awareness information, knowledge and expertise (see also activity 1.1). Key elements of this process could include but not be restricted to the following
 - (a) Definition of communication guidelines and policies;
 - (b) Knowledge and awareness audit;
 - (c) Development of key global message;
 - (d) Toolkit review;
 - (e) Development of a global media list;
 - (f) Development of a stakeholder and key influencer list;
 - (g) Development of infrastructure tools (Briefing Kits);
 - Master briefing packages for National Focal Points of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
 - Stakeholders kit;
 - Media kit;
 - Educators kit;
 - (h) Development of infrastructure tools - electronic (web);
 - Development of a CEPA portal;

^{14/} To date the following decisions of the Conference of the Parties refer to CEPA or explicitly incorporate CEPA dimensions to be implemented by Parties: II/9, III/11, III/12, IV/4, IV/5, IV/10, V/17, VI/5, VI/8, VI/9, VI/17, VI/19, VI/22, VI/23, VII/2, VII/4, VII/5, VII/10, VII/11, VII/12, VII/13, VII/24, VII/27, VII/28, VII/31.

- Media network;
 - Children and youth;
 - Educators;
 - Stakeholders;
- 5.3 As part of activities 5.2 above, continue to develop an electronic interactive CEPA portal providing access to knowledge, expertise and experiences; act as a discussion forum on relevant aspects of the identified priority CEPA activities in the programmes of work in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues; and also to serve as a template for the development of similar national CEPA portals (see activity 1.1 also). The portal should, among others:
- (a) Be built on existing initiatives and influence those that are being built;
 - (b) Allow for feedback and be linked to the CHM;
 - (c) Be evaluated for relevance, constantly improved, and its use and impact monitored; and
 - (d) The language in the portal should be simple and accessible.
- 5.4 Establish and strengthen a global communication and public awareness support network composed of new information technologies and traditional communication mechanisms. Ideally, the composition of the global support network would comprise among others, national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity, key global-level organizations including other biodiversity-related conventions, relevant United Nations agencies, international organizations, NGOs, academic and research institutions and the media. A key component of this process will entail active promotion of synergy development between existing networks at national and international levels.
- 5.5 Facilitate the generation of a range of appropriate promotional and related public awareness tool kits, templates and guidelines to support communication and outreach efforts of the Parties, other key partners and stakeholders (see activities 2.3, 2.4 and 2.5). To the extent possible, this activity should endeavour to generate products as well as successful case studies that address the communication and public awareness priorities identified in the thematic areas and cross-cutting issues in the programmes of work of the Convention, particularly the activities that are specifically addressed to the Executive Secretary.
- 5.6 Facilitate the implementation of a comprehensive outreach programme utilizing the established communication infrastructure and global network for effective promotion, dissemination and exchange of information, knowledge and expertise concerning biodiversity, the Convention and the work of the Secretariat.
- 5.7 Explore the need for and opportunities to develop a well-structured stakeholder partnership programme that will facilitate the establishment of strategic alignments with civil society organizations and private sector corporations that could enhance and greatly increase the public profile of the Convention and the work of the Secretariat.

Targets

By 2010, the Convention on Biological Diversity Secretariat has a well-developed communication and public awareness infrastructure, supporting a comprehensive global support network linked to the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention on Biological Diversity and effective outreach programme, increased communication knowledge and expertise exchange and awareness (amongst different levels of targeted groups at the global level) about biodiversity issues, the Convention and the work of the Secretariat.

Tools

- The clearing-house mechanism.
- CEPA portal.

- Promotional materials developed by the Secretariat.
- Generic templates and kits developed by the Secretariat to support the work of the Parties, Governments and stakeholders.

Deadline

June 2010. A schedule of work for the follow-up phase with well-defined outputs and milestones spread over a phased timeframe will be developed. This task should be preceded by a detailed review of the implementation of the above activities to assess and evaluate the effectiveness and impacts of the implementation process, constraints encountered and also to identify the required corrective actions for incorporation in the follow-up phases.

Costs

The indicative cost estimates will be worked out after all the required activities, the expected inputs of key partners, the range of outputs to be generated and the level of effort required to deliver the priority activities have all been identified.

Main actors

The CEPA programmes of other biodiversity-related conventions, international organizations including IUCN, other United Nations agencies (including UNESCO, UNEP, etc.), Governments, the private sector, non-governmental organizations in collaboration with the Secretariat.

Partners

Parties and Governments, universities and centres of excellence, international organizations, the private sector, non-governmental organizations and indigenous and local communities in collaboration with the Secretariat.

Component 3 – TRAINING

The Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity will not develop and/or conduct training programmes at the international level in view of the fact that the identified training priorities will be addressed at the national level directly by the Parties in collaboration with key partners and international organizations active at this level. However, the Secretariat will nonetheless need to continue close consultations and discussions with the CEPA programmes of other biodiversity-related conventions, IUCN, United Nations programmes and specialized agencies (UNESCO, UNEP) and other relevant organizations to ensure that national level efforts in training for biodiversity communication and public awareness are carried out in a coordinated and harmonized approach.

IV. STRATEGIC ISSUES FOR EVALUATING PROGRESS OR SUPPORTING IMPLEMENTATION

20. *Progress towards implementation of the Convention and its Strategic Plan including the 2010 target and the Convention's contribution to relevant Millennium Development Goals (VIII/7)*

20.1. *Review of implementation*

20.2. *Implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, cross-sectoral integration of biodiversity concerns, and options for the provision of increased technical support*

The following draft decision is derived from recommendation 1/1 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation, as follows: the preambular paragraphs and paragraphs 1-4 are as developed by the Working Group (part B of recommendation 1/1); paragraphs 5-14 are proposed by the Executive Secretary in follow-up to parts A and C of recommendation 1/1 of the Working Group.

The Conference of the Parties,

Emphasizing the need to address each of the three objectives of the Convention,

Noting that the major obstacles to the implementation of the Convention have already been identified in the Strategic Plan, and ways and means of overcoming these obstacles need to be identified,

Stressing the need for the provision of new and additional financial resources for the implementation of the Convention in accordance with Article 20, and looking forward to a successful replenishment of the GEF,

Recalling that paragraph 4 of Article 23 tasks the Conference of the Parties with keeping under review the implementation of the Convention,

1. *Decides* that review of implementation of the Convention should be a standing item on its agenda;
2. *Takes note* of the analysis of progress towards the goals of the Strategic Plan summarized in paragraph 5 of the note by the Executive Secretary on implementation of the Convention and the Strategic Plan and progress towards the 2010 target (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/1/2);
3. *Decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, the in-depth review of the implementation of goals 2 and 3 of the Strategic Plan, and consolidated guidance for the development, implementation and evaluation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the effective integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors;
4. In preparation for the review process referred to in paragraph 3 above, *invites* Parties to provide timely information on:
 - (a) The status of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, their implementation and updating, and the extent to which biodiversity concerns have been effectively mainstreamed in accordance with Article 6 (b) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;
 - (b) The main obstacles to implementation of the Convention at the national level, including obstacles to the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to the effective integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors (using as a framework the list of obstacles identified in the Strategic Plan), and ways and means by which these obstacles might be overcome;
 - (c) An update on actions taken in response to paragraph 41 of decision V/20 on reviewing implementation at the national level;
5. *Takes note* of the outline of issues to be addressed by the in-depth review of national biodiversity strategies and action plans (contained in paragraph 9 of the note by the Executive Secretary on follow-up to the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of

Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/15), and *encourages* Parties, in providing the information referred to in paragraph 4 above, to make use of the guidelines provided in the annex to the present decision,

6. *Requests* the Working Group on Review of Implementation, at its second meeting (in the third quarter of 2007), to:

(a) Undertake, prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, an in-depth review of the implementation of goals 2 and 3 of the Strategic Plan (excluding consideration of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety), including an assessment of obstacles to their implementation and of ways and means of overcoming such obstacles on the basis, *inter alia*, of information provided in the third national reports and supplementary submissions provided by Parties, focusing in particular on:

- (i) The provision of financial resources, capacity-building and technology transfer;
- (ii) The status of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, their implementation and updating, and the extent to which biodiversity concerns are effectively integrated into relevant sectors and have been effectively mainstreamed in accordance with Article 6 (b) of the Convention;

(b) Develop, on the basis of a draft prepared by the Executive Secretary, consolidated and up-to-date guidance for the development, implementation and evaluation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the effective integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors, including financial considerations for implementing and updating national strategies and guidance on facilitating the involvement of indigenous and local communities;

7. *Recommends* that regional meetings be convened during the first quarter of 2007 in order to discuss national experiences in implementing NBSAPs and the integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors, including consideration of obstacles and ways and means for overcoming the obstacles;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with regional groups and subject to the availability of the necessary funds, to convene the regional meetings referred to in paragraph 7 above;

9. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to compile the information referred to in paragraph 4 above, and to prepare a synthesis/analysis of lessons learned, and to make this compilation and synthesis/analysis available to the regional meetings, and to the second meeting of the Working Group on Review of Implementation;

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, to prepare, for the consideration of the Working Group on Review of Implementation, draft updated guidance, according to the form and scope presented in section IV the note by the Executive Secretary on follow-up to the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/15);

11. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to liaise with relevant organizations, such as UNEP, Fauna and Flora International, IUCN, and the World Resources Institute, with a view to developing revised and updated guidelines to assist Parties in the development, implementation, evaluation and updating of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, taking into account the elements listed in section IV of the note by the Executive Secretary on follow-up to the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/15);

12. *Invites* UNEP, Fauna and Flora International, IUCN, the World Resources Institute and other relevant organizations to contribute to the development of revised and updated guidelines to assist Parties in the development, review, updating and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

13. *Recognizing* the need for increased capacity within Parties to implement the Convention, particularly with regard to national biodiversity strategies, policies, plans and legislation and national

reports, and *having considered* options for the provision of increased technical support (section V of the note by the Executive Secretary on follow-up to the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/15)) for developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, for facilitating and promoting implementation of the Convention *requests* the Executive Secretary, in cooperation with relevant international organizations, to develop a technical assistance programme;

14. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Development Programme and the United Nations Environment Programme, and other relevant organizations, to contribute to the development and operation of the technical assistance programme.

Annex

PROPOSED GUIDELINES TO PARTIES FOR REVIEW OF NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY STRATEGIES AND ACTION PLANS

A. Introduction

Purpose

The purpose of these guidelines is to:

- (a) Serve as a practical tool for Parties as they review implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans; and
- (b) To elicit consistent information from Parties that will assist the Conference of the Parties to complete an in-depth review of implementation of NBSAPs under the Convention, and to develop updated guidance on the preparation, implementation and evaluation of NBSAPs.

The guidelines are framed for those Parties that have NBSAPs already in place, although we recognize that certain Parties may still be in the process of developing their strategies and/or action plans.

- (a) For those Parties that do not have NBSAPs, but do have other equivalent programmes in place to meet their obligations under the Convention, we ask that you indicate as such, and adapt these guidelines to your particular programme(s);
- (b) For those Parties that have not yet begun or are in the process of developing NBSAPs, we ask that you complete Parts 1 and 5 only. In your answer to Part 1, please provide an indication of when NBSAPs will be available, and (if possible) what their scope will be. For part 5, your answer can discuss obstacles to the preparation of NBSAPs, and national needs for overcoming these challenges.

Style and length

The format of the report is left to the discretion of individual Parties, although suggestions are given in the guidelines. We suggest you keep the report brief, and attach more detailed information, as required, in annexes.

If possible, it would assist the Secretariat if your report could be submitted electronically, as well as (or instead of) in paper form.

Approach

The biodiversity planning process, including the work of review, should be as participatory as possible. Parties may wish to assemble a team to undertake the review, composed of representatives from lead institution(s), other government sectors, local and indigenous communities and other stakeholder groups. There should be an emphasis on concrete outcomes (reviewing what has been achieved in terms of meeting national biodiversity priorities) rather than on simply reporting whether or not activities have

taken place. Wherever possible, Parties are asked to document these outcomes, through indicators or other means.

B. Guidelines

Part 1. Status of national biodiversity strategies and action plans

This section will serve to give a brief overview of the status and scope of your country's biodiversity strategies and action plans.

Identification

- (a) Please provide the title and date of adoption for your country's:
 - Original national biodiversity strategy and action plan
 - Updated national biodiversity strategy and action plan (if applicable)
 - Any sub-national biodiversity strategies and action plans (if applicable)
- (b) If any of these documents are available on the internet, please provide the website address.

Scope

- (a) If available biodiversity strategies and action plans have been updated since first adopted, what updates were made and why? (i.e., were the updates made in response to new guidance generated by the Conference of the Parties since the NBSAP was first developed, or put in place for another reason?)
- (b) Does the most recent version of your biodiversity strategy and action plan address all of the major thematic areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention? (See list A). List here any major issues not covered, and briefly explain why each issue is not considered in existing NBSAPs.
- (c) Does the most recent version of your available biodiversity strategy and action plan include national targets and indicators? Please append a list of these.

NB. Parties can refer to their third national reports if they have already provided information on NBSAP targets and indicators, and are asked only to give updates here if new targets/indicators have been developed since the report was completed.

Part 2. Development of NBSAPs

In this section, you are asked to provide a brief description of the methodology followed in developing (and, if applicable, in updating) the above biodiversity strategies and action plans.

Your response can be in the form of a narrative answer.

Please include in your answer information on:

- Which institution(s) took the lead in preparing the NBSAP;
- Whether, and which, guidelines were used;
- Whether, and how, different sectors and stakeholders (including local and indigenous communities) were involved in the process;
- Whether, and what, financial or technical support was received;
- The principal advantages and limitations of the methodology followed.

Appendices

If your country has developed its own guidelines for developing and/or updating NBSAPs, or has prepared reports on the NBSAP process, please append these to your report.

Please append a list of groups that were involved in the preparation of the NBSAP, including an indication of the type of group (NGO, government, private sector, etc.) and the extent of their

involvement. If this information is already available (e.g., in the NBSAP itself, or in an accompanying report) please simply refer to those documents.

Part 3. Evaluation of implementation

In this section, Parties are asked to review progress made in implementation, based on the framework provided by their own national biodiversity strategy and action plan. Progress should be considered in terms of concrete outcomes, with Parties asking, for each element identified under their national biodiversity strategy and action plan: To what degree has implementation helped to achieve national biodiversity priorities?

Options for demonstrating concrete outcomes include, but are not limited to:

- Using the global framework indicators adopted by decision VII/30;
- Using indicators developed nationally, as called for in decision VII/8
- Citing specific legislation, regulations or national strategies developed in response to specific elements.

Parties should pay particular attention to identifying obstacles or challenges encountered in implementation, as this forms the basis for completing Part 5 of the report.

Although Parties are free to structure their report as they see fit, one option is to present information on progress in implementation in a table, such as follows:

Element	Status of Implementation	Outcome	Obstacles
...			
...			

where:

- ‘Elements’ might correspond to specific goals or targets, objectives, activities or other organizational category, depending on the structure of the NBSAP under review.
- ‘Status of implementation’ provides information on the extent to which the element has been implemented. Parties may wish to use process indicators to measure state of implementation, such as whether a budget line exists for this element, staff have been assigned, etc.
- ‘Outcome’ corresponds, wherever possible, to concrete evidence of progress, as explained above.
- ‘Obstacles’ include challenges specific (though not necessarily unique) to this element. Obstacles might include, but not be limited to, those identified in the Strategic Plan (presented in List B).

Part 4. Integration of biodiversity concerns

Parties are asked to review whether biodiversity concerns are being effectively integrated into relevant sectors. Integration can be considered in terms of:

- Other sectors besides the environment, such as agriculture, forestry, fisheries, mining, finance, trade and industry;
- Other national and sub-national programmes and strategies, including Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers, national reports on implementation of the Millennium Development Goals, National Development Plans, National Plans to Combat Desertification, and others;
- Other convention processes besides the Convention on Biological Diversity, such as the four other biodiversity-related conventions (CITES, CMS, Ramsar, WHC), the Rio conventions (UNCCD, UNFCCC) and others.

As in reviewing implementation, progress made in integration should be considered in terms of concrete outcomes for achieving the priorities of the national biodiversity strategy and action plan. (See part 3 for some ideas of how to measure outcomes.)

Although Parties are free to structure their report as they see fit, one option is to present information on the integration of biodiversity in a table, such as follows:

Sectoral plan, programme or policy	Manner in which biodiversity is integrated	Outcome	Obstacles
...			

Part 5. Ways and means

Success stories and lessons learnt

Parties are invited to share any success stories and lessons learned in developing, implementing, evaluating and/or updating their national biodiversity strategies and action plans, for the information of other Parties and of the Conference of the Parties as it seeks to update guidance on these processes.

Specific mention of factors that facilitated NBSAP processes would be particularly useful (e.g., technical or financial support received, but also political mandates, facilitating legal frameworks).

Needs for further support

In light of the review process (reported on in parts 3 and 4 above), Parties are asked to consider what resources they would need in order to overcome obstacles to implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and obstacles to the integration of biodiversity concerns into other sectors. These needs might include, but need not be limited to, technical support from developed countries.

Please be specific in your response, and prioritize those needs that will make the greatest difference to implementation and integration.

List A

MAJOR THEMATIC AREAS AND CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES UNDER THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

Thematic areas	
Agricultural biodiversity	Island biodiversity
Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity	Marine and coastal biodiversity
Forest biodiversity	Mountain biodiversity
Inland waters biodiversity	
Cross-cutting issues	
Access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing	Impact assessments
Invasive alien species	Indicators
Biological diversity and tourism	Liability and redress – Article 14(2)
Climate change and biological diversity	Protected areas
Economics, trade and incentive measures	Public education and awareness
Ecosystem approach	Sustainable use of biodiversity
Global Strategy for Plant Conservation	Technology transfer and cooperation
2010 biodiversity target	Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices
Global Taxonomy Initiative	

List B

OBSTACLES TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

(Reproduced from the appendix to the Strategic Plan, decision VI/26, annex)

1. Political/societal obstacles
 - a. Lack of political will and support to implement the Convention on Biological Diversity
 - b. Limited public participation and stakeholder involvement
 - c. Lack of mainstreaming and integration of biodiversity issues into other sectors, including use of tools such as environmental impact assessments
 - d. Political instability
 - e. Lack of precautionary and proactive measures, causing reactive policies.

2. Institutional, technical and capacity-related obstacles
 - a. Inadequate capacity to act, caused by institutional weaknesses
 - b. Lack of human resources
 - c. Lack of transfer of technology and expertise
 - d. Loss of traditional knowledge
 - e. Lack of adequate scientific research capacities to support all the objectives.
3. Lack of accessible knowledge/information
 - a. Loss of biodiversity and the corresponding goods and services it provides not properly understood and documented
 - b. Existing scientific and traditional knowledge not fully utilized.
 - c. Dissemination of information on international and national level not efficient
 - d. Lack of public education and awareness at all levels.
4. Economic policy and financial resources
 - a. Lack of financial and human resources
 - b. Fragmentation of GEF financing
 - c. Lack of economic incentive measures
 - d. Lack of benefit-sharing.
5. Collaboration/cooperation
 - a. Lack of synergies at the national and international levels
 - b. Lack of horizontal cooperation among stakeholders
 - c. Lack of effective partnerships
 - d. Lack of engagement of scientific community.
6. Legal/juridical impediments
 - a. Lack of appropriate policies and laws
7. Socio-economic factors
 - a. Poverty
 - b. Population pressure
 - c. Unsustainable consumption and production patterns
 - d. Lack of capacities for local communities.
8. Natural phenomena and environmental change
 - a. Climate change
 - b. Natural disasters.

21. *Implications of the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (VIII/8)*

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/4 of the eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the reports of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, in particular the synthesis report on Biodiversity and its summary for decision makers, as well as other reports, including the General Synthesis Report, synthesis reports on Desertification, Human Health, and Wetlands and Water, the report on Opportunities and Challenges for Business and Industry, and the reports of the four working groups on Current Status and Trends, Scenarios, Policy Responses and Multi-Scale Assessments, recognizing that these reports include key findings relevant to the implementation of the Convention's programmes of work;

2. *Notes* the successful use of indicators in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, including those indicators of the framework contained in decision VII/30, for communicating trends in biodiversity and highlighting its importance to human well-being, and further notes the need for additional and improved measures of biodiversity and ecosystem services, in order to assist in communication, setting achievable targets, addressing trade-offs between biodiversity conservation and other objectives, and optimizing responses;

3. Takes note of the main findings of the Biodiversity Synthesis Report, namely that:

(a) Biodiversity is being lost at rates unprecedented in human history;

(b) Losses of biodiversity and decline of ecosystem services constitute a concern for human well-being, especially for the well-being of the poorest;

(c) The costs of biodiversity loss borne by society are rarely assessed, but evidence suggests that they are often greater than the benefits gained through ecosystem changes;

(d) The drivers of loss of biodiversity and the drivers of change in ecosystem services are either steady, show no evidence of declining over time, or are increasing in intensity;

(e) Many successful response options have been used, but further progress in addressing biodiversity loss will require additional actions to address the main drivers of biodiversity loss; and

(f) Unprecedented additional efforts will be required to achieve, by 2010, a significant reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss at all levels;

4. *Notes* the key messages contained in the Biodiversity Synthesis Report (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/22);

5. *Noting* that the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment finds that the degradation of ecosystem services could significantly increase during the first half of this century, and is a barrier to achieving the Millennium Development Goals, and that, at the same time, many of the actions being undertaken to promote economic development and reduce hunger and poverty could contribute to the loss of biodiversity, *emphasizes* that the Millennium Development Goals, the 2010 target of significantly reducing the rate of biodiversity loss, and other internationally agreed targets related to biodiversity, environmental sustainability and development need to be pursued in an integrated manner;

6. *Noting* the new and significant evidence presented in the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, *urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to strengthen their efforts and take the measures necessary to meet the 2010 target adopted in the Strategic Plan of the Convention, and the goals and subtargets annexed to decision VII/30, taking into account the special needs, circumstances and priorities of developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition;

7. *Invites* the financial mechanism, in coordination with the Executive Secretary, to identify gaps and needs in relation to existing financial resources to meet the unprecedented additional efforts

needed to significantly reduce the rate of biodiversity loss and maintain the provision of ecosystem goods and services;

8. *Noting* the finding of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment that an increase in average global temperature of two degrees or more above pre-industrial temperatures will give rise to globally significant impacts on ecosystems, with significant consequences for livelihoods, *urges* Parties and other Governments, where appropriate, to meet their commitments under, and to take cognizance of, the provisions of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and its Kyoto Protocol, in order to avoid dangerous impacts;

9. Mindful that the loss of biodiversity is continuing, and recognizing the inertia in ecological systems and in the drivers of biodiversity loss and therefore the need for longer-term targets, *decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, the need to review and update targets as part of the process of revising the Strategic Plan beyond 2010;

10. *Recognizes* that the main drivers of biodiversity loss differ among regions and countries;

11. *Decides* to consider the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment in the implementation and the future review of the programmes of work under the Convention;

12. *Notes* in particular the urgent need to address the issues which the Assessment finds most significant at the global level in terms of their impacts on biodiversity and consequences for human well-being, such as:

- (a) Land use change and other habitat transformation;
- (b) The consequences of over-fishing;
- (c) Desertification and degradation in dry and sub-humid lands;
- (d) The multiple drivers of change to inland water ecosystems;
- (e) Increasing nutrient loading in ecosystems;
- (f) The introduction of invasive alien species; and
- (g) The rapidly increasing impacts of climate change;

13. *Aware* of the inter-sectoral nature of many of these issues, *urges* Parties to promote dialogue among different sectors to mainstream biodiversity, at the regional and national levels including, when appropriate, through the processes of the Convention, to address linkages between the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and, among others, international trade, finance, agriculture, forestry, tourism, mining, energy and fisheries, in order to contribute to the more effective implementation of the Convention, in particular its Article 6;

14. *Recognizing* that these issues are the concern of a number of other international and regional conventions and processes, *encourages* Parties to also address these issues within these other international conventions and regional processes;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to bring the findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment to the attention of the liaison group of the biodiversity-related conventions, and to other multilateral environmental agreements and relevant international and regional processes, with a view to explore options, as appropriate, for joint activities to successfully address and respond to the direct and indirect drivers of biodiversity loss;

16. *Aware* also of the impacts of the inequalities in the use of resources and the implications of this imbalance for the drivers of biodiversity loss, *urges* Parties to change unsustainable patterns of production and consumption that impact on biodiversity, taking into account the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, including, *inter alia*, the principle of common but differentiated responsibilities, as set out in Article 7 of the Rio Declaration, as well as the provisions of the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation;

17. *Aware* also of the need to improve knowledge of trends in biodiversity, and understanding of its value, including its role in the provision of ecosystem services, as a means of improving decision-making at global, regional, national and local levels, and also recognizing cross-scale interactions in ecosystems, *urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, including scientific bodies, to increase support for and coordinate research, *inter alia*, to improve: basic knowledge and understanding of biodiversity and its components; monitoring systems; measures of biodiversity; biodiversity valuation; models of change in biodiversity, ecosystem functioning and ecosystem services; and understanding of thresholds;

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, taking into account the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment scenarios, to develop proposals for the consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on appropriate regionally-based response scenarios within the framework of the Convention's programmes of work, and to coordinate these efforts with other international and regional organizations involved with work on scenarios;

19. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to take note in its deliberations of the linkages between biodiversity and relevant socio-economic issues and analysis, including economic drivers of biodiversity change, valuation of biodiversity and its components, and of the ecosystem services provided, as well as biodiversity's role in poverty alleviation and achieving the Millennium Development Goals;

20. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and *invites* Parties to draw upon the lessons learned from the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment process, including the sub-global assessments, and to make use as appropriate of its conceptual framework and methodologies in further developing work on environmental impact assessment, strategic environmental assessment and the ecosystem approach;

21. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to draw upon relevant information from the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment in the preparation of future editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and meeting documentation;

22. *Invites* Parties and the Executive Secretary to use all relevant Millennium Ecosystem Assessment reports in strengthening dialogue with other stakeholders, including the private sector;

23. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use, as appropriate, of the methodologies and conceptual framework of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment;

24. *Emphasizes* the need for contributions of Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations for capacity-building to support integrated ecosystem assessment and improvement of knowledge and understanding about trends in biodiversity, ecosystem goods and services and human well-being, through the provision of adequate resources and the dissemination of findings, methodologies and procedures of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, especially in developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among these, and countries with economies in transition;

25. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and the Executive Secretary to contribute to the evaluation of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, due to be undertaken during 2007 by the institutions represented on the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Board, focusing in particular on the impact of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment on implementation of the Convention at global, regional, national and local levels;

26. *Decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, the evaluation of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment to be undertaken during 2007, and the need for another integrated assessment of biodiversity and ecosystems, taking into account the future plans of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, as well as the outcomes of the current and future processes of the UNEP Global Environment Outlook, and scientific assessments that may be undertaken by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

27. *Also decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, taking into account the results of other relevant processes, options for improving availability to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice of scientific information and advice on biodiversity.

22. *Refining mechanisms to support implementation*

22.1. *Review of the effectiveness and impacts of the Convention bodies, processes and mechanisms (VIII/9)*

A. *Review of processes*

Paragraphs 1-27 and annexes I and II of the following draft decision are taken from recommendation 1/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation. Paragraphs 28-31 come from the suggested action in paragraph 25 of the note by the Executive Secretary on the operations of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16). Annex III is from the annex to the note by the Executive Secretary on the modus operandi of SBSTTA (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.4) and the appendices thereto. Annex IV reproduces annex II to the note by the Executive Secretary on the operations of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16).

In addition the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation also recommended that the Conference of the Parties, at its eighth meeting, should consider improved working arrangements for ad hoc open-ended working groups; consider that, subject to the availability of the necessary budgetary resources and/or voluntary contributions, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention will meet prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties; consider the procedure for decision-making with a view to reaching an agreement on paragraph 1 of rule 40 of the rules of procedure as soon as possible; and consider approving the funding of participation of at least two delegates from developing countries or countries with economies in transition in meetings of the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice through the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ Trust Fund).

The Conference of the Parties

I. *The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Decides* to maintain the current periodicity of its ordinary meetings until its tenth meeting in 2010.
2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau and the host country of any meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to develop a format for the ministerial segment that will enhance its contribution to the Conference of the Parties and generate support for, and raise awareness of, biodiversity-related issues and the implementation of the Convention, and *further requests* the Executive Secretary to work with host countries to ensure effective and productive ministerial segments;
3. *Decides* to consider the procedure contained in annex I below as guidance for the process of priority-setting for the allocation of financial resources by the Conference of the Parties;
4. *Decides* to refine the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties up to 2010, specifying strategic issues for evaluating progress or supporting implementation for in-depth consideration, and to align the process for the consolidation of decisions with the schedule for in-depth consideration of issues, as set out in annex II below;
5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile a list of all proposals for new principles, guidelines and other tools contained in the draft decisions for the Conference of the Parties, and to update this as new proposals emerge over the course of a meeting;
6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, under the guidance of the Bureau, to propose draft consolidated decisions for issues related to agricultural biodiversity, the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, invasive alien species, incentive measures, the ecosystem approach, island biodiversity, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the financial mechanism and additional financial resources, and identification and monitoring, for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting, and to communicate the proposed draft consolidated decisions to Parties, Governments and

relevant international organizations for their review and comments at least six months prior to that meeting;

7. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in preparing for meetings of the Conference of the Parties, to keep the number and length of documents to a minimum, and to circulate documents to Parties as early as possible, preferably no later than three months in advance of meetings;

8. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to minimize overlap among draft decisions, and to note linkages among them in the corresponding documentation, and *encourages* Parties and the Executive Secretary to bear these linkages and the need to maintain a manageable number of decisions in mind when considering or preparing draft decisions and to consider the amendment of current decisions before proposing additional ones;

9. *Decides* to maintain the changes it made to rule 21 of the rules of procedure in paragraph 5 of decision V/20;

II. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

10. *Notes with appreciation* the work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to carry out its mandate effectively as defined in Article 25 of the Convention;

11. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to ensure that assessments are carried out in an objective and authoritative manner, and that sufficient time is allocated for the consideration of results of assessments (in line with its recommendations VI/5 and X/2);

12. *Requests* the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to ensure that terms of reference for ad hoc technical expert groups clearly indicate their mandate, duration of operation and expected outcomes, that their mandates are limited to the provision of scientific and technical advice and assessments, and that ad hoc technical expert groups conform to their mandates;

13. *Requests* Parties to give priority to the nomination of appropriate scientific and technical experts for participation in ad hoc technical expert groups and other assessment processes, and decides to discontinue the maintenance and use of the roster of experts;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop and maintain a list of upcoming meetings of ad hoc technical expert groups, other expert groups and assessment processes that require Parties to identify experts, and to circulate the list to all national focal points after each meeting of the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

15. *Decides* to replace the first sentence of paragraph 12 (b) of the *modus operandi* of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (decision IV/16, annex I) with the following paragraph:

“The Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, will select scientific and technical experts from the nominations submitted by Parties for each ad hoc technical expert group;”

16. *Endorses* the consolidated *modus operandi* of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, as contained in annex III to the present decision;

17. *Recognizing* that Parties determine the specific responsibilities of their focal points to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, *notes* that such focal points act as liaisons with the Secretariat on behalf of their Parties with regard to scientific, technical and technological matters related to the Convention and that, in doing so, they may undertake the following tasks:

(a) Developing linkages, and facilitating information exchange, between the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and relevant regional and national agencies and experts;

(b) Responding to requests for input from the Conference of the Parties and the Secretariat related to scientific, technical and technological issues;

(c) Communicating and collaborating with focal points for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in other countries to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body and to facilitate implementation of the Convention;

(d) Collaborating with other national-level focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity and focal points from other biodiversity-related conventions to facilitate implementation of the Convention at the national level;

18. *Encourages* Parties that have not already done so to appoint focal points for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

III. Other matters

19. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to maintain a list of requests for information, reports, views and compilations proposed during meetings of ad hoc open-ended working groups to allow Parties to have an overview of all requests to the Executive Secretary for further inter-sessional work.

20. [*Further requests* the Executive Secretary in undertaking the task above to provide information on: cost estimates, time-frames, and duplication with existing activities;]

21. *Recognizing* that Parties determine the specific responsibilities of their national focal points, *notes* that the primary function of national focal points is to act as liaisons with the Secretariat on behalf of their Parties and in so doing, they are responsible for:

(a) Receiving and disseminating information related to the Convention;

(b) Ensuring that Parties are represented at meetings under the Convention;

(c) Identifying experts to participate in ad hoc technical expert groups, assessment processes and other processes under the Convention;

(d) Responding to other requests for input by Parties from the Conference of the Parties and the Secretariat;

(e) Collaborating with national focal points in other countries to facilitate implementation of the Convention;

(f) Monitoring, promoting and/or facilitating national implementation of the Convention;

22. *Invites* Parties and Governments, international and regional financial institutions and development agencies, as well as other donors, to make funds available for strengthening the capacity of national focal points for the Convention so as to make them more effective, for example through regional and sub-regional workshops and the sharing of information and experience;

23. *Invites* Parties to identify focal points and institutions to facilitate regional and subregional preparation for meetings of the Conference of the Parties and implementation of the Convention at the regional and subregional levels as appropriate;

24. *Recalling* paragraph 10 of decision VII/33, *requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of the necessary budgetary resources and/or voluntary contributions, to make the necessary arrangements for at least one regional preparatory meeting per region prior to each meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

25. *Encourages* developed country Parties to provide financial resources to the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Additional Voluntary Contributions to the Core Budget for Approved Activities under the Convention on Biological Diversity (BE Trust Fund) and the Special Voluntary Trust Fund for Facilitating Participation of Parties in the Convention Process (BZ Trust Fund) in a timely manner to facilitate the planning of meetings and the full participation of representatives from developing country Parties and countries with economies in transition;

26. *Decides* that prior to the development of new principles, guidelines and other tools under the Convention, it will conduct a gap analysis with a view to:

- (a) Identifying existing, useful tools which it might endorse or welcome;
- (b) Identifying existing, useful tools, and tools under development that it might try to influence, such that they adequately reflect biodiversity considerations;
- (c) Identifying the need for new tools developed under the Convention;

27. *Noting* that the Conference of the Parties has frequently invited other institutions and organizations to make use of the principles, guidelines and other tools developed under the Convention, *requests* the Executive Secretary to identify ways and means to more actively promote the use of such tools by international organizations and institutions;

28. *Decides* that, subject to the availability of the necessary budgetary resources and/or voluntary contributions, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention will meet prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties for a period no longer than five days and, if possible back-to-back with the thirteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

29. *Further decides* that at its second meeting, the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention will undertake an in-depth review of the implementation of goals 2 and 3 of the Strategic Plan (excluding consideration of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety) in accordance with any decision that may be taken by the Conference of the Parties at its eighth meeting relating to national biodiversity strategies and action plans and to financial resources and the financial mechanism, on the basis of the draft decisions in documents UNEP/CBD/COP/8/15, UNEP/CBD/COP/8/20 and UNEP/CBD/COP/8/21; ^{15/}

30. *Decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, the meeting schedule of the Convention after the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 2010, and requests the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties, to prepare options for the meeting schedule, including the financial implications of each option, taking into account, inter alia, the periodicity of ordinary meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the periodicity and scheduling of meetings of its subsidiary bodies and the possible need for an inter-sessional body on implementation, and to make those options available to Parties, Governments and relevant organizations for their review and comments at least six months prior to its ninth meeting;

31. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to consider the options for facilitating information exchange and views on items on the agenda of the Subsidiary Body contained in annex IV below when preparing for meetings of the Subsidiary Body.

Annex I

GUIDANCE FOR PRIORITY-SETTING TO GUIDE THE ALLOCATION OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES

1. All draft decisions are accompanied by an assessment of their cost implications and a summary of those decisions and costs is included in the documentation on the budget and programme for the next biennium. Cost assessments are based on notional costs according to the list maintained by the Executive Secretary, and reflect the major costs associated with the decision, such as the establishment of open-ended meetings, technical expert groups, liaison groups and partnerships, as well as an overall estimate of other costs, such as staff time.
2. The Executive Secretary prepares a stand-alone summary of these costs indicating costings for each proposed activity and updates it on daily basis.
3. Early in its discussions, the budget group estimates the cost of proposed activities, as well as the funds that are likely to be available to support those activities, taking into account administrative costs for

^{15/} See the items 20 above and 22.4 below.

the Secretariat, the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice. Simultaneously, working groups negotiate proposals and refine cost assessments accordingly.

4. Mid-meeting, the budget group presents its findings to the plenary of the Conference of the Parties. All proposals that have major financial implications, such as those establishing open-ended meetings, are considered and priorities for the allocation of resources are developed.

5. The budget group continues negotiations based on revised cost assessments and working groups proceed bearing in mind the identified priorities.

6. The plenary of the Conference of the Parties makes the final decision on core budget allocations in its consideration of budget papers and endorsement of draft decisions with a budgetary component.

Annex II

PROPOSED SCHEDULE FOR THE CONSOLIDATION OF DECISIONS AND CONSIDERATION OF STRATEGIC ISSUES THAT SUPPORT IMPLEMENTATION IN LINE WITH THE MULTI-YEAR PROGRAMME OF WORK OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES UP TO 2010

Explanatory note: Column 2 is reproduced directly from the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties up to 2010 (decision VII/31, annex) and is included for information only; column 3 specifies: (1) the focus of the review of progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan; and (2) the mechanisms for implementation to be reviewed at each meeting of the Conference of the Parties; and column 4 proposes a schedule for the consolidation of decisions that is aligned, as far as possible, with columns 2 and 3 and will be completed by the Conference of the Parties at its tenth meeting as per paragraph 2 of decision VII/33.

1. Meeting	2. Issues for in-depth review or consideration	3. Strategic issues for evaluating progress or supporting implementation	4. Issues for which decisions will be consolidated
COP 8	1. Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity 2. Global Taxonomy Initiative 3. Access and benefit-sharing 4. Education and public awareness 5. Article 8(j) and related provisions 6. Island biodiversity	1. Progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan and follow-up on progress towards the 2010 target and relevant Millennium Development Goals: review of the second Global Biodiversity Outlook; consideration of findings of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment 2. National reports; cooperation; stakeholder engagement; operations of the Convention	1. Forest biodiversity <u>16/</u> 2. Access and benefit-sharing <u>16/</u> 3. Guidance to the financial mechanism <u>16/</u> 4. Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity <u>16/</u> 5. Article 8(j) <u>17/</u> 6. Global Taxonomy Initiative <u>17/</u> 7. Education and public awareness <u>17/</u> 8. National reports <u>19/</u> 9. Cooperation <u>19/</u> 10. Operations of the Convention <u>19/</u>

16/ Consolidation of decisions already requested for the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (decision VII/33).

17/ Consolidation coincides with in-depth reviews of thematic programmes of work and cross-cutting issues.

1. Meeting	2. Issues for in-depth review or consideration	3. Strategic issues for evaluating progress or supporting implementation	4. Issues for which decisions will be consolidated
COP 9	1. Agricultural biodiversity 2. Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 3. Invasive alien species 4. Forest biodiversity 5. Incentive measures 6. Ecosystem approach	1. Progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan and follow-up on progress towards the 2010 target and relevant Millennium Development Goals: review of national biodiversity strategies and action plans 2. Financial resources and the financial mechanism; Identification and monitoring	1. Agricultural biodiversity <u>17/</u> 2. Global Strategy for Plant Conservation <u>17/</u> 3. Invasive alien species <u>17/</u> 4. Incentive measures <u>17/</u> 5. Ecosystem approach <u>17/</u> 6. Island biodiversity <u>18/</u> 7. National biodiversity strategies and action plans <u>19/</u> 8. Financial mechanism and additional financial resources <u>19/</u> 9. Identification and monitoring <u>19/</u>
COP 10	1. Inland waters biodiversity 2. Marine and coastal biodiversity 3. Sustainable use 4. Protected areas 5. Mountain biodiversity 6. Climate change	1. Progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan and follow-up on progress towards the 2010 target and relevant Millennium Development Goals: review of the fourth national reports and the third Global Biodiversity Outlook; revision of the Strategic Plan and framework of goals and targets 2. Clearing-house mechanism; technology transfer; capacity-building	1. Inland waters biodiversity <u>17/</u> 2. Marine and coastal biodiversity <u>17/</u> 3. Sustainable use <u>17/</u> 4. Protected areas <u>17/</u> 5. Mountain biodiversity <u>17/</u> 6. Biodiversity and climate change <u>17/</u> 7. Biodiversity and tourism <u>18/</u> 8. Strategic Plan and the 2010 framework <u>19/</u> 9. Clearing-house mechanism <u>19/</u> 10. Technology transfer <u>19/</u> 11. Capacity-building <u>19/</u>

Annex III

CONSOLIDATED *MODUS OPERANDI* OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE 20/

A. Functions

1. The functions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice are those contained in Article 25 of the Convention and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties (see Appendix A for a list of functions of the Subsidiary Body). 21/ Accordingly, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will fulfil its mandate under the authority of, and in accordance with, guidance laid down by the Conference of the Parties, and upon its request.

2. Pursuant to Article 25, paragraph 3, of the Convention, the functions, terms of reference, organization and operation of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may be further elaborated, for approval by the Conference of the Parties.

18/ Other issues.

19/ Consolidation coincides with the review of strategic issues for evaluating progress and supporting implementation.

20/ From annex I of decision IV/16, Section III of decision V/20, the proposed Operational Plan of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and recommendation 1/2 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention.

21/ The phrase “and the decisions of the Conference of the Parties (see Appendix A for a list of functions of the Subsidiary Body)” was included to accommodate paragraph 7 of the proposed Operational Plan of SBSTTA.

B. Operating principles 22/

3. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, in carrying out its functions, shall support the implementation of the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties, the Strategic Plan of the Convention and other internationally agreed goals relevant to the objectives of the Convention. 23/

4. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice shall endeavor to constantly improve the quality of its scientific, technical and technological advice by improving scientific, technical and technological input into, debate at, and work of, meetings of the Subsidiary Body. 24/ Strategic ways and means of improving the advice of the Subsidiary Body are included in Appendix B. 25/

C. Rules of procedure

5. The rules of procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, in accordance with rule 26, paragraph 5, to the proceedings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice. Therefore, rule 18, on credentials, will not apply.

6. In accordance with rule 52, the official and working languages of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be those of the United Nations Organization. The proceedings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be carried out in the working languages of the Conference of the Parties.

7. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, within the available budgetary resources for matters related to its mandate, may make requests to the Executive Secretary and utilize the clearing-house mechanism, and other appropriate means, to assist in the preparation of its meetings. 26/

8. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may make recommendations that include options or alternatives. 27/

9. In order to facilitate continuity in the work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and taking into account the technical and scientific character of the input of the Subsidiary Body, the terms of office of members of its Bureau will be two years. At each meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice one of the two regional representatives shall be elected in order to achieve staggered terms of office. The members of the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body will take office at the end of the meeting at which they are elected.

10. The Chairperson of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, elected at an ordinary meeting of the Conference of the Parties, shall take office from the end of the next ordinary meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and remain in office until his/her successor takes office. As a general rule the chairmanship of the Subsidiary Body shall rotate among United Nations regional groups. Candidates for the Chair of the Subsidiary Body should be recognized experts, qualified in the field of biological diversity and experienced in the process of the Convention and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

22/ This section was added to accommodate the paragraphs identified in footnotes 23 and 24 below.
23/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 2 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
24/ This sentence reflects paragraph 26 of decision V/20 and paragraphs 10 and 11 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
25/ This sentence was included to accommodate paragraphs 11 and 12 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
26/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 22 of decision V/20.
27/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 20, decision V/20.

D. Frequency and timing of meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

11. The meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should take place every year and sufficiently in advance of each regular meeting of the Conference of the Parties, for a duration to be determined by the Conference of the Parties which should not normally exceed five days. The number and length of the meetings and activities of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and its organs should be reflected in the budget adopted by the Conference of the Parties or other sources of extra budgetary funding.

E. Documentation

12. The documentation prepared for meetings will be distributed three months before the meeting in the working languages of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, will be concrete, focused draft technical reports and will include proposed conclusions and recommendations for consideration of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

13. To facilitate the preparation of documentation, and in order to avoid duplication of efforts and ensure the use of available scientific, technical and technological competence available within international and regional organizations, including non-governmental organizations and scientific unions and societies, qualified in fields relating to conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, the Executive Secretary may establish, in consultation with the Chairperson and the other members of the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, liaison groups or other consultative processes, as appropriate. Such liaison groups or other consultative processes, and the way in which they interact, will depend on the resources available. ^{28/}

14. In preparing documentation for meetings, the Executive Secretary will establish work plans, timetables, resource requirements, and collaborators and contributors, and follow a transparent process for contributions, comments and feedback at various stages of document preparation. ^{29/} Technical reports prepared for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be systematically peer-reviewed. ^{30/}

F. Organization of work during the meetings

15. Each meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will propose to the Conference of the Parties, in light of the programme of work for the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body, a particular theme as the focus of work for the following meeting of the Subsidiary Body.

16. Two open-ended sessional working groups of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice could be established and operate simultaneously during meetings of the Subsidiary Body. They shall be established on the basis of well-defined terms of reference, and will be open to all Parties and observers. The financial implications of these arrangements should be reflected in the budget of the Convention.

^{28/} The phrase “or other consultative processes” in the preceding sentence and the phrase “or other consultative processes, and the way in which they interact,” were added to reflect paragraph 10(c) of the proposed Operational Plan of SBSTTA.

^{29/} This sentence reflects paragraph 10(b) of the proposed Operational Plan of SBSTTA.

^{30/} This sentence reflects paragraph 10(c) of the proposed Operational Plan of SBSTTA.

G. *Scientific and Technical Assessments* ^{31/}

17. Scientific and technical assessments initiated by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice shall be carried out in an objective and authoritative manner ^{32/} and undertaken according to the process outlined in Appendix C. ^{33/}

H. *Ad hoc technical expert group meetings*

18. A limited number of ad hoc technical expert groups on specific priority issues on the programme of work of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may be established, as required, for a limited duration, to provide scientific and technical advice and assessments. ^{34/} The establishment of such ad hoc technical expert groups would be guided by the following elements:

(a) The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may establish ad hoc technical expert groups; ^{35/}

(b) The ad hoc technical expert groups should draw on the existing knowledge and competence available within, and liaise with, international, regional and national organizations, including non-governmental organizations and the scientific community in fields relevant to this Convention;

(c) The Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, will select scientific and technical experts from the nominations submitted by Parties for each ad hoc technical expert group. ^{36/} The ad hoc technical expert groups shall be composed of no more than fifteen experts competent in the relevant field of expertise, with due regard to geographical representation and to the special conditions of least-developed countries and small island developing States;

(d) Within the available budgetary resources, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will determine the exact duration and specific terms of reference, including the mandate and expected outcomes, ^{37/} when establishing such expert groups under the guidance of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) The number of ad hoc technical expert groups active each year will be limited to the minimum necessary and will depend on the amount of resources designated to the Subsidiary Body by the Conference of the Parties in its budget or on the availability of extra-budgetary resources; ^{38/}

(f) The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological advice will seek ways to ensure transparency in the choice of experts and the rationalization of meetings, ^{39/} and will seek to ensure that ad hoc technical expert groups conform to their mandates; ^{40/}

^{31/} This section was added to accommodate the paragraphs referred to in footnotes 32 and 33 below.

^{32/} This sentence reflects paragraph 12 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

^{33/} This phrase accommodates paragraph 10 (a) of the proposed Operational Plan of SBSTTA.

^{34/} The phrase “to provide scientific and technical advice and assessments” was added to reflect paragraph 12 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

^{35/} This paragraph was added to reflect paragraph 21 of decision V/20.

^{36/} This sentence replaces the first sentence of paragraph 12(b) in the existing *modus operandi* of SBSTTA in accordance with paragraph 15 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

^{37/} The phrase “including the mandate and expected outcomes,” reflects paragraph 12 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

^{38/} This paragraph was moved from sub-paragraph (h) to sub-paragraph (e) to improve the logical flow of the entire paragraph.

^{39/} The phrase “the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological advice will seek ways to ensure transparency in the choice of experts and the rationalization of meetings” was added to reflect paragraph 21 of decision V/20.

(g) Ad hoc technical expert groups ^{41/} will be encouraged to use innovative means of communication and to minimize the need for face-to-face meetings;

(h) The ad hoc technical expert groups may also convene meetings parallel to the proceedings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

(i) Reports produced by the ad hoc technical expert groups should, as a general rule, be submitted for peer review;

(j) All efforts will be made to provide adequate voluntary financial assistance for the participation of experts, in the ad hoc technical expert groups, ^{42/} from developing countries and countries with economies in transition Parties.

I. Contribution of non-governmental organizations

19. The scientific and technical contribution of non-governmental organizations to the fulfilment of the mandate of the Subsidiary Body will be strongly encouraged in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Convention and the rules of procedure for meetings of the Conference of the Parties.

J. Cooperation with other relevant bodies

20. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice shall cooperate with other relevant international, regional and national organizations, under the guidance of the Conference of the Parties, thus building upon the vast experience and knowledge available. To facilitate such cooperation, the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body may hold meetings with equivalent bodies of other relevant biodiversity-related conventions, institutions and processes. ^{43/} In addition, the Chair of the Subsidiary Body, or other member of the Bureau authorized by the Chair, may represent the Subsidiary Body at meetings of the scientific bodies of such groups. ^{44/}

21. In this context, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice emphasizes the importance of research to further increase available knowledge and reduce uncertainties, and recommends that the Conference of the Parties consider this issue in relation to the financial resources required for the effective implementation of the Convention.

L. Regional and subregional preparatory meetings

22. Regional and subregional meetings for the preparation of regular meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may be organized, as appropriate, for specific items. The possibility of combining such meetings with other scientific regional meetings, in order to make maximum use of available resources, should be considered. The convening of such regional and sub-regional meetings will be subject to the availability of voluntary financial contributions.

23. The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should, in the fulfilment of its mandate, draw upon the contributions of the existing regional and sub-regional intergovernmental organizations or initiatives.

^{40/} The phrase “and will seek to ensure that ad hoc technical expert groups conform to their mandates” was added to reflect paragraph 12 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

^{41/} The term “expert group” has been replaced with “ad hoc technical expert group” for clarity.

^{42/} The term “ad hoc technical” was added for clarity. Similarly, the text “in the ad hoc technical expert groups” was put in comas for clarity.

^{43/} This sentence reflects paragraph 19 of decision V/20.

^{44/} This sentence reflects paragraph 18 of decision V/20.

M. Focal points

24. A list of focal points and focal persons to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice shall be established and regularly updated by the Executive Secretary, on the basis of information provided by Parties and other relevant regional, sub-regional and intergovernmental organizations.

25. Although the specific responsibilities of focal points to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice will be determined by Parties, such focal points act as liaisons with the Secretariat on behalf of their Parties with regard to scientific, technical and technological matters related to the Convention and, in doing so, they may undertake the following tasks: 45/

(a) Developing linkages, and facilitating information exchange, between the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and relevant regional and national agencies and experts;

(b) Responding to requests for input from the Conference of the Parties and the Secretariat related to scientific, technical and technological issues;

(c) Communicating and collaborating with focal points for the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in other countries to improve the effectiveness of the Subsidiary Body and to facilitate implementation of the Convention;

(d) Collaborating with other national-level focal points for the Convention on Biological Diversity and focal points from other biodiversity-related conventions to facilitate implementation of the Convention at the national level.

Appendix A

FUNCTIONS OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice was established to provide the Conference of the Parties and, as appropriate, its other subsidiary bodies with timely advice relating to the implementation of the Convention. 46/ Its specific functions are to:

(a) Provide scientific and technical assessments of the status of biological diversity; 47/

(b) Prepare scientific and technical assessments of the effects of types of measures taken in accordance with the provisions of this Convention; 48/

(c) Identify innovative, efficient and state-of-the-art technologies and know-how relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and advise on the ways and means of promoting development and/or transferring such technologies; 49/

(d) Identify new and emerging issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity; 50/

(e) Provide advice on scientific programmes and international cooperation in research and development related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity; 51/

45/ This paragraph and its subparagraphs reflect paragraph 17 of the draft decision in recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention.

46/ Article 25, paragraph 1.

47/ Article 25, paragraph 2(a).

48/ Article 25, paragraph 2(b).

49/ Article 25, paragraph 2(c).

50/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 7 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.

51/ Article 25, paragraph 2(d).

(f) Respond to scientific, technical, technological and methodological questions that the Conference of the Parties and its subsidiary bodies may put to the body. 52/

Appendix B

STRATEGIC WAYS AND MEANS OF IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE

1. Improving the scientific, technical and technological inputs into SBSTTA meetings by, *inter alia*: 53/

- (a) Strengthening relationships with the scientific and technical community through: 54/
 - (i) Providing material about the work of the Subsidiary Body in a format that is accessible and relevant to the scientific and technical community;
 - (ii) Actively disseminating the results of the work of the Subsidiary Body through scientific literature, both as reporting items and scientific papers, as reviewed and approved by the Conference of the Parties;
 - (iii) Participating in, and contributing to, the scientific and technical components of other biodiversity-related processes;
 - (iv) Using other bodies as a bridge between the Subsidiary Body and the scientific and technical community in relation to work programmes.

2. Improving the scientific, technical and technological debate during SBSTTA meetings by, *inter alia*:

- (a) Raising delegates' awareness about, and encouraging informal debate on, key issues through the provision of scientific and technical publications, keynote speakers, poster sessions, round-table debates and other side events during meetings of the Subsidiary Body; 55/
- (b) Identifying other opportunities to prepare delegates, particularly those with limited experience, for the discussions on scientific and technical matters; 56/
- (c) Dedicating sufficient time to the consideration of results of scientific and technical assessments. 57/

Appendix C

PROCESS FOR THE CONDUCT OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL ASSESSMENTS INITIATED BY SBSTTA

<i>Assessment steps</i>	<i>Modalities/Activities</i>
Recognition of assessment need/mandate	1. Mandate usually given by the Conference of the Parties; 2. Needs identified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Through the review of programmes of work, e.g., for forest biodiversity, and biodiversity and climate change;

52/ Article 25, paragraph 2(e).
53/ This paragraph was added to accommodate paragraph 12 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
54/ This paragraph and its sub-paragraphs reflect paragraph 12 of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
55/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 11(b) of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
56/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 11(a) of the proposed operational plan of SBSTTA.
57/ This paragraph reflects paragraph 12, draft decision in WGRI recommendation 1/2.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • After an initial assessment, e.g., for invasive alien species; or • During implementation of programmes of work, e.g., for rapid assessment methods.
	<p>Background documents or detailed outlines drafted by the Executive Secretary with or without assistance from:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consultant/collaborating organization; and/or 2. Expert meeting.
Consideration by an AHTEG ^{58/} established by the Conference of the Parties, SBSTTA or by an expert group	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Review of background document or Note by the Executive Secretary; 2. Identification of gaps; and 3. Revision of background document taking into account additional published information.
Peer-review	<p>Peer-review, if applicable, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Selected reviewers; 2. A wider audience including Parties, other Governments, SBSTTA focal points, experts nominated by Parties, organizations and indigenous and local communities and/or other conventions and their focal points.
Consideration by SBSTTA	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Development of conclusions on assessment; 2. Recommendation to the Conference of the Parties.
Use and application of results (including consideration by the Conference of the Parties) and identification of gaps to be addressed in future	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Utilization of the revised document to develop elements and activities for the relevant programmes of work, and follow-up activities; 2. Decision by the Conference of the Parties; 3. Publication of assessment reports in the CBD Technical Series; 4. Use in other publications, e.g., Millennium Ecosystem Assessment report; 5. Use by Governments and others; 6. Identification of additional information needs, including the need for new assessments.

Annex IV

DRAFT OPTIONS FOR FACILITATING EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION AND VIEWS ON THE ITEMS ON THE AGENDA OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE

Pursuant to recommendation 1/2 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation, the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the SBSTTA Bureau, has explored options for facilitating the exchange of information and views on SBSTTA agenda items in the table below. These options have been defined with a view to facilitating the formal discussion of agenda items at SBSTTA meetings and should be considered bearing in mind the time constraints during meetings of the Subsidiary Body.

^{58/} The cost of a meeting of experts (including 12 experts from developing countries and countries with economies in transition) varies between US\$ 40,000 and US\$ 60,000 depending on the venue and participation of the Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity when meetings are held outside of Montreal.

Option	Commentary
Keynote speakers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Keynote speakers may be asked to speak during the opening of SBSTTA meetings. Experience under the Convention suggests that keynote speakers can usefully set a constructive tone for a meeting either by providing an inspirational or provocative speech; however targeted introductory presentations facilitate the exchange of information and views on specific issues more effectively. • Selected keynote speakers may be from outside the Convention or from amongst delegates; however, in addition to being knowledgeable about the subject of discussion, they must also be animated and interesting speakers.
Introductory presentations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introductory presentations are often used to introduce specific issues in Plenary or in the working groups at SBSTTA. They may be given by Secretariat staff, delegates, or guests. They can be very effective in terms of raising awareness about and outlining key issues for delegates, especially technical or complex issues; however they do not provide an opportunity for in-depth discussion of issues.
Presentations in meetings of regional groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Experts could be invited to regional group meetings held during SBSTTA to give brief presentations and catalyze discussion within regions on key issues being addressed at SBSTTA meetings. Prior to SBSTTA meetings, SBSTTA Bureau members could determine for which agenda items presentations might be useful and invite the relevant experts.
Informal workshops	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Informal intra- and/or inter-sessional workshops on key agenda items could be held to enable delegates to exchange views on issues without the constraints of a formal negotiating process. Workshops would be held in response to an identified need from SBSTTA and would likely consist of presentations (from Secretariat staff, delegates, or guests) and discussion and could help to raise and resolve challenging issues in a less formal setting. Outcomes of the workshops could be in the form of a chair's text. It would not need to be agreed upon, but it could be referred to during the formal debate. • Intra-sessional workshops could be held in working groups prior to the formal negotiation of a particular agenda item, while inter-sessional workshops could be held just prior to SBSTTA meetings. In the case of intra-sessional workshops, participation would be guaranteed. • Inter-sessional workshops could be held a few weeks prior to, or back-to-back with, SBSTTA meetings. They could also be held simultaneous to other biodiversity-related meetings (e.g., Ramsar COP, UNCCD COP etc.). • Voluntary contributions for these meetings may be difficult to secure. • The Subsidiary Body for Scientific and Technical Advice of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change holds informal inter- and intra-sessional workshops to address key issues, e.g., on mitigation of, or adaptation to, climate change.

B. Retirement of decisions

The following draft decision is taken from paragraphs 5 (a)-(c) of the note by the Executive Secretary on retirement of decisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.1) and the annex thereto.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Decides* to retire the decisions and elements of decisions adopted at its fifth and sixth meetings listed in the annex to the present decision;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to make proposals to the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting regarding the retirement of decisions and elements of decisions taken at its seventh meeting and to communicate such proposals to Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations at least six months prior to its ninth meeting;

3. *Invites* Parties, Governments and international organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary written comments on the proposals referred to in paragraph 2 above at least three months prior to its ninth meeting.

Annex

DECISIONS AND ELEMENTS OF DECISIONS ADOPTED BY THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES AT ITS FIFTH AND SIXTH MEETINGS TO BE RETIRED

Decisions of the fifth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

Decision V/1

Decision V/2, paras. 1 and 3-8

Decision V/3

Decision V/4, paras. 1-15 and 17-20

Decision V/5, paras. 1-2, 8, 11-12, 19-21, and 28-29

Decision V/6, paras. 3 – 6.

Decision V/7, paras. 1-3, and 5.

Decision V/8, paras. 1-9, and 13-17

Decision V/9, paras. 2-4 and 6

Decision V/10

Decision V/11, paras. 2-3, 7-8, 11, 13-14 and 17.

Decision V/12

Decision V/13, para. 1

Decision V/14, paras. 1, 3-4, 6, and 8-10

Decision V/16, paras. 6, 8 – 9, and 14.

Decision V/17, paras 1 – 3 and 7(c) and (d).

Decision V/18, paras 1(a) – (d) and 2 - 9

Decision V/19, paras 3 and 8

Decision V/20, paras. 4, 6 , 10 – 16, 23, 28, 29(b) and (e), 32 – 33, 35, and 37 – 40.

Decision V/21, paras. 1 and 3 - 10

Decision V/22, paras. 1 – 6, 8 – 9, 11 – 14, 16 – 17, 19 and 21.

Decision V/23, paras 6 - 8

Decision V/24, paras 2 and 3

Decision V/25, paras. 2 – 4 and 6 - 7

Decision V/26 A paras. 7 – 10 and 15,

Decision V/26 B, paras. 3 – 4

Decision V/26 C, paras. 1 – 3 and 5

Decision V/27

Decision V/28

Decision V/29

Decisions of the sixth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

Decision VI/1, paras. 1 – 5 and 7
Decision VI/2, paras. 1 - 3
Decision VI/3
Decision VI/4
Decision VI/5, paras. 5, 17 and 21.
Decision VI/6, paras. 1 and 6
Decision VI/7 B, paras. 1 – 4
Decision VI/7 C, paras. 1 – 4.
Decision VI/8, para. 8
Decision VI/10, paras. 1, 4, 6 – 7, 9, 12 – 19, 21 – 22, 25, 28, and 34.
Decision VI/12
Decision VI/13, paras. 1 - 5
Decision VI/14
Decision VI/15, paras. 1, and 5-7.
Decision VI/16, paras. 1 – 5, and 11(g)
Decision VI/17, paras. 1, 9 and 11
Decision VI/18, paras. 2 and 3
Decision VI/20, paras. 14, 31 and 37.
Decision VI/21
Decision VI/22, paras. 1 – 8; 19(a), 19(b), 19(d) and 19(f); 27; 41; 43; and 45
Decision VI/23, paras. 1 – 3, 7, and 9
Decision VI/24 A, paras. 1 – 2 and 8 – 9
Decision VI/24 B, paras. 1 – 3; 6 and 10 – 12
Decision VI/24 C, paras. 3 – 8
Decision VI/24 D, paras. 1 and 8
Decision VI/25, paras. 1 – 3 and 10
Decision VI/26, paras. 1 and 4
Decision VI/27 A, para. 13
Decision VI/27 B, paras. 2, 4, 5-8, and 16
Decision VI/28
Decision VI/29, paras. 1 – 3; 5; 8; 10 – 13; 15 – 18; and 20 – 28.
Decision VI/30
Decision VI/31
Decision VI/32

C. Consolidation of decisions

The following draft decision is taken from paragraph 8 of the note by the Executive Secretary on consolidation of decisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2). For reasons of space, the various annexes to that note, which contain the proposed consolidated decisions, are not reproduced in the present document.

1. *Adopts* the draft consolidated decisions on forest biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex A); access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex B); guidance to the financial mechanism (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex C); dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex D); Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex E); the Global Taxonomy Initiative (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex F); education and public awareness (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex G); national reports (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex H); cooperation with other bodies (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex I); and operations of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/16/Add.2, annex J);

2. Consequential upon paragraph 4 above, *decides to* retire the following decisions and elements of decisions: (i) decisions II/9, V/4 and VII/22 relating to forest biological diversity; (ii) decisions II/11, III/15, IV/8, V/26, VI/24 and VII/19 relating to access to genetic resources and benefit-sharing; (iii) decision I/2, paragraph 11 of decision II/6, decision III/5, decision IV/13, decision V/13, paragraph 10 of decision VI/17, and decision VII/20 relating to guidance to the financial mechanism; (iv) decisions V/23 and VII/2 on biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands; (v) decisions III/14, IV/9, V/16, VI/10 and VII/16 relating to Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention; (vi) decisions IV/1D, V/9, VI/8 and VII/9 on the Global Taxonomy Initiative; (vii) decisions IV/10B, V/17, VI/19 and VII/24 on education and public awareness; (viii) decision II/17, paragraphs 3 and 4 of decision III/9, and decisions IV/14, V/19, VI/25 and VII/25 relating to national reports; (ix) decisions II/13, III/21, IV/15, V/21, VI/20 and VII/26 on cooperation with other bodies; and (x) decisions I/1, IV/16, V/20, VI/27B, and VII/33 on operations of the Convention;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, under the guidance of the Bureau, to propose draft consolidated decisions in the areas of agricultural biological diversity; the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation; invasive alien species; incentive measures; ecosystem approach; island biodiversity; national biodiversity strategies and action plans; additional financial resources; and identification and monitoring, and to communicate the draft consolidated decisions to Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations for their review and comments at least six months prior to its ninth meeting;

4. *Invites* Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations to submit to the Executive Secretary written comments on the proposals referred to above at least three months prior to its ninth meeting.

22.2. Scientific and technical cooperation and the clearing-house mechanism (VIII/10)

The draft decision is taken from documents UNEP/CBD/COP/8/17 and UNEP/CBD/COP/8/18. The Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation recommended that the Conference of the Parties decide to institute a user-focused in-depth review and assessment of the clearing-house mechanism, for consideration at its tenth meeting

The Conference of the Parties,

Taking note of the note by the Executive Secretary on the activities of the clearing-house mechanism during the inter-sessional period (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/17),

Taking into account the comments of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/4/Rev.1) and advice of the informal advisory committee,

Noting with satisfaction the concrete steps taken towards making the clearing-house mechanism an effective tool for promoting technical and scientific cooperation among Parties,

1. *Decides to adopt the updated strategic plan of the clearing-house mechanism for the period 2005-2010, as contained in annex I to the present decision;*
2. *Also decides to adopt the programme of work of the clearing-house mechanism up to 2010, as contained in annex II to the present decision;*
3. *Decides to institute a user-focused in-depth review and assessment of the clearing-house mechanism, for consideration at its tenth meeting.*

Annex I

UPDATED STRATEGIC PLAN OF THE CLEARING-HOUSE MECHANISM FOR THE PERIOD 2005-2010

I. MISSION

1. To contribute significantly to the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its programme areas and cross-cutting issues, especially the 2010 target, through the promotion and facilitation of technical and scientific cooperation among Parties, other Governments and stakeholders.

II. STRATEGIC GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

Goal 1: The clearing-house mechanism is promoting and facilitating technical and scientific cooperation.

- 1.1 The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the implementation of activities related to the programme areas, cross-cutting issues and the 2010 target.
- 1.2 The clearing-house mechanism facilitates the transfer of technology and technology cooperation.
- 1.3 The clearing-house mechanism facilitates cooperation among the three Rio conventions and other environmental agreements, organizations and initiatives.

Goal 2: The clearing-house mechanism is promoting and facilitating the exchange of information among Parties, other Governments and stakeholder.

- 2.1. The clearing-house mechanism makes information related to the Convention and Convention processes available via electronic and traditional means.
- 2.2. The clearing-house mechanism facilitates the access to and repatriation of information on biodiversity.

- 2.3. The clearing-house mechanism assists Parties and other Governments in making data available in support of activities related to the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention and the 2010 target.
- 2.4. The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the future technical development of the Biosafety Clearing-House established under paragraph 1 of Article 20 of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.
- 2.5. Parties have established clearing-house mechanism websites which adhere to common formats, protocols and standards, including metadata standards, as recommended by the clearing-house mechanism.

Goal 3: The clearing-house mechanism is fully operational with participation of all Parties and an expanded network of partners

- 3.1. All Parties have established and are further developing clearing-house mechanisms.
- 3.2. Relevant partners participate in an expanded clearing-house mechanism network.
- 3.3. Parties have established and use thematic networks in support of the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention and the 2010 target.
- 3.4. The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the development of the global communication, education and public awareness network.

Annex II

PROGRAMME OF WORK OF THE CLEARING-HOUSE MECHANISM UPTO 2010

Objective	Activities
Goal 1: The clearing-house mechanism is promoting and facilitating technical and scientific cooperation	
1.1. The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the implementation of activities related to the programme areas, cross-cutting issues and the 2010 target	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.1.1. Organize joint technical hands-on workshops with partners and international thematic focal points on new information and web-based technologies to assist in the implementation of activities related to the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention, taking into account the special needs of indigenous and local communities 1.1.2. Invite programme officers and other experts to participate in clearing-house mechanism workshops to better integrate the work of clearing-house mechanisms with work related to implementation of the Convention 1.1.3. Invite Parties to contribute technical expertise to technical workshops and training courses 1.1.4. Develop collaborative tools and systems, particularly web-based systems, to assist Parties in the implementation of cooperative activities and work 1.1.5. Work with partners to develop tools to analyse information concurrently from the national reports

Objective	Activities
	<p>of the biodiversity-related and Rio conventions</p> <p>1.1.6. Participate in activities related to the World Summit on the Information Society</p>
<p>1.2. The clearing-house mechanism facilitates the transfer of technology and technology cooperation</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>1.2.1. Assist Parties and other Governments in the use of new information technologies and traditional technologies to promote transfer of technologies</p> <p>1.2.2 Promote technology transfer through participation in trade fairs, conferences, workshops, and other technology-related events</p>
<p>1.3. The clearing-house mechanism facilitates cooperation among the three Rio Conventions and other environmental agreements, organizations and initiatives</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>1.3.1. Establish a technical working group among the Rio and other environmental conventions and develop electronic tools to facilitate communication and work</p> <p>1.3.2. Publish technical specifications through the CHM Toolkit to assist in making electronic information from the Rio and other environmental conventions interoperable</p>

Objective	Activities
Goal 2: The clearing-house mechanism is promoting and facilitating the exchange of information among Parties, other Governments and stakeholders	
2.1 The clearing-house mechanism makes information related to the Convention and Convention processes available via electronic and traditional means	<p>Actions by the CBD and national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>2.1.1. Invest in the development of, and use, new information exchange tools and technologies to make Convention-related information accessible</p> <p>2.1.2. Invest in the use of traditional information dissemination tools to ensure equitable access to Convention-related information</p> <p>Actions by national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>2.1.3. National clearing-house mechanisms make available information on thematic areas and cross-cutting issues available as appropriate</p>
2.2. The clearing-house mechanism facilitates the access to and repatriation of information on biodiversity	<p>Actions by the CBD and national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>2.2.1. Publish information through the clearing-house mechanism on projects digitizing observational data and natural history collections of specimen data</p> <p>2.2.2. Promote open access to digitized observational data and natural history collections of specimen data and the development of open distributed networks of data in collaboration with other international initiatives</p> <p>2.2.3. Participate in projects aiming to enhance national capacities to digitize, access and use electronic observational data and specimen data from natural history collections</p> <p>2.2.4. Collaborate with relevant partners, academic and research institutions, non-governmental organizations and the private sector to facilitate access to relevant data and information, such as genetic, observational, environmental, geospatial and scientific literature.</p>

Objective	Activities
<p>2.3. The clearing-house mechanism assists Parties and other Governments in making data available in support of activities related to the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention and the 2010 target</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>2.3.1 Encourage Parties and other Governments to make data available in support of the 2010 target and to assist in the implementation of the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention.</p> <p>2.3.2 Establish a metadata registry of data and information held by national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>2.3.3 Make information available through the clearing-house mechanism on data custodianship and issues of intellectual property rights</p> <p>2.3.4 Enhance mechanisms for Parties, other Governments and stakeholders to contribute case studies and other information on best practices</p> <p>2.3.5 Link with other information systems containing resources on best practices</p> <p>2.3.6 Assist in the establishment of a global electronic library catalogue on biodiversity information</p> <p>Actions by national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>2.3.7 National clearing-house mechanisms foster technical collaboration by: making information available on their websites on technical expertise, new information technologies, geographical information systems and data modelling</p> <p>2.3.8 National clearing-house mechanisms contribute to the development of and publish information on resources required to assist Parties with achievement of the 2010 target</p> <p>2.3.9 National clearing-house mechanisms make national databases available for use through the global clearing-house mechanism network</p>
<p>2.4. The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the future technical development of the Biosafety Clearing-House established under paragraph 1 of Article 20 of the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>2.4.1. Assist with national participation in the Biosafety Clearing-House by contributing technical expertise in technical workshops and training sessions</p> <p>2.4.2. Continue to disseminate information through traditional methods to ensure full participation by Parties in activities related to the Cartagena Protocol</p>

Objective	Activities
<p>2.5. Parties have established clearing-house mechanism websites which use, when possible and appropriate, common formats, protocols and standards, including metadata standards, as recommended by the clearing-house mechanism</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>2.5.1. Continue to update and use the CHM Toolkit to assist Parties in the use of common formats, protocols and standards</p> <p>2.5.2. Publish metadata standards more widely for use by Parties</p> <p>2.5.3. Continue to update the controlled vocabulary for the Convention on Biological Diversity with new and evolving terminology for use by Parties to facilitate the interoperability of information, and use as descriptors in web page metadata records and library collections</p> <p>2.5.4. Offer assistance to Parties and other Governments with the use of the controlled vocabulary for the Convention, subject and analytical cataloguing and authority control</p>
<p>Goal 3: The clearing-house mechanism is fully operational with participation of all Parties and an expanded network of partners</p>	
<p>3.1. All Parties have established and are further developing clearing-house mechanisms through sustainable funding</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>3.1.1. Make available to Parties through the clearing-house mechanism information on GEF funding, including a list of GEF-funded projects and enabling activities related to the clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>3.1.2. Further develop the CHM Toolkit to assist Parties and other Governments to develop and establish clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>3.1.3. Use the results from checklists and surveys on the state of development of national clearing-house mechanisms to better target capacity building activities at the national level</p> <p>Actions by national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>3.1.4. Through their activities, national clearing-house mechanisms make a strong case for sustainable funding, support and investment</p> <p>3.1.5. Parties without clearing-house mechanisms use GEF funding to establish them</p> <p>3.1.6. Parties with well developed clearing-house mechanisms participate in mentoring programmes to assist other Parties with less developed clearing-house mechanisms</p>

Objective	Activities
<p>3.2. Relevant partners participate in an expanded clearing-house mechanism network</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>3.2.1. Make available to Parties and other Governments information on the development and use of electronic and traditional communication tools</p> <p>3.2.2. Assist Parties and other Governments with the use of electronic and traditional communication tools</p> <p>Actions by the CBD and national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>3.2.3. Establish partnerships with existing networks</p> <p>3.2.4. Publish information through the clearing-house mechanism on activities of partner networks</p>
<p>3.3. Parties have established and use thematic networks in support of the programme areas and cross-cutting issues of the Convention and the 2010 target</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>3.3.1. Publish information on clearing-house mechanism partnerships to develop thematic networks (Global Invasive Species Programme, Article 8(j), etc.)</p> <p>3.3.2. Publish information on existing thematic networks and their data resources</p> <p>3.3.3. Add a component on issues related to networking in capacity building technical workshops and training sessions organized by the Secretariat</p>
<p>3.4. The clearing-house mechanism contributes to the development of the global communication, education and public awareness network</p>	<p>Actions by the CBD clearing-house mechanism</p> <p>3.4.1. Develop electronic interactive communication tools through the Convention website to promote and facilitate greater communication and interaction with stakeholders and civil society</p> <p>3.4.2. Develop electronic web-based spaces to assist with activities related to communication, education and public awareness and to promote civil society participation and interaction in activities related to the implementation of the Convention</p> <p>3.4.3. Support the objectives of the communication strategy of the Convention through the development of information dissemination tools and systems</p> <p>3.4.4. Publish a regular column on activities related to the clearing-house mechanism in the <i>CBD News</i></p> <p>Actions by the CBD and national clearing-house mechanisms</p> <p>3.4.5. Participate in the development of education modules to assist in the implementation of activities related to the programme of work on</p>

Objective	Activities
	<p>thematic areas and cross-cutting issues</p> <p>3.4.6. Develop training modules on the use of new information and web-based technologies for use in training sessions and technical workshops</p> <p>3.4.7. Support activities to create education networks devoted to biodiversity-related education and training</p> <p>3.4.8. Increase the use of electronic communication tools and web-based technologies that facilitate the sharing and dissemination of information on the clearing-house mechanism and its activities</p>

22.3. Technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation (VIII/11)

The following recommendations are extracted from paragraphs 5, 12-14, 22, 30, 39, 42 46 and 52 of the progress report by the Executive Secretary on implementation of the programme of work on technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19).

**PARAGRAPHS IN DECISION VII/29 OF RELEVANCE FOR CONSIDERATION BY
THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES**

A. Requests to the Executive Secretary

1. Paragraph 6 of decision VII/29

The Conference of the Parties may wish to consider the proposals and guidance prepared by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19/Add.1) and may wish to decide on further activities to be undertaken accordingly.

2. Paragraph 7 of decision VII/29

On part (a) of the mandate spelt out in paragraph 7 of decision VII/29, the Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the proposals on options to apply measures and mechanisms to facilitate access to and adaptation of technologies (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19/Add.2, section II), as a useful first step in providing guidance to Parties in their efforts to implement the activities foreseen in element three of the programme of work. The Conference of the Parties may also wish to consider the other conclusions of the group on part (a) of its mandate as contained in section 2 of its proposals and, in particular, the observation of the group that more work would be needed to develop a set of guidelines on enabling environments for technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation and its opinion that this work should be undertaken through a more elaborated technical process in the next biennium, leading to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. If the Conference of the Parties decides establishing such a more elaborated technical process, it may also wish to consider the development of terms of reference, which might, in accordance with the conclusions of the group, *inter alia* address: (i) the scope of such guidelines; (ii) priorities in developing enabling environments; (iii) linkages and differences between technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation; (iv) the development of a vision thereon.

The Conference of the Parties may also wish to consider whether to include the suggested supporting activities by international organizations and the Executive Secretary identified in the proposals on options to apply measures and mechanisms to facilitate access to and adaptation of technologies (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19/Add.2, section II), in its decision of technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation in form of invitations to international organization and requests to the Executive Secretary.

On part (b) of the mandate spelt out in paragraph 7 of decision VII/29, the Conference of the Parties may wish to consider the exploration of possibilities and mechanisms of cooperation with processes in other Conventions and international organizations (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19/Add.2, section III). The Conference of the Parties may, in particular wish to consider whether to include the opportunities and mechanisms of cooperation (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/19/Add.2, section III C) in its decision of technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation in form of invitations to international organization and requests to the Executive Secretary.

B. Other relevant paragraphs: paragraphs 11 and 12 of decision VII/29

The Conference of the Parties may wish to review the recommendations and reports referenced in paragraphs 15-21 of the note by the Executive Secretary on technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation and, based on this review, identify generic approaches for broadening the practical scientific and technical support for the implementation of the Convention.

**REQUESTS TO THE EXECUTIVE SECRETARY IN THE PROGRAMME OF WORK
ON TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AND TECHNOLOGICAL AND
SCIENTIFIC COOPERATION**

1. *Programme element 1: Technology assessments*

Activity 1.3.1

The Conference of the Parties may wish to request the Executive Secretary to continue the compilation of pertinent information on needs assessment methodologies. The Conference of the Parties may also wish to consider requesting the expert group on technology transfer and scientific and technological cooperation to undertake a full exploration of the applicability of the UNDP-GEF Handbook on Technology Needs Assessment and to specify its relevance in particular to the transfer of technology and technological and scientific cooperation under the Convention, as well as exploration of options for realizing synergy in technology needs assessments for the purposes of different conventions. The Conference of the Parties may wish to request the Executive Secretary to liaise with UNDP-GEF with a view to assist in these explorations.

2. *Programme element 2: Information systems*

Activities 2.2.1 and 2.4.2

The Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the compilation and analysis contained in the information document.

3. *Programme element 3: Enabling environments*

Activity 3.1.1

The Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the progress made in implementing this task and may wish to invite WIPO, UNCTAD and other relevant organizations, and request the Executive Secretary, to finalize the study.

Activity 3.1.2

The Conference of the Parties may wish to take note of the compilation and synthesis of pertinent information (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/INF/9).

**ACTIVITIES UNDERTAKEN ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN INDICATOR FOR
TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER AS PART OF THE FRAMEWORK FOR
ASSESSING PROGRESS TOWARDS THE 2010 TARGET**

The Conference of the Parties may wish to request the Expert Group on Technology Transfer and Scientific and Technological Cooperation to continue its exploration of options for the development of an indicator on technology transfer for assessing progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target in conjunction with the envisaged activities of the expert group spelled out in paragraph 12 of the note by the Executive Secretary on technology transfer and scientific and technical cooperation.

22.4. Financial resources and mechanism (VIII/12)

The preamble and paragraphs 1-13 of the following draft decision are taken from the preamble and paragraphs 1 and 4-15 of the draft decision contained in paragraph 1 of recommendation 1/4 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. Paragraphs 14-20 and the annex are from the note by the Executive Secretary on financial resources and mechanism (Articles 20 and 21): follow-up to the recommendations of the Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/20). Paragraphs 21-23 come from the note by the Executive Secretary on additional financial resources: status, gaps and options UNEP/CBD/COP/8/21.

In paragraphs 2 and 3 of the draft decision in paragraph 1 of recommendation 1/4, the Working Group on Review of Implementation recommended that the Conference of the Parties Considers financial sustainability in advancing various programmes of work of the Convention and examine the New Resource Allocation Framework adopted by the Council of the Global Environment Facility with respect to potential implications on the implementation of the Convention.

The Conference of the Parties,

Reaffirming the importance of paragraphs 2, 3 and 4 of Article 20 of the Convention on Biological Diversity,

Bearing in mind the need for adequacy, predictability and timely flow of funds in support of the Convention,

Noting with regret the lack of voluntary contributions for the implementation of decision VII/22, on arrangements for the third review of the effectiveness of the financial mechanism,

Recalling paragraph 3 of Article 21 and emphasizing the need to review the financial mechanism on a regular basis,

Realizing that synergy between the Rio conventions can offer opportunities to increase the effectiveness of the use of financial resources,

Noting the progress toward implementation of the Convention at the national level,

Noting also that although a number of developed countries have specific funding programmes for biodiversity, a much larger source of funding for developing countries is, and will continue to be, through development assistance,

Recognizing that official development assistance may provide additional financing opportunities for achieving the objectives of the Convention,

Recognizing also the dynamic nature of financial decision-making processes involving both donors and recipients,

1. *Urges* developed country Parties and other donors to increase their contributions to the Global Environment Facility;

2. *Affirms* that Parties and Governments should determine their own funding priorities for national biodiversity activities based on the Strategic Plan, and national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and taking into account relevant elements of the Convention's programmes of work;

3. *Decides* to conduct an in-depth review of financial resources and the financial mechanism at its ninth meeting. This review should:

(a) Build on past reviews;

(b) Focus on what action has been taken or needs to be taken to address identified obstacles;

(c) Examine how financial resources from the financial mechanism and official development assistance are being used to address national biodiversity priorities;

(d) Identify opportunities available to Parties from official development assistance for the implementation of the Convention, including through mainstreaming biological diversity;

(e) Explore options on how the financial mechanism can enhance cooperation between the three Rio conventions, bearing in mind Parties' priorities and each convention's scope;

(f) Develop a strategy for resource mobilization in support of implementation activities based on the results of the in-depth review;

4. *Adopts* an updated list of developed country Parties and other Parties that voluntarily assume the obligations of the developed country Parties, by updating the list that was adopted in decision I/2;

5. *Considers* clarifying the eligibility criteria for access to and utilization of financial resources through the financial mechanism contained in decision I/2, annex I, by providing a list of developing country Parties;

6. *Takes note of, and encourages* the Executive Secretary to regularly update, the publications concerning financial resources and the financial mechanism that have been made available by the Executive Secretary in response to requests by the Conference of the Parties;

7.. *Welcomes* the decision of the Working Party on Statistics (WP-STAT) of the Development Assistance Committee of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD/DAC), at its meeting on 10-11 June 2004, to collect data through the Creditor Reporting System on aid targeting the objectives of the Rio conventions, and invites the Executive Secretary and the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development to further collaborate on data collection and to provide regular reports on the status and trends of biodiversity finance to the Conference of the Parties;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore opportunities for collaborating with the DAC Network on Environment and Development Co-operation of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, with a view to participating in its activities and promoting consideration of biodiversity-related financial issues through the DAC Network;

9. *Encourages* the Executive Secretary to enter into memoranda of cooperation with financial institutions and international development agencies, upon their request, in order to ensure the regular flow of information on the implementation of, and to inform, decisions of the Conference of the Parties regarding financial resources related to biological diversity;

10. *Urges* the Global Environment Facility to further simplify the procedures for disbursement of resources so as to take into consideration the special conditions within developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and the small island developing States among them, as referred to in paragraphs 5 and 6 of Article 20;

12. *Invites* Parties to give biodiversity a prominent place in their development-planning systems, including in poverty reduction strategy papers, thus maximizing opportunities presented in official development assistance;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to develop proposals for the Global Initiative on Banking, Business and Biodiversity, based on decisions VI/16, paragraph 11 (d), and VII/21, paragraph 8, taking into account also the recommendation 1/7, on private-sector engagement, of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention;*

14. *Decides* that financial resources and the financial mechanism will continue to be a standing agenda item for meetings of the Conference of the Parties;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, assisted by a Biodiversity Finance Study Group, to conduct a biodiversity finance survey in order to collect adequate information on the financial

* See also draft decision B presented under item 24 on page 171 below.

mechanism, taking into account the need for standardizing financial information and monitoring longer-term financial trends;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to invite the Global Environment Facility to establish a joint working group to review the formulation and implementation of the guidance to the financial mechanism and to explore opportunities for streamlining such guidance, taking into account the framework for goals and targets included in decision VII/30 as well as indicators for assessing progress toward the achievement of the 2010 target. The Conference of the Parties requested the Executive Secretary and the Chief Executive Officer of the Global Environment Facility to present the results of its work both to the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention and the Council of the Global Environment Facility;

17. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare a draft strategy for resource mobilization;

18. *Decides* to adopt the updated list of developed country Parties to the Convention in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 2 of the Convention, as contained in the annex to the present note;

19. *Decides* to provide the following additional guidance to the Global Environment Facility in the provision of financial resources, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the decisions of the Conference of the Parties: [*to be completed at the end of the negotiations at the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties*]

20. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, taking into account the comments made during the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and in consultation with the GEF Monitoring and Evaluation Office, to finalize a questionnaire on the effectiveness of the financial mechanism. The results of the questionnaire shall be submitted to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties. The questionnaire should be:

- (a) Based on existing action taken or requests made by the Conference of the Parties;
- (b) Targeted at the national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity as its principal audience.

21. *Commends* the Rio markers of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development as a useful tool to generate statistical funding information on aid activities targeting the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and *encourages* all relevant Parties and Governments to participate in the implementation and improvement of the Rio markers of the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development;

22. *Suggests* that a review of the Rio markers of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development be conducted in conjunction with the in-depth review of financial resources and financial mechanisms of the second meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;

23. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue updating information on funding activities and sources for the effective implementation of the threefold objective of the Convention and make information regularly available to Parties and, to this end, *invites* all relevant financial institutions, including the World Bank group and the regional development banks, to make such information available to the Executive Secretary.

Annex

**UPDATED LIST OF DEVELOPED COUNTRY PARTIES TO THE CONVENTION ON
BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY (2006)**

Australia	Austria
Belgium	Canada
Czech Republic	Denmark
Finland	France
Germany	Greece
Iceland	Ireland
Italy	Japan
Luxembourg	Monaco
Netherlands	New Zealand
Norway	Portugal
Slovenia	Spain
Sweden	Switzerland
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	

23. Monitoring progress and reporting processes, including integration of targets into the thematic programmes of work, national reporting and the Global Biodiversity Outlook (VIII/13 and VIII/14)

VIII/13. Framework for monitoring implementation of the achievement of the 2010 target and integration of targets into the thematic programmes of work

The following draft decision is derived from recommendation 1/8 (paragraph 1) of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, and SBSTTA recommendations X/4, XI/7 and XI/15. Paragraphs 1 to 5 (part I) are taken from recommendation 1/8 (paragraph 1) of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. Paragraph 6 (part II) is taken from SBSTTA recommendation XI/15. Paragraphs 7 - 11 (Part III) and paragraphs 12-26 (part IV) are drawn from SBSTTA recommendations X/4 and XI/7 (for parts III and IV, footnotes indicate the origin of each sub-paragraph - these footnotes are included for identification purposes only and would not be retained in the final decision).

The Conference of the Parties

[Part I]

1. *Notes* that the framework for monitoring implementation of the Convention and achievement of the 2010 target is comprised of the following five components:

(a) The four goals and 19 objectives of the Strategic Plan adopted by the Conference of the Parties in decision VI/26;

(b) Indicators to measure progress in the implementation of the Strategic Plan, to be developed on the basis of the proposed indicators in annex I below;

(c) The provisional framework for goals and targets, consisting of seven focal areas, 11 goals and 21 targets, adopted in decision VII/30;

(d) Outcome-oriented indicators to measure progress towards the 2010 target (as adopted by decision VII/30 with amendments recommended by SBSTTA in recommendation X/5, as contained in annex II below); and

(e) Reporting mechanisms, including the Global Biodiversity Outlook and national reports;

2. *Endorses* the guidelines for the review of the programmes of work provided in annex III below;

3. *Decides* to align the timetable for consolidating decisions related to the programmes of work of the Convention with that for the in-depth review of the programmes of work, in order to facilitate the preparation of a consolidated body of advice on each thematic area, thereby improving the cohesiveness of advice to Parties and further reducing the reporting burden on Parties;

4. *Decides* to consider at its ninth meeting the process for revising and updating the Strategic Plan with a view to adopting a revised Strategic Plan at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

5. *Further decides* to align the numbering of the goals and targets incorporated into the proposed programme of work on island biodiversity with that used in the framework for evaluating progress towards the 2010 framework;

[Part II]

6. *Notes* that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, at its eleventh meeting, reviewed goal 10 of the provisional framework and recommended that the following targets replace the existing targets in goal 10 (as contained in annex II decision VII/30);

Target 10.1: All access to genetic resources is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.

Target 10.2: Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.

[Part III.]

7. *Endorses* the goals and global outcome-oriented targets integrated into the programmes of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, marine and coastal biodiversity, biodiversity of inland water ecosystems, mountain biological diversity and island biodiversity, and into the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, as contained in annex IV below to the present decision noting the relationship between these targets and those of the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development, the Millennium Development Goals, and the joint work programme on dry and sub-humid lands between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification; 59/

8. *Emphasizes* that the global application of indicators as well as the assessment of the progress towards the 2010 target should not be used to evaluate the level of implementation of the Convention in individual Parties or regions; 60/

9. *Further emphasizes* that the targets, as applied to the programmes of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, marine and coastal biodiversity, biodiversity of inland water ecosystems, mountain biological diversity and island biodiversity, and the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, should, in accordance with decision VII/30, be viewed as a flexible framework within which national and/or regional targets may be developed, according to national and/or regional priorities and capacities, taking into account differences in diversity between countries; 61/

10. *Urges* Parties and *invites* other Governments to develop national and/or regional goals and targets and related national indicators, considering submissions from indigenous and local communities and other stakeholders, as appropriate, and to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, as well as national action plans of the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification for the goals and targets of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, and national forest programmes for the goals and targets of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity; 62/

11. *Emphasizes* the need for capacity-building, technology transfer and adequate financial resources, especially for developing countries, particularly the least developed and small island developing States amongst them, and countries with economies in transition, in order to enable them to develop knowledge, including taxonomic knowledge, to gain access to relevant information on their biodiversity, and to better implement activities to achieve and monitor progress towards the goals and targets; 63/

[Part IV]

Global outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands

12. *Considers* the elaborated technical rationale and proposed global indicators for the outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands provided in the annex to the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/4/Add.2); 64/

59/ From recommendation X/1 (paragraph 5(a)); X/4 (paragraph 4 (a)); XI/7 (paragraphs 3(a), 4(a), 5(a))

60/ From recommendation XI/7 (paragraphs 3 (c), 4 (b), 5(c))

61/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (c)); XI/7 (paragraphs 3 (d), 4 (c), 5(d))

62/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (d)); XI/7 (paragraphs 3 (e), 4 (h), 5 (e))

63/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (e)); XI/7 (paragraphs 3 (f), 4 (k), 5 (f))

64/ From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 3 (b))

13. *Invites* the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification to take note of the outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, especially when developing its strategic plan, and to further refine them within the framework of the joint work programme, to contribute to the implementation of these targets at the regional level as appropriate and to monitor progress towards them; [65/](#)

14. *Emphasizes* the need for taxonomic studies in the implementation of the programme of work on the biological diversity of dry and sub-humid lands, taking into account the relevant activities in the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative; [66/](#)

Global outcome-oriented targets for the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

15. *Invites* the members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests to take note of the global outcome-oriented targets for the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity and related proposed global indicators; [67/](#)

16. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to explore options to include, in its Global Forest Resources Assessment process, reporting related to forest targets and indicators in the context of the 2010 global biodiversity target; [68/](#)

17. *Recognizes* that the list of proposed global indicators for further development for the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, as contained in annex I to the report of the Expert Group (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/3), needs refinement, and that existing global data sources should be used when reporting on any indicators in order to minimize the reporting burden; [69/](#)

18. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to explore options, subject to the availability of funding, for the establishment of a liaison group consisting of experts, relevant organizations (including relevant members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests), representatives of relevant regional criteria and indicator processes, and indigenous and local communities, to assess the suitability of the list of proposed global forest-related indicators referred to in the report of the third meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Review of Implementation of the Programme of Work on Forest Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/3), in terms of available data, means to collect data, technical feasibility and cost effectiveness in their application, and to provide a draft report for peer-review by Parties prior to its finalization and then for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties; [70/](#)

19. *Invites* Parties to share their experiences in the application of the global outcome-oriented targets in the national implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity and in the development and application of national indicators; [71/](#)

20. *Emphasizes* the need for taxonomic studies in forest biodiversity, especially in megadiverse and developing countries, taking into account the relevant activities in the programme of work for the Global Taxonomy Initiative; [72/](#)

[65/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 3 (h))
[66/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 3 (g))
[67/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (e))
[68/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (f))
[69/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (d))
[70/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (g))
[71/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (i))
[72/](#) From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 4 (l))

Global outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on mountain biological diversity

21. *Considers* the technical rationale and proposed global indicators for the global outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on mountain biological diversity contained in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/10); 73/

Global outcome-oriented targets for the programmes of work on marine and coastal biological diversity and the biological diversity of inland waters

22. *Takes note of* the elaborated technical rationales for the global outcome-oriented targets for the programmes of work on marine and coastal biological diversity and the biological diversity of inland waters, contained in annex II and III of the report of the Expert Group (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA10/INF/6), as providing additional guidance for the application of the targets to the programmes of work on marine and coastal biodiversity and the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems; 74/

23. *Invites* the Conference of the Parties to the Ramsar Convention, for areas within its mandate and in line with the role of the Ramsar Convention established, by decision III/21, as the lead implementation partner on wetlands for the Convention on Biological Diversity, to contribute to the implementation of the targets, to monitoring progress towards them and to developing the targets further for specific application to wetlands; 75/

24. *Invites* the regional seas conventions and action plans, and large marine ecosystem projects, to take note of the outcome-oriented targets for the programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity, and to contribute to the implementation of these targets at the regional level as appropriate, and to monitor progress towards them; 76/

25. *Considers* the need for additional guidance to facilitate implementation of targets 5.1, 6.1 and 7.1 for marine and coastal biological diversity and the biological diversity of inland waters; 77/

26. *Recommends* that, when applying outcome-oriented targets for marine and coastal biological diversity and for the biological diversity of inland waters to other programmes of work, full account be taken of the impacts of management practices in forests, dry and sub-humid lands, mountains and, especially, agricultural lands on the biodiversity of marine and coastal areas and of inland waters, in particular in relation to the downstream impacts of water use and water pollution; 78/

73/ From recommendation XI/7 (paragraph 5 (b))
74/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (b))
75/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (f))
76/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (g))
77/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 4 (h))
78/ From recommendation X/4 (paragraph 6)

Annex I

INDICATORS FOR ASSESSING PROGRESS IN IMPLEMENTING THE GOALS AND OBJECTIVES OF THE STRATEGIC PLAN

<i>Strategic goals and objectives</i>	<i>Possible indicators</i>
Goal 1: The Convention is fulfilling its leadership role in international biodiversity issues.	
1.1 The Convention is setting the global biodiversity agenda.	CBD provisions, COP decisions and 2010 target reflected in workplans of major international forums
1.2 The Convention is promoting cooperation between all relevant international instruments and processes to enhance policy coherence.	
1.3 Other international processes are actively supporting implementation of the Convention, in a manner consistent with their respective frameworks.	
1.4 The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety is widely implemented.	
1.5 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies at the regional and global levels.	<p><i>Possible indicator to be developed:</i></p> <p><i>Number of regional/global plans, programmes and policies which specifically address the integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectoral or cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies</i></p> <p><i>Application of planning tools such as strategic environmental assessment to assess the degree to which biodiversity concerns are being integrated</i></p> <p><i>Biodiversity integrated into the criteria of multilateral donors and regional development banks</i></p>
1.6 Parties are collaborating at the regional and subregional levels to implement the Convention.	<p><i>Possible indicator to be developed:</i></p> <p><i>Number of Parties that are part of (sub-) regional biodiversity-related agreements</i></p>
Goal 2: Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical, and technological capacity to implement the Convention.	
2.1 All Parties have adequate capacity for implementation of priority actions in national biodiversity strategy and action plans.	
2.2 Developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States amongst them, and other Parties with economies in transition, have sufficient resources available to implement the three objectives of the Convention.	Official development assistance provided in support of the Convention (OECD-DAC Statistics Committee)

<i>Strategic goals and objectives</i>	<i>Possible indicators</i>
2.3 Developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States amongst them, and other Parties with economies in transition, have increased resources and technology transfer available to implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.	
2.4 All Parties have adequate capacity to implement the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety.	
2.5 Technical and scientific cooperation is making a significant contribution to building capacity.	<i>Indicator to be developed consistent with VII/30</i>
Goal 3: National biodiversity strategies and action plans and the integration of biodiversity concerns into relevant sectors serve as an effective framework for the implementation of the objectives of the Convention.	
3.1 Every Party has effective national strategies, plans and programmes in place to provide a national framework for implementing the three objectives of the Convention and to set clear national priorities.	Number of Parties with national biodiversity strategies
3.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety has a regulatory framework in place and functioning to implement the Protocol.	
3.3 Biodiversity concerns are being integrated into relevant national sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	<i>To be developed</i> <i>Percentage of Parties with relevant national sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies in which biodiversity concerns are integrated</i>
3.4 The priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans are being actively implemented, as a means to achieve national implementation of the Convention, and as a significant contribution towards the global biodiversity agenda.	<i>To be developed</i> <i>Number of national biodiversity strategies and action plans that are being actively implemented</i>
Goal 4: There is a better understanding of the importance of biodiversity and of the Convention, and this has led to broader engagement across society in implementation.	
4.1 All Parties are implementing a communication, education, and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation in support of the Convention.	<i>Possible indicator to be developed:</i> <i>Number of Parties implementing a communication, education and public awareness strategy and promoting public participation</i> <i>Percentage of public awareness about the importance of biodiversity</i> <i>Percentage of Parties with biodiversity on their public school curricula</i>

<i>Strategic goals and objectives</i>	<i>Possible indicators</i>
4.2 Every Party to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety is promoting and facilitating public awareness, education and participation in support of the Protocol.	
4.3 Indigenous and local communities are effectively involved in implementation and in the processes of the Convention, at national, regional and international levels.	<i>To be developed by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j)</i>
4.4 Key actors and stakeholders, including the private sector, are engaged in partnership to implement the Convention and are integrating biodiversity concerns into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes and policies.	<i>To be developed</i> <i>Indicator targeting private sector engagement, e.g. Voluntary type 2 partnerships in support of the implementation of the Convention</i>

Annex II

INDICATORS RELEVANT TO THE 2010 GOALS AND TARGETS (AS REVISED BY SBSTTA RECOMMENDATION X/5, ANNEX II)

<i>Goals and targets</i>	<i>Relevant headline indicators</i>
Protect the components of biodiversity	
<i>Goal 1. Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes</i>	
Target 1.1: At least 10% of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	Most relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coverage of protected areas Other relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems and habitats • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species
Target 1.2: Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected	Relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems and habitats • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species • Coverage of protected areas
<i>Goal 2. Promote the conservation of species diversity</i>	
Target 2.1: Restore, maintain, or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups.	Most relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species Other relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change in status of threatened species

<i>Goals and targets</i>	<i>Relevant headline indicators</i>
Target 2.2: Status of threatened species improved.	Most relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change in status of threatened species Other relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species • Coverage of protected areas
<i>Goal 3. Promote the conservation of genetic diversity</i>	
Target 3.1: Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	Most relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in genetic diversity of domesticated animals, cultivated plants, and fish species of major socio-economic importance Other relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Biodiversity used in food and medicine (indicator under development)</i> • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species
Promote sustainable use	
<i>Goal 4. Promote sustainable use and consumption.</i>	
Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.	Most relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Area of forest, agricultural and aquaculture ecosystems under sustainable management • <i>Proportion of products derived from sustainable sources (indicator under development)</i> Other relevant indicators: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species • Marine trophic index • Nitrogen deposition • Water quality in aquatic ecosystems
Target 4.2. Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced.	Relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Ecological footprint and related concepts (indicator under development)</i>
Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade.	Most relevant indicator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Change in status of threatened species

<i>Goals and targets</i>	<i>Relevant headline indicators</i>
Address threats to biodiversity	
<i>Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced.</i>	
Target 5.1. Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.	<p>Most relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in extent of selected biomes, ecosystems and habitats <p>Other relevant indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in abundance and distribution of selected species • Marine trophic index
<i>Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species</i>	
Target 6.1. Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled.	<p>Relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in invasive alien species
Target 6. 2. Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.	<p>Relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Trends in invasive alien species
<i>Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution</i>	
Target 7.1. Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.	<p>Relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connectivity/fragmentation of ecosystems
Target 7.2. Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity.	<p>Nitrogen deposition</p> <p>Water quality in aquatic ecosystems</p>
Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-being	
<i>Goal 8. Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods</i>	
Target 8.1. Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained.	<p>Relevant indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Biodiversity used in food and medicine (indicator under development)</i> • Water quality in aquatic ecosystems • Marine trophic index • Incidence of Human-induced ecosystem failure
Target 8.2. Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people maintained.	<p>Most relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Health and well-being of communities who depend directly on local ecosystem goods and services <p>Other relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Biodiversity used in food and medicine</i>

<i>Goals and targets</i>	<i>Relevant headline indicators</i>
Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices	
<i>Goal 9 Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities</i>	
Target 9.1. Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices.	<p>Most relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Status and trends of linguistic diversity and numbers of speakers of indigenous languages <p>Other relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>Additional indicators to be developed</i>
Target 9.2. Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit-sharing.	<i>Indicator to be developed</i>
Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources	
<i>Goal 10. Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources</i>	
Target 10.1. All access to genetic resources is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.	<i>Indicator to be developed</i>
Target 10.2. Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with the countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions	<i>Indicator to be developed</i>
Ensure provision of adequate resources	
<i>Goal 11: Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention</i>	
Target 11.1. New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20.	<p>Most relevant indicator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Official development assistance provided in support of the Convention
Target 11.2. Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4.	<i>Indicator to be developed</i>

Annex III

**DRAFT GUIDELINES FOR THE REVIEW OF THE PROGRAMMES OF WORK OF THE
CONVENTION**

A. Process for reviewing and, as necessary, revising the programmes of work

1. Review of the current programme of work

The review of implementation of a programme of work could include:

1. *A review of implementation against the elements of the programme of work itself* (objectives, activities, etc). The review should ascertain:

(a) Whether, and to what degree, operational objectives and all or selected priority activities of the programme of work at the national, regional and global level were implemented by Parties and others, and the extent to which this was facilitated by the Convention Secretariat and other partners;

(b) Whether, and to what degree, the programme of work has facilitated the mobilization of the necessary financial resources. This would involve analysing the trends in funding for the thematic area, as well as actions taken by the financial mechanism and other multilateral and bilateral donors in response to the guidance of the Conference of the Parties regarding the programme of work;

(c) Whether, and to what degree, the implementation of activities has contributed to meeting the goals and objectives of the programme of work;

(d) Whether, and to what degree, the implementation of activities has contributed to meeting the goals and targets of the framework for evaluating implementation of the Convention and progress towards the 2010 target.

2. An assessment of the adequacy of the programme of work to address major challenges.

The review should assess the current and future effectiveness of the programme of work in the context of the Millennium Development Goals and the Johannesburg Plan of Implementation of the World Summit on Sustainable Development. The goals, objectives and activities of the programme of work should be assessed against the status and trends in biodiversity, current and projected major threats (including threats primarily associated with other biomes) and other emerging issues, to determine whether these remain adequate for reducing rates of biodiversity loss, promoting sustainable use, and contributing to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources.

2. Revision and updating of the programme of work

The programme of work should only be revised and updated if the need to do so is identified through the review process outlined in section 1 above. Steps to follow when revising and updating the programme of work are:

1. Define goals and objectives according to needs, in light of status and trends in biodiversity, and against current and projected major threats, and other emerging issues, in order to contribute to the achievement of the three objectives of the Convention;

2. Integrate the vision, mission and provisional framework of goals and targets as outlined in annex III to decision VII/30 into the programme of work and, where applicable, the goals and objectives of the Strategic Plan;

3. Assess activities:

(a) Remove activities of earlier programmes of work that have been completed, are obsolete, or have shown to be ineffective;

(b) Include activities required to address needs, in light of: (i) status and trends in biodiversity, current and projected major threats to biodiversity, obstacles to sustainable use and to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources, and the experience

of the previous version of the programme of work; and (ii) results of a gap analysis taking into account all relevant activities including those being undertaken within the framework of other conventions, and by organizations and initiatives that contribute to the objectives of the programme of work (the gap analysis would also help to identify opportunities for collaboration, as well as areas where additional activities would add the most value);

(c) Acknowledge activities being undertaken by other conventions, organizations and initiatives to meet the objectives of the programme of work and focus on activities in the programme of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity that fill gaps and provide added-value;

(d) Consider the financial implications of activities according to their likely effectiveness and impacts, and the capacity of Parties and partners to implement them.

4. Consider measures to provide practical support, including financial and technical support, for national and regional implementation.

B. Information, tools and mechanisms to support the review and revision of the programmes of work

1. Types and sources of information

1. Degree of implementation of the programme of work:

(a) Information from Parties (including national reports and thematic reports);

(b) Information from the 2010 monitoring exercise (indicators);

(c) Additional information from relevant United Nations agencies, conventions, international and regional organizations, indigenous and local communities, and other partners.

2. Status and trends in biodiversity, and threats to biodiversity and obstacles to sustainable use and to the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the utilization of genetic resources:

(a) Information from the 2010 monitoring exercise (indicators);

(b) Information from Parties (including national reports and voluntary thematic reports);

(c) Additional information from relevant United Nations agencies, conventions, international and regional organizations and processes, and other partners, including in particular the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment and other assessments.

3. Financial resources for implementation:

(a) Information from Parties and other Governments on financial resources and the financial mechanism with respect to programmes of work (including national reports and thematic reports);

(b) Reports of, and information from, the Global Environment Facility and other multilateral and bilateral donor agencies on thematic areas and cross-cutting issues;

(c) Additional information from relevant United Nations agencies, conventions, international and regional organizations, and other partners and stakeholders.

2. Supporting tools and mechanisms

1. Use of expert groups, regional workshops and consultations.

2. Development of a framework for the coordinated use of available assessment data from disparate sources.

3. Use of a rational timeline for review of implementation – one that takes into account when national reports and other information will be available.

4. Share experiences and approaches through the clearing-house mechanism and other mechanisms.

Annex IV

APPLICATION OF THE 2010 FRAMEWORK TARGETS TO THE PROGRAMMES OF WORK

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Focal Area 1: Protect the components of biodiversity						
Goal 1. Promote the conservation of the biological diversity of ecosystems, habitats and biomes						
Target 1.1: At least 10% of each of the world's ecological regions effectively conserved.	At least 10% of each of the world's marine and coastal ecological regions effectively conserved.	At least 10% of known inland water ecosystem area effectively conserved and under integrated river or lake basin management.	At least 10% of each of the world's forest types are effectively conserved.	At least 10% of each of the world's mountain ecosystems are effectively conserved.	At least 10% of each of the dry and sub-humid lands ecosystems are effectively conserved.	At least 10% of each of the island ecological regions effectively conserved.
Target 1.2: Areas of particular importance to biodiversity protected.	Particularly vulnerable marine and coastal habitats and ecosystems, such as tropical and cold water coral reefs, seamounts, hydrothermal vents mangroves, seagrasses, spawning grounds and other vulnerable areas in marine habitats effectively protected.	275 million hectares of wetlands of particular importance to biodiversity protected, including representation and equitable distribution of areas of different wetland types across the range of biogeographic zones.	Areas of particular importance to forest biodiversity protected in the most threatened and vulnerable forest ecosystems through comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative national and regional protected area networks.	Areas of particular importance to mountain biodiversity protected through comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative national and regional protected area networks.	Areas of particular importance to dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity are protected through comprehensive, effectively managed and ecologically representative national and regional protected area networks.	Areas of particular importance to biodiversity are protected.
Goal 2. Promote the conservation of species diversity						
Target 2.1: Restore, maintain or reduce the decline of populations of species of selected taxonomic groups.	Reduce the decline of, maintain or restore populations of species of selected marine and coastal taxonomic groups.	Reduce the decline of, maintain or restore populations of species of selected taxonomic groups dependent	Populations of forest species of threatened and most vulnerable taxonomic groups restored,	Restore, maintain or substantially reduce the decline of populations of species of the most vulnerable and	Restore, maintain, or substantially reduce the decline of populations of the most vulnerable and threatened dry and	Reduce the decline of, maintain and restore populations of species of selected taxonomic groups and improve status of

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
		upon inland water ecosystems.	maintained, or their decline substantially reduced.	threatened mountain species.	sub-humid lands species.	threatened species.
Target 2.2: Status of threatened species improved.	Known globally threatened and endangered marine and coastal species, with particular attention to migratory and transboundary species and populations, effectively conserved.	The world's known threatened inland water ecosystem dependent species of plants and animals conserved, with particular attention to migratory, transboundary and endemic species and populations.	Conservation status of threatened forest species substantially improved.	Status of threatened mountain species substantially improved.	Status of threatened dry and sub-humid lands species substantially improved.	<i>This target is incorporated into target 2.1.</i>
Goal 3. Promote the conservation of genetic diversity						
Target 3.1: Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	Further losses of known genetic diversity of exploited wild fish and other wild and cultured marine and coastal species prevented, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.	Known genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable species dependent upon inland water ecosystems is conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge is maintained.	Genetic diversity of valuable forest species, and other species providing non-timber forest products, conserved and associated indigenous and local knowledge is protected and maintained.	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and of harvested species of trees and other species providing non-timber forest products, fish, and wildlife and other valuable mountain species conserved, associated indigenous and local knowledge is protected and maintained.	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, harvested species of trees, fish and wildlife and other valuable dry and sub-humid lands species is conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge is protected and maintained.	Genetic diversity of crops, livestock, and other valuable island species conserved, and associated indigenous and local knowledge maintained.

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Focal Area 2: Promote sustainable use						
Goal 4. Promote sustainable use and consumption						
Target 4.1: Biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.	4.1.1: All exploited fisheries products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and unsustainable uses of other marine and coastal species minimized. 4.1.2: All mariculture facilities operated consistent with the conservation of biodiversity and social equity.	4.1.1: Products from inland water ecosystem biological diversity derived from sustainable sources. 4.1.2: Aquaculture areas in inland water ecosystems managed consistent with the conservation of inland water biological diversity.	Forest goods and services are derived from sources and concessions managed according to the principles of sustainable forest management including conservation of biological diversity.	Mountain biodiversity-based products derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity-based products are derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed so as to be consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.	Island biodiversity-based products are derived from sources that are sustainably managed, and production areas managed, consistent with the conservation of biodiversity.
Target 4.2 Unsustainable consumption, of biological resources, or that impacts upon biodiversity, reduced.	<i>Aspects of this target are addressed under target 4.1.1 and 4.1.2.</i>	<i>Aspects of this target are addressed under target 4.1.1 and 4.1.2.</i>	Unsustainable consumption of biological resources, and its impact upon forest biological resources, reduced.	Unsustainable consumption of biological resources, and its impact upon mountain biodiversity, reduced.	Unsustainable consumption of biological resources and its impact upon dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity is reduced.	Unsustainable consumption of biological resources and its impact upon biodiversity is reduced.
Target 4.3: No species of wild flora or fauna endangered by international trade.	No species of wild marine and coastal flora and fauna endangered by international trade.	No species of wild flora or fauna dependent upon inland water ecosystems endangered by international trade.	<i>Option 1:</i> [No species of forest flora or fauna, including timber species, endangered by international trade.] <i>Option 2:</i> [Number of species of forest wild flora and fauna endangered by international trade	<i>Option 1:</i> [No species of wild mountain flora or fauna endangered by international trade.] <i>Option 2:</i> [Number of species of mountain wild flora and fauna endangered by international trade	[<i>Option 1:</i> No species of dry and sub-humid lands wild flora and fauna are endangered by international trade.] [<i>Option 2:</i> Number of species of dry and sub-humid lands wild flora and fauna endangered by international	No species of wild flora and fauna is endangered by international trade.

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
			significantly reduced.]	significantly reduced.]	trade significantly reduced.]	
Focal Area 3: Address threats to biodiversity						
Goal 5. Pressures from habitat loss, land-use change and degradation, and unsustainable water use, reduced						
Target 5.1: Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.	Rate of loss and degradation of natural marine and coastal habitats, in particular mangroves, seagrasses, tropical and cold water coral reefs, seamounts, hydrothermal vents and other important habitats, decreased.	Rate of loss and degradation of inland water ecosystem biological diversity, especially through unsustainable water use, are decreased.	The current rate of forest loss, degradation, and conversion to other land uses are substantially reduced and the impact on forest biodiversity of human-induced uncontrolled/unwanted forest fires substantially reduced.	Current rate of loss and degradation of natural mountain habitats substantially reduced and the impact on mountain biodiversity of human-induced uncontrolled/unwanted fires substantially reduced.	Current rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats in dry and sub-humid lands substantially reduced and the impact on dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity of human-induced uncontrolled/unwanted fires substantially reduced.	Rate of loss and degradation of natural habitats decreased.
Goal 6. Control threats from invasive alien species						
Target 6.1: Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled.	Pathways for major potential invasive alien species in marine and coastal ecosystems controlled.	Pathways for major potential invasive alien species in inland water ecosystems controlled.	Pathways for major potential invasive alien species in forest ecosystems identified and controlled.	Pathways for major potential invasive alien species in mountain ecosystems identified and controlled.	Pathways for major potential alien invasive species are identified and controlled in dry and sub-humid lands.	Pathways for major potential alien invasive species controlled.
Target 6.2: Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place and implemented for invasive alien species that are considered to present the greatest threat to marine and coastal ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place and implemented for invasive alien species that are considered to present the greatest threat to inland water ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place and implemented for invasive alien species that are considered a significant threat to forest ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place and implemented for major alien species that threaten mountain ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place and implemented for major alien species that threaten dry and sub-humid lands ecosystems, habitats or species.	Management plans in place for major alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species.

<i>Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)</i>	<i>Marine and coastal biodiversity¹</i>	<i>Inland waters biodiversity¹</i>	<i>Forest biodiversity²</i>	<i>Mountain biodiversity²</i>	<i>Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²</i>	<i>Island biodiversity³</i>
Goal 7. Address challenges to biodiversity from climate change, and pollution						
Target 7.1: Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of marine and coastal biodiversity to adapt to climate change.	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of inland water ecosystem biodiversity to adapt to climate change.	Resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change in forest ecosystems maintained and enhanced.	Resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change in mountain ecosystems maintained and enhanced.	Resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change in dry and sub-humid lands maintained and enhanced.	Maintain and enhance resilience of the components of biodiversity to adapt to climate change.
Target 7.2: Reduce pollution and its impacts on biodiversity.	Substantially reduce land-based and seabased sources of marine pollution and their impacts on biodiversity.	Substantially reduce pollution and its impacts on inland water ecosystem biodiversity.	The adverse impact of pollution on forest biodiversity substantially reduced.	The adverse impact of pollution on mountain biodiversity substantially reduced.	The adverse impact of pollution on dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity substantially reduced.	Reduce pollution and its impacts on island biological diversity.
			7.3 The impact on forest biodiversity of human-induced uncontrolled/unwanted forest fires substantially reduced. NEW			
Focal Area 4: Maintain goods and services from biodiversity to support human well-being						
Goal 8. Maintain capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services and support livelihoods						
Target 8.1: Capacity of ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained.	Capacity of marine and coastal ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained or enhanced.	Capacity of inland water ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained or enhanced.	Capacity of forest ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained or improved.	Capacity mountain ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained or improved.	Capacity of dry and sub-humid lands ecosystems to deliver goods and services maintained or improved.	Maintain capacity of island ecosystems to deliver goods and services and biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people.

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Target 8.2: Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people, maintained.	Marine and coastal biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people, maintained and, where depleted, restored.	Inland water biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people, maintained and, where depleted, restored.	Forest biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people dependent upon forests, maintained.	Mountain biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people living in mountains, maintained.	Biological resources that support sustainable livelihoods, local food security and health care, especially of poor people living in dry and sub-humid lands, maintained.	<i>This target is incorporated into target 8.1.</i>
Focal Area 5: Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices						
Goal 9. Maintain socio-cultural diversity of indigenous and local communities						
Target 9.1. Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices.	Measures to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with marine and coastal biological diversity implemented, and the participation of indigenous and local communities in activities aimed at this promoted and facilitated.*	Measures to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems implemented, and the participation of indigenous and local communities in activities aimed at this promoted and facilitated.*	Measures to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with forest biological diversity implemented, and the participation of indigenous and local communities in activities aimed at this promoted and facilitated. *	Measures to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with mountain biological diversity implemented, and the participation of indigenous and local communities in activities aimed at this promoted and facilitated.*	Measures to protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices associated with dry and sub-humid lands biological diversity implemented, and the participation of indigenous and local communities in activities aimed at this promoted and facilitated.*	Protect traditional knowledge, innovations and practices and the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit-sharing.
Target 9.2: Protect the rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing.	Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices regarding marine and coastal biodiversity respected, preserved and maintained, the wider application of such knowledge, innovations and	Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices regarding biological diversity of inland water ecosystems respected, preserved and maintained, the wider application of	<i>[Option 1:</i> Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices regarding forest biodiversity respected, preserved and maintained, the wider application of such knowledge,	<i>[Option 1:</i> Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices regarding mountain biodiversity respected, preserved and maintained, the wider application of	<i>[Option 1:</i> Traditional knowledge, innovations and practices regarding dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity respected, preserved and maintained, the wider application of	<i>This target is incorporated into target 9.1.</i>

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
	practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared. *	such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared. *	innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared. *] <i>See Option 2 below</i>	such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared. *] <i>See Option 2 below</i>	such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared. *] <i>See Option 2 below</i>	
			<i>[Option 2:</i> The rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing regarding forest biodiversity protected, the wider application of such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of	<i>[Option 2:</i> The rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing regarding mountain biodiversity protected, the wider application of such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior informed consent and involvement of	<i>[Option 2:</i> The rights of indigenous and local communities over their traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, including their rights to benefit sharing regarding dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity protected, the wider application of such knowledge, innovations and practices promoted with the prior	

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
			the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared.*]	the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared.*]	informed consent and involvement of the indigenous and local communities providing such traditional knowledge, innovations and practices, and the benefits arising from such knowledge, innovations and practices equitably shared.*]	
Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)/4	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Focal Area 6: Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources						
Goal 10. Ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising out of the use of genetic resources						
Target 10.1: All access to genetic resources is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions	All access to genetic resources derived from marine and coastal biological diversity is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity. **	All access to genetic resources derived from inland water ecosystems is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity. **	All access to genetic resources derived from forest biological diversity is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions and, as appropriate and wherever possible, with the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. **	All access to genetic resources derived from mountain ecosystems is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions and, as appropriate and wherever possible, with the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. **	All access to genetic resources derived from dry and sub-humid lands is in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions and, as appropriate and wherever possible, with the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. **	All transfers of genetic resources are in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity, the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture and other applicable agreements.

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Target 10.2: Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources derived from marine and coastal biological diversity shared with the countries providing such resources. ***	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of genetic resources derived from inland water ecosystems shared with the countries providing such resources. ***	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of forest genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with the countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of mountain genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with the countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.	Benefits arising from the commercial and other utilization of dry and sub-humid lands genetic resources shared in a fair and equitable way with the countries providing such resources in line with the Convention on Biological Diversity and its relevant provisions.	
Focal Area 7: Ensure provision of adequate resources						
Goal 11. Parties have improved financial, human, scientific, technical and technological capacity to implement the Convention						
Target 11.1: New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20.	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments for the programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20.	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments for the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20.	New and additional financial resources from public, private, domestic and/or international sources are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, in accordance with Article 20.	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing country Parties, in accordance with Article 20, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the programme of work on mountain biological diversity.	New and additional financial resources are transferred to developing Country Parties to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the programme of work on dry and sub-humid lands in accordance with Article 20.	New and additional financial resources are allocated to all islands, in particular small islands developing States and for developing country Parties, to facilitate the effective implementation of this programme of work and, in general, their commitments under the Convention.

Goals and targets as per the framework (decision VII/30, annex II)	Marine and coastal biodiversity¹	Inland waters biodiversity¹	Forest biodiversity²	Mountain biodiversity²	Dry and sub-humid lands biodiversity²	Island biodiversity³
Target 11.2: Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4.	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments for the programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4.	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments for the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4.	Environmentally sound technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity under the Convention, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4, and Article 16.	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, in accordance with its Article 20, paragraph 4, to allow for the effective implementation of their commitments under the programme of work on mountain biological diversity.	Technology is transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of the programme of work on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands and their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 4.	Technologies are transferred to developing country Parties, to allow for the effective implementation of this programme of work and, in general, their commitments under the Convention, in accordance with Article 20, paragraph 4.
						Capacity of islands to implement this programme of work and all its priority activities is significantly strengthened. NEW

1/ Draft targets are as presented in the annex to SBSTTA recommendation X/4.

2/ Draft targets are as presented in the annex to SBSTTA recommendation XI/7

3/ Draft targets are as presented in the annex to recommendation X/1.

* These targets will be further reviewed following consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

** Noting that not all Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity are also Parties to the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources.

*** These targets will be further reviewed following consideration by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Access and Benefit-sharing.

VIII/14. National reporting and the Global Biodiversity Outlook

The following draft decision is derived from paragraph 1 of recommendation 1/9 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation. Paragraph 15 has been added in light of the requests made to the Executive Secretary in that decision.

1. *Recognizes* the need to align the national reporting process with the framework for evaluating implementation of the Convention and progress towards the 2010 target;
2. *Underscores* the need to reduce overall reporting burdens on Parties, taking into account reporting obligations under other Conventions, and other relevant processes;
3. *Decides* that the fourth and subsequent national reports should be outcome-oriented and focus on the status and trends of biodiversity, national actions and outcomes with respect to the achievement of the 2010 target and the goals of the Strategic Plan of the Convention, and progress in implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans;
4. *Decides* that Parties shall submit their fourth national reports by 30 March 2009;
5. *Invites* Parties that anticipate that they may encounter difficulty in completing their reports according to the date set by the Conference of the Parties to advise the Secretariat in advance;
6. *Recommends* that regional and/or subregional workshops could facilitate the preparation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and national reports, and the exchange of experiences on implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and on assessment of obstacles for the implementation of the Convention to achieve the objectives of paragraph 3 above, and *requests* resourcing for these workshops be considered in budget deliberations at the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;
7. *Invites* the Global Environment Facility to explore and establish easier and expeditious mechanisms for the provision of funds to eligible countries for preparing their future national reports;
8. *Decides* that Parties will be invited to submit complementary reports on thematic programmes that are due for in-depth review according to the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties up to 2010 and accordingly, *invites* Parties, on a voluntary basis, to prepare complementary thematic reports according to the schedule in annex I to recommendation 1/9; ^{79/}
9. *Decides* to establish an on-line reporting facility, through the clearing-house mechanism, for use by Parties on a voluntary basis as a planning tool;
10. *Decides* that the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook shall be prepared for publication at the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 2010 and that it shall be based on the third and fourth national reports as well as other information received on progress towards the 2010 target;
11. *Agrees* to base its review of the implementation of the Convention at its tenth meeting primarily on the basis of the third and fourth national reports as well as on the analysis in the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;
12. *Welcomes* the initiative of the five biodiversity-related conventions, through the Biodiversity Liaison Group, to:
 - (a) Keep each other informed of proposed developments in national reporting under each of the conventions, with a view to aligning approaches where possible;
 - (b) Develop a Web portal with links to reports and guidelines of each of the conventions, similar to the Collaborative Portal on Forests;

^{79/} Report of the Working Group on Review of Implementation (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/4/Rev.1), recommendation 1/9.

(c) Develop common reporting modules for specific themes, where possible, and appropriate;

13. *Takes note* of the recommendations from the UNEP-WCMC Workshop Towards the Harmonization of National Reporting to Biodiversity-related Treaties, which was held in September 2004 (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/1/INF/6), and *encourages* the Biodiversity Liaison Group, in liaison with UNEP-WCMC, to give further consideration to issues of harmonization of reporting among the biodiversity-related conventions, and to develop proposals;

14. *Encourages* Parties to harmonize the gathering and management of data for the five biodiversity-related conventions at the national level, where appropriate;

15. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Finalize the guidelines for the fourth national report by the end of July 2006, taking into account the comments expressed during the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties and written submissions of Parties provided to the Secretariat by the end of June 2006;

(b) Prepare a model fourth national report, and to make it available for use by Parties on a voluntary basis;

(c) Consider the need to enhance technical support services to be provided to Parties, as reflected in the note by the Executive Secretary on enhancing the Secretariat's support to implementation of the Convention and achievement of the 2010 target (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/28/Add.1);

(d) Consider the need for the provision of adequate financial resources from the GEF and from other bilateral and multilateral financial instruments, to eligible Parties, for the preparation of their fourth national reports, in a timely fashion and preferably no later than 1 January 2007;

(e) Organize regional training workshops with a view to promote best practices and exchange of experience in the preparation of fourth national reports in conjunction with relevant meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex

SCHEDULE OF COMPLEMENTARY REPORTS ON THEMATIC PROGRAMMES¹

Thematic area ²	In-depth review		Date due for review
	By COP	By SBSTTA ³	
Forest biodiversity	COP-9	SBSTTA-12	September 2006
Agricultural biodiversity	COP-9	SBSTTA-13	March 2007
Inland waters biodiversity	COP-10	SBSTTA-14	July 2008
Mountain biodiversity	COP-10	SBSTTA-14	July 2008
Marine and coastal biodiversity	COP-10	SBSTTA-15	March 2009
Island biodiversity	t.b.d.	t.b.d.	t.b.d.

¹Additional complementary reports on cross-cutting issues may be considered.

² The dry and sub-humid lands programme of work will be reviewed at the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

24. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives and engagement of stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention (VIII/15 and 16)

VIII/15. Cooperation with other conventions and international organizations and initiatives

Paragraphs 1- 4, 8 and 9 of the following draft decision are recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on the Review of Implementation of the Convention (Recommendation 1/6). Paragraphs 5 – 7 have been drafted to reflect the outcomes of work by the Executive Secretary, requested by the Working Group. Paragraph 10 has been drafted to reflect the outcome of work by the Executive Secretary, as requested by the Working Group in relation to Recommendation 1/1 C, paragraph (e). Paragraph 11 has been drafted in the light of CMS resolution 8.18, paragraph 6. In addition, the Conference of the Parties may wish to consider improved cooperation with respect to the Convention's work on invasive alien species, in line with the Working Group's Recommendation 1/6, paragraph 9 (e).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Urges* Parties to facilitate cooperation among international organizations, and to promote the integration of biodiversity concerns into all relevant sectors by coordinating their national positions among the various conventions and other international forums in which they are involved, as appropriate;

2. *Invites* Parties to promote, as appropriate, coordination among national focal points for the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Convention on Biological Diversity with a view to achieving synergies on cross-cutting activities, and to seek funding from the Global Environment Facility for these activities where appropriate;

3. *Notes* the paper developed jointly by the secretariats of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Convention on Biological Diversity on options for enhanced cooperation among the three Rio conventions (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/1/7/Add.1);

4. *Notes* the paper developed jointly by the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, the Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals, the Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar, Iran, 1971) and the World Heritage Convention on options for enhanced cooperation among the biodiversity-related conventions (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/1/7/Add.2);

5. *Welcomes* the proposal of the Executive Secretary for a more systematic approach to cooperation, as set out in document UNEP/CBD/COP/8/25.

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to establish a Global Partnership for Biodiversity to promote the three objectives of the Convention and contribute to the achievement of the target to achieve, by 2010, a significant reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss, building on and complementing existing initiatives and partnerships. The terms of reference of the Global Partnership for Biodiversity will be based on the elements set out in the annex to the present note;

7. *Invites* relevant organizations and networks listed in the appendix to the annex to the present note, and representatives of affiliated networks, to participate in the core group of the Global Partnership for Biodiversity;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, where appropriate, subject to the availability of necessary financial and human resources and in accordance with the priority-setting mechanism established by the Conference of the Parties, to liaise with the conventions, organizations and initiatives with which the Convention has already signed memoranda of cooperation with a view to advancing implementation of the Convention in line with the decisions of the Conference of the Parties, including the possibility of developing joint work programmes;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to liaise with the secretariat of the World Trade Organization on relevant issues, including trade-related intellectual property rights, sanitary and phytosanitary measures, and environmental goods and services, *inter alia*, with a view to identifying options for closer collaboration, including developing a memorandum of cooperation to promote the three objectives of the Convention;

10. *Notes* that other biodiversity-related conventions, such as the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, could be considered for invitation to join the liaison group, following a request from their Governing Bodies to the Executive Secretary.

11. *Welcomes* the revised joint work programme with the Convention on Migratory Species (2006-8), 80/ *invites* national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity to undertake relevant activities of the joint work programme in collaboration, as appropriate, with their CMS counterparts, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the CMS Secretariat to implement the activities identified in the joint work programme.

Annex

PROPOSAL ON THE AIM, GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND FORM OF A GLOBAL PARTNERSHIP FOR BIODIVERSITY

A. Overall aim

1. The Global Partnership for Biodiversity aims to bring together a wide range of organizations and stakeholders in support of the target to achieve, by 2010, a significant reduction in the rate of biodiversity loss.

B. General Principles

2. The Global Partnership for Biodiversity should:

(a) Be a voluntary alliance of partners who agree to align relevant activities with appropriate goals and targets of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and of the other biodiversity-related conventions, in support of achieving the 2010 target;

(b) Address all three objectives of the Convention in a balanced way;

(c) Facilitate on-the-ground action to achieve concrete results, focusing in particular on activities identified as priorities in national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and other relevant regional and national legislation, programmes and plans;

(d) Involve a wide range of partners, including United Nations agencies, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, indigenous and local communities, the private sector, and the scientific community;

(e) Engage with partners and sectors not primarily concerned with biodiversity issues, including the agriculture, fisheries, forestry, finance and trade sectors;

(f) Promote exchange among a wide range of issue-based networks, and facilitate the establishment of new networks where necessary, without attempting to direct these networks;

(g) Have a strong scientific basis, and enable the results of scientific assessments of biodiversity to be translated into effective responses;

(h) Support achievement of the Millennium Development Goals by making clear and acting upon the links between the MDGs and the 2010 biodiversity target;

80/ Endorsed by the CMS Conference of the Parties in paragraph 6 of Resolution 8.18: "Integration of Migratory species into national biodiversity strategies and action plans and into on-going and future programmes of work under the Convention on Biological Diversity,"

- (i) Seek to complement and not displace current activities and initiatives.

C. Objectives

3. The objectives of the Global Partnership for Biodiversity should be to:

- (a) Contribute directly to implementation of the Convention through specific activities, including support to national focal points, technical cooperation, scientific assessments and support, information sharing, increased public awareness and participation, capacity-building within local communities, advocacy, and exchange of experience;
- (b) Facilitate partnerships to better address cross-cutting biodiversity issues, and to provide opportunities for cross-sectoral integration of biodiversity considerations, by involving a broad base of partners;
- (c) Raise the profile of biodiversity issues among policy makers and society at large, by putting forward a strong, coherent and international message under a common label;
- (d) Reduce duplication of effort to make best use of limited resources.

D. Working modalities

1. General approach

4. The Partnership will not constitute a formal body of the Convention, but rather operate as a loose, broad and voluntary alliance to enhance implementation.
5. The independent legal status and mandates of each member organization will be respected.
6. While participating organizations and networks will continue to set their own priorities, the Partnership will develop a common agenda with clear goals and targets to focus efforts that might contribute to a collective effort to achieve the 2010 target. This agenda will be guided, *inter alia*, by the programmes of work of the Convention and relevant decisions of the Convention on Biological Diversity's Conference of the Parties.
7. The Partnership will complement and build on existing cooperation arrangements between the Convention and its partners (including the Joint Liaison Group, the liaison group of the biodiversity-related conventions, other liaison groups, joint work programmes/plans, memoranda of cooperation and other existing arrangements among members of the Global Partnership).

2. Structure and membership

8. The international organizations listed in the appendix below will be invited to form a core group within the Global Partnership. The core group will, among other tasks, keep under review the overall direction of the Partnership, determine which issues to address as a priority under the Partnership, and identify issue-based networks to recruit to or, if necessary, be established under, the Partnership.
9. Representatives of affiliated networks will be invited to participate in the core group of the Global Partnership for Biodiversity, ensuring that all categories of partners are represented (e.g., indigenous organizations, the private sector, civil society).
10. Any *bona fide* organization, network or other body that has objectives directly related to biodiversity, or that otherwise commits to contributing to the 2010 target or biodiversity-related issues, may be admitted to the Global Partnership by invitation from the core group, on the recommendation of the Executive Secretary. Potential partners will be asked to make a clear commitment to the partnership's aims prior to joining (through a mechanism to be determined by the core group).
11. The membership of the core group may be reviewed periodically and adjusted in order to be representative of the Partnership at large.

12. The secretariat of the Partnership will be rotated between the members of the liaison group of the biodiversity-related conventions. It is proposed that the Convention on Biological Diversity initially host the secretariat, with the other members of the liaison group providing assistance and taking on responsibility for individual issues, as agreed by the liaison group. The role of the secretariat will be to facilitate and coordinate action, and not to set the agenda for the partnership. This arrangement could be reviewed at or before the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

3. *Meetings and communication*

13. General meetings of the Partnership will be held from time to time, usually in association with another major biodiversity-related meeting (e.g., a meeting of the Conference of the Parties of the Convention on Biological Diversity).

14. While the core group will usually conduct its business by teleconference and electronic communications, at least one core group meeting will normally be held between successive Conferences of the Parties

15. To allow broader participation, the partnership could make use of portals, listservs, virtual meeting spaces and other communications technologies, using chairpersons where necessary.

Appendix

PROPOSED CORE GROUP MEMBERS OF THE GLOBAL PARTNERSHIP FOR BIODIVERSITY

Biodiversity-related conventions:

Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)
 Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES)
 Convention on Migratory Species of Wild Animals (CMS)
 Convention on Wetlands (Ramsar)
 World Heritage Convention (WHC)

United Nations specialized agencies and programmes:

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)
 United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)
 United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)
 World Bank

Civil society organizations

One or more representatives from:

- IUCN—The World Conservation Union
- International organization(s) representing indigenous and local communities
- International science organizations

Representatives of affiliated networks:

One representative from each.

VIII/16. Private-sector engagement of stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention

The following draft decision is adapted from recommendation 1/7 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention. Paragraphs 1-5 of recommendation 1/7 (the recommendations of the Working Group preceding the draft decision) have been presented in preambular text for the sake of clarity. Paragraphs 6 and 7 of recommendation 1/7, welcoming the convening of a second Business and the 2010 Biodiversity Challenge meeting, have not been included as the meeting has already taken place. Instead, the report of the second meeting has been referenced in preambular paragraph 5 below (paragraph 2 of recommendation 1/7), which notes the report of the first meeting. No changes have been made to the text of the draft decision in WGRI recommendation 1/7 (paragraphs 1-9 below). Additional ideas emerging from the second Business and the 2010 Biodiversity Challenge meeting that the Conference of the Parties may wish to consider are included at the end of the draft decision (paragraph 12 below).

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decisions III/6, V/11 and VI/26 of the Conference of the Parties, in particular objective 4.4 of the Strategic Plan (“Key actors and stakeholders, including the private sector, are engaged in partnership to implement the Convention and are integrating biodiversity concerns into their relevant sectoral and cross-sectoral plans, programmes, and policies”),

Emphasizing the need to involve all stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention and the achievement of the 2010 target, while mindful also that responsibilities for implementation rest primarily with Parties,

Noting that there are multiple reasons for promoting the engagement of business and industry in the implementation of the Convention, including the following:

(a) The private sector is arguably the least engaged of all stakeholders in the implementation of the Convention, yet the daily activities of business and industry have major impacts on biodiversity. Encouraging business and industry to adopt and promote good practice could make a significant contribution towards the 2010 target and the objectives of the Convention;

(b) Individual companies and industry associations can be highly influential on Governments and public opinion; thus, they have the potential to raise the profile of biodiversity and of the Convention itself;

(c) The private sector possesses biodiversity-relevant knowledge and technological resources, as well as more general management, research and communication skills, which, if mobilized, could facilitate the implementation of the Convention;

Welcoming the initiative of the Ministry of the Environment of Brazil and the Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs of the United Kingdom, together with the World Conservation Union (IUCN), the Brazilian Business Council for Sustainable Development (CEBDS), Insight Investment and the Executive Secretary, to develop ideas, that could best be pursued through the Convention or in support of its objectives, for engaging business in biodiversity issues, as a means of working towards the 2010 target,

Noting the report of the first Business and the 2010 Biodiversity Challenge meeting (UNEP/CBD/WG-RI/1/INF/5) held in London on 20-21 January 2005, as well as the report of the second meeting held in São Paulo, Brazil, from 3-5 November 2005,

Noting that the following types of tools and mechanisms may be of use in facilitating contributions from business and industry towards the implementation of the Convention and its 2010 target:

(a) Awareness-raising materials and training workshops on business and biodiversity issues for the private sector;

- (b) Guidance on the integration of biodiversity considerations into existing voluntary or mandatory reporting and performance standards, guidelines, and indices in order to mainstream biodiversity considerations into business practice;
- (c) Certification schemes reflecting the full range of biodiversity-related issues to facilitate consumer choice based on companies' biodiversity performance;
- (d) Internationally agreed standards on activities that impact biodiversity;
- (e) Guidance and tools to assist companies in implementing good practice with regard to biodiversity;
- (f) Biodiversity policies and action plans to define and operationalize companies' biodiversity commitments;
- (g) Biodiversity benchmarks to guide and assess companies' biodiversity management practices;
- (h) Guidelines for incorporating biodiversity-related issues into existing environmental impact assessment procedures and strategic impact assessment;
- (j) Partnerships to facilitate knowledge-sharing with regard to good practice;
- (k) Public-private partnerships;

Further noting that some of the tools and mechanisms enumerated above may also be of use in facilitating cooperation among government agencies that deal with biodiversity conservation and sustainable use and those that deal with economic development, in regard to implementation of the Convention and achievement of its 2010 target,

Noting that contributions from business and industry towards the implementation of the Convention and its 2010 target could be facilitated by further work under the Convention to develop:

- (a) Tools, guidance and standards on biodiversity-related issues relevant to the private sector;
- (b) Tools for assessing the value of biodiversity and ecosystem services, for their integration into decision-making;
- (c) Guidance for potential biodiversity offsets in line with the objectives of the Convention;
- (d) Guidance on integrating biodiversity into industry standards, certification schemes and guidelines;
- (e) A guide to the Convention for the private sector;
- (f) Guidance for Parties on how to engage the private sector, in accordance with national needs and circumstances;

1. *Urges* national focal points, working with relevant government departments, to communicate the importance of biodiversity to companies operating within the jurisdiction of Parties, including state-owned companies and small and medium enterprises, to engage such companies in the development of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to encourage such companies to adopt practices that support the implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans and the objectives of the Convention;

2. *Encourages* national focal points, where appropriate, to include private sector representatives on national delegations to meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, the Conference of the Parties, and other intergovernmental meetings, and nominate them to participate in technical expert groups;

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to compile information on the business case for biodiversity and good biodiversity practice, and to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism;

4. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to include the private sector as a target audience for its outreach materials and in the Global Initiative on Communication, Education and Public Awareness (CEPA);
5. *Invites* businesses and relevant organizations and partnerships to develop and promote the business case for biodiversity, to develop and promote the wider use of good practice guidelines, benchmarks, certification schemes and reporting guidelines and standards, in particular performance standards in line with the 2010 indicators, and to prepare and communicate to the Conference of the Parties any voluntary commitments that will contribute to the 2010 target;
6. *Invites* businesses to align their policies and practices more explicitly with the goals and targets of the Convention;
7. *Encourages* business representatives to participate in the meetings of the Conference of the Parties, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, and other intergovernmental meetings;
8. *Decides* to consider, at its ninth meeting, further ways and means to promote business engagement in the implementation of the Convention, with a particular emphasis on the Convention's role in facilitating such engagement;
9. *Invites* the Expert Group on Technology Transfer (EGTT) to address the role of the private sector in achieving the three objectives of the Convention and to consider the relevance of the present recommendation for the work of the Expert Group, and to report thereon to the Conference of the Parties;
10. *Welcomes* ongoing and new initiatives to engage businesses in furthering the objectives of the Convention, including the dialogue between business leaders and Ministers involved in implementing the Convention;
11. *Invites* businesses and relevant organizations to share information on biodiversity status and trends;
12. *Notes* that further work under the Convention on ways and means of supporting small and medium-sized enterprises with environmentally sound products would help to promote good biodiversity practice among business and industry;
13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with other relevant conventions and international organizations, to explore ways and means of strengthening enforcement of the Convention;
14. *Encourages* Parties to prioritize the implementation of Article 6 (b) of the Convention.

25. Guidance to financial mechanism (VIII/17)

In accordance with past practice, a draft decision on guidance to the financial mechanism will be completed towards the end of the meeting depending on the outcome of the discussion on the other agenda items, as well as the compilation of past guidance (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/INF/1) and the report of the GEF Council to the Conference of the Parties (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/10). (See also draft decision VIII/12 under agenda 22.4 above).

V. OTHER SUBSTANTIVE ISSUES ARISING FROM DECISIONS OF THE CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES

26. Thematic programmes of work

26.1. Forest biological diversity: implementation of the programme of work (VIII/18)

A. Consideration of matters arising from the implementation of paragraph 19 of decision VI/22

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/11 of the eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

Conference of the Parties:

Recalling paragraph 19 of decision VI/22 of the Conference of the Parties in which the Executive Secretary was requested to initiate a series of actions in support of the implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity,

Mindful that many organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), the World Bank Forest Law Enforcement Governance (FLEG) processes, other members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and regional forest-related processes, have relevant and current information, including on forest law enforcement and sustainable forest management, national forest programmes and cross-sectoral integration,

1. *Welcomes* the note prepared by the Executive Secretary on matters arising from the implementation of paragraph 19 of decision VI/22 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/14); and the report on the effects of insufficient law enforcement on forest biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/12), and the compilation of best practices to reduce negative impacts and enhance positive impacts of other sectoral policies on forest biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/13);

2. *Expresses* its appreciation to those Parties, other Governments, non-governmental organizations, members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, regional forest-related processes, , other United Nations bodies and conventions, intergovernmental organizations, and research institutes for their various inputs and collaborative efforts in the implementation of the different actions outlined in subparagraphs 19 (a)-(g) of decision VI/22;

3. *Urges* Parties and invites international organizations and non-governmental organizations to provide information on forest law enforcement and related trade and its effects on forest biological diversity as a contribution to the review of the programme of work;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Strengthen collaboration on issues regarding forest law enforcement and sustainable forest management with the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO), the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Center for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), the World Bank, other relevant members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, and regional forest-related processes, in order to complement and contribute to the ongoing Forest Law Enforcement and Governance (FLEG) Ministerial processes and similar initiatives, with a view to improving the implementation of relevant activities of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity at the national level and in order to determine where the Convention on Biological Diversity can add value in the development of regional approaches;

(b) Synthesize, in collaboration with relevant members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, existing information on the way Parties are promoting the implementation of their national forest programmes and national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

(c) Develop in collaboration with stakeholders and taking into account the work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Forum of Forests, the Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (MCPFE), other relevant regional forest-

related processes, and members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests, the toolkit on cross-sectoral, integrated approaches making best use of already existing instruments, notably national forest programmes, to reduce negative impacts and enhance positive impacts of other sectoral policies on forest biological diversity, for consideration of SBSTTA at its twelfth meeting, and to disseminate it through electronic and non-electronic means;

(d) Suspend the operation of the forest web portal of the Convention on Biological Diversity due to its low rate of use, and direct Parties to the Collaborative Partnership on Forests (CPF) Joint Information Framework web site, hosted by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)^{81/} and invite the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to incorporate the CBD forest-related information more comprehensively into the CPF web portal;

(e) Complete the assessment on unauthorized harvesting on fauna (including bushmeat) as proposed in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/12 and finalize the compilation of best practices outlined in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/13;

(f) Compile the lessons learned from paragraph 19 of decision VI/22, in particular those under subparagraph (f) on sustainable use;

5. *Recalling* paragraph 28 of decision VI/22 and paragraphs 7 and 11 (b) of decision VII/11, *encourages* Parties to continue to integrate the ecosystem approach and sustainable forest management policies and practices and to further strengthen the institutional and human capacity for implementing adaptive management;

6. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to strengthen collaboration at the national level between the World Heritage Convention, the Convention on Biological Diversity, and UNESCO focal points respectively, in order to increase the effectiveness of implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity, and the programme of work on protected areas, in relevant World Heritage sites, taking into account the relevance of the programme of work on protected areas for the implementation of programme element 1, goal 3, objective 3 of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity;

7. *Considers* the outcomes to be derived from the sixth session of the United Nations Forum on Forests;

8. *Explores* further means to strengthen the exchange of information and capacity-building related to the implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity through non-web based means, such as CD-Rom and hard copies and to enhance sharing of practical and useful web-based forest information;

9. *Takes note of* the potential impacts of genetically modified trees on forest biological diversity and suggests a process on how to address this issue.

B. Review of implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity

The following draft decision is taken from paragraph 3 of SBSTTA recommendation X/10 and the annex thereto.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to carry out an in-depth review of the expanded programme of work following the proposed review process as delineated in the annex to the present recommendation, in collaboration with members of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Review of Implementation of the Programme of Work on Forest Biological Diversity, especially with respect to providing information on the impediments and technical information on successes, and also taking into

^{81/} www.fao.org/forestry/site/2082/en

account relevant recommendations from the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;

2. *Encourages* Parties and other relevant stakeholders to access existing information on forest related reporting when preparing the third and fourth national report, for example, through the Joint Information Framework for Forest-Related Reporting web site of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests and other non-web-based means;

3. *Encourages* the Task Force on Streamlining Forest-related Reporting of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests to continue its work towards reducing reporting burden and minimizing duplication of reporting requests, including options for developing joint forest-related information requests at future stages, such as reporting on global outcome-oriented forest targets;

Annex

**PROPOSAL ON THE REVIEW OF IMPLEMENTATION OF THE EXPANDED
PROGRAMME OF WORK ON FOREST BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY**

A. Sources of information

1. Relevant sources of information that will contribute to the review of implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity are listed as follows:

(a) The primary source information is to be extracted from the third national report submitted by Parties to the Convention in 2005; 82/

(b) Other forest-related information in the form of national reports previously submitted to the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Tropical Timber Agreement (but only for countries members of the International Tropical Timber Organization (ITTO)), the United Nations Forum on Forests (UNFF), the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD), and the United Nations Framework on Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC), that can be accessed at the Collaborative Partnership on Forest's Joint Information Framework for Forest-Related Reporting web site and regional criteria and indicators processes; 83/

(c) Information contained in voluntary thematic reports produced, in the framework of the Convention, on forest biological diversity (thematic report on forest ecosystems submitted in 2001, 84/ voluntary report on progress of implementation of the expanded programme of work in 2003. 85/);

(d) "Country profiles" produced by the Commission for Sustainable Development as well as national reports;

(e) Relevant information on progress made in National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans and National Forest Programmes;

(f) Questionnaires to international organizations to gauge implementation at the international level. 86/

82/ At its first meeting, in 2003, the Group developed a refined questionnaire on forest biological diversity within the format of the third national report, structured around the 12 goals and 27 objectives of the expanded forest work programme, and later adopted by the Conference of the Parties in its decision VII/25.

83/ www.fao.org/forestry/site/26880/en.

84/ Available at <http://www.biodiv.org/world/reports.aspx?type=for>

85/ Available at <http://www.biodiv.org/world/reports.aspx?type=vfe>

86/ To this end, the Group developed, in its first meeting in 2003, a questionnaire directed at International organizations, including all members of the Collaborative Partnership on Forests. The questionnaire format was adopted at the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties and sent in 2004.

(g) Review of implementation by non-governmental organizations dealing with indigenous communities (e.g., Global Forest Coalition review of the forest-related clauses in the Convention; ^{87/} Forest People's Programme on indigenous people's experiences of biodiversity conservation activities funded by the Global Environment Facility (GEF); ^{88/} reports to the United Nations Forum on Forests; ^{89/} summary Report of the Expert Meeting on Traditional Forest-Related Knowledge and the Implementation of Related International Commitments ^{90/}); and

(h) International/global forest assessments, including the FAO *Forest Resources Assessment* and Yearbook of Forest Products, the FAO State of the World's Forests reports, the FAO regional outlook studies, the FAO national forest programme updates, the ITTO annual review and assessment of the world timber situation, ^{91/} the ITTO upcoming review on the status of sustainable forest management, review by the United Nations Forum on Forests of progress made on the proposals for action put forward by the Intergovernmental Panel on Forests (IPF)/Intergovernmental Forum on Forests (IFF), ^{92/} assessment reports under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)/Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment, the Global Biodiversity Outlook, the 2003 report on the state of Europe's forests of the Ministerial Conference on the Protection of Forests in Europe (MCPFE), and the upcoming MCPFE report on sustainable forest management in Europe.

B. Technical components of the review

2. The review of implementation of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity shall carry out, whenever feasible and relevant, the following activities as they relate to the section on forest biodiversity within the third national report to the Convention, and other relevant sources as mentioned in paragraph 5 of the note by the Executive Secretary on advice on the review of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/15), taking into account annex 3 to the recommendation 1/8 of the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention;

3. A background report will be prepared by the Executive Secretary in collaboration with the forest AHTEG on status and trends in forest biological diversity and the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity. The report will cover:

- (a) Analysis and presentation of the information in a regional context, including maps;
- (b) Analysis and synthesis of the information submitted in written form in the third national report (as opposed to only reporting frequency of compliance for a given question), including information arising from the implementation of activities contained in paragraph 19 of decision VI/22;
- (c) Assessment of the adequacy of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity in addressing national priorities;
- (d) Identification of information gaps by clustering those questions with poor responses, including the possibility of communicating back to Parties on the reason why a particular question remained unanswered;

^{87/} See "Status of implementation of Forest-related Clauses in the CBD". March 2002. FERN-Global Forest Coalition.

^{88/} Griffiths, T. 2005. Indigenous Peoples and the Global Environment Facility (GEF). Forest Peoples Programme.

^{89/} Fifth session of the United Nations Forum on Forests. report on traditional forest related knowledge and the implementation of related international commitments: International Alliance of Indigenous and Tribal Peoples of the Tropical Forests, 6-10 December 2004, San Jose, Costa Rica (E/CN.18/2005/16)

^{90/} Costa Rica, 2004; International Alliance of Indigenous and Tribal Peoples of the Tropical Forests

^{91/} http://www.itto.or.jp/live/Live_Server/400/E-Annual%20Review%202004.pdf

^{92/} Fifth session of the United Nations Forum on Forests. Report of the Secretary-General on the review of the effectiveness of the international arrangement on forest (E/CN.18/2005/6).

(e) Consideration of options for analysing, synthesizing, presenting, and publishing the information submitted, including through the clearing house mechanism, in order to provide feedback to Parties and enhance the value and ownership of the reported information;

(f) Analysis of the information by identifying, developing, and/or elaborating on (but not limited to):

- (i) Major global and regional benefits and problems in implementing the programme of work;
- (ii) Most implemented goals and/or objectives;
- (iii) Least implemented goals and/or objectives;
- (iv) Not implemented goals and/or objectives;
- (v) Conclusions on a regional basis;
- (vi) Conclusions on a global basis;
- (vii) Suggestions for improvement to the forest work programme and ways forward;
- (viii) Lessons learned and best practices;
- (ix) Identification of barriers to implementation in the context of priorities for capacity-building.

(g) An overall assessment on:

- (i) If and how the forest work programme has been a helpful tool in reducing the loss of forest biodiversity;
- (ii) How the forest work programme has been helpful in addressing the three objectives of the Convention.

4. There are a number of technical limitations to the review of the information contained in the forest biodiversity section of the third national report. These limitations need to be noted in the introduction to the review and taken into account when conducting this review. Some specific examples of limitations to the information include:

- (a) The inability to assess status and trends directly, because most of the questions were not designed for this purpose;
- (b) Different interpretations and hence different answers to questions;
- (c) Often the absence of baseline data.

5. Assessment and identification of successes, challenges, and obstacles to implementation, as well as on the effects of the types of scientific and technical measures taken and tools used in implementing the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity will be drawn from the third national reports and other sources of relevant information as appropriate;

6. Taking into account limitations identified in paragraph 4 above the review will address status and trends in forest biological diversity, effectiveness and constraints of the expanded programme of work on forest biological diversity and matters requiring further consideration arising from paragraph 19 of decision VI/22. The review will provide recommendations on subject matters associated with the work programme and possible ways and means to develop, design and/or refine the future programme of work on forest biological diversity.

26.2. Biological diversity of inland water ecosystems: reporting processes, improving the review of implementation and addressing threats

Paragraphs 1 and 2 of the following draft decision are taken from paragraphs 7 (a) and (b) of recommendation XI/9 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/3, annex I). Paragraph 3 of the recommendation is taken from paragraph 53 of the note by the Executive Secretary on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/26/Add.3). **In paragraph 7 (c) of recommendation XI/9, the Subsidiary Body recommended that the Conference of the Parties should consider further ways and means for developing a strategic approach, relevant to all programmes of work, to assess and monitor threats and to identify key stakeholders and promote, where appropriate, their full involvement in reducing threats (VIII/19)**

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations to promote the recognition and implementation of the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems by relevant stakeholders, using the information to be provided, *inter alia*, by the processes identified in, *inter alia*, SBSTTA recommendation X/9;

2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and international organizations, on a voluntary basis and in accordance with identified needs, to contribute financial and other resources to assist the work of the Executive Secretary and the Secretary General of the Ramsar Convention on these matters.

3. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Consider in his work with the Ramsar Convention on streamlining and harmonizing national reporting between the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention (re. SBSTTA recommendation XI/9, paragraph 5), additional guidance in, *inter alia*, decisions VIII/-- [on national reporting] and VIII/-- [on the outcomes of the Working Group on Review of Implementation], the information available through indicators of progress towards outcome-oriented targets for the Strategic Plan and for the programme of work on the biological diversity of inland water ecosystems in current use, or under development, and the reporting activities of other stakeholders and processes, and the priority information needs bearing in mind the capacity for national reporting, in order to ensure that national reports generate essential and meaningful information in a cost effective manner avoiding duplication of effort;

(b) Invite the Secretariat of the Ramsar Convention to explore, through appropriate means and subject to available resources:

(i) Further ways and means to improve mechanisms for assessing the extent, distribution and characteristics of inland water ecosystems, in particular paying attention to ecosystem considerations, noting the long-term need for such assessments at the national, regional and global level, including for wetlands not designated as Ramsar Sites; and

(ii) On a provisional basis, the capacity needs at national level in relation to such assessments;

(c) Develop proposals for further ways and means for:

(i) A strategic approach, relevant to all programmes of work, to assess and monitor drivers change and to identify key stakeholders and promote, where appropriate, their full involvement in reducing drivers of negative change and increasing drivers of positive change; and

(ii) Involving stakeholders in monitoring and reporting on the drivers of change, status and trends of biological diversity and implementation of the programmes of work,

and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice; and

(d) Consider, as appropriate, when undertaking this work, the relevant time-lines in relation to the review of the implementation of the programmes of work as indicated in the annex to decision VII/31.

26.3. Marine and coastal biological diversity: deep-seabed genetic resources, and integrated marine and coastal area management (VIII/20)

Paragraphs 1 to 8 of the following draft decision taken from paragraphs 4 (a)-(d) and (f)-(i) of SBSTTA recommendation XI/8. Paragraphs 9-15 come from paragraph 70 of the note by the Executive Secretary on enhancing the implementation of marine and coastal area management (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/26/Add.1). In addition, in paragraph 4 (e) of its recommendation XI/8, SBSTTA recommended that the Conference of the Parties be aware of a preliminary range of options which Parties and other States, individually or in cooperation, may utilize for the protection of deep seabed genetic resources beyond national jurisdiction, which may include: (i) the use of codes of conduct, guidelines and principles; and (ii) reduction and management of threats including through: permits and environmental impact assessments; establishment of marine protected areas; prohibition of detrimental and destructive practices in vulnerable areas; and emphasizes the need for further work in developing all of these options and other options, in particular within the framework of the United Nations. ^{93/}

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Notes* that deep seabed ecosystems beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, including hydrothermal-vent, cold-seep, seamount, cold-water coral- and sponge-reef ecosystems, contain genetic resources of great interest for their biodiversity value and for scientific research as well as for present and future sustainable development and commercial applications;

2. *Recognizes* that given the vulnerability and general lack of scientific knowledge of deep seabed biodiversity, there is an urgent need to enhance scientific research and cooperation and to provide for the conservation and sustainable use of these genetic resources in the context of the precautionary approach;

3. *Concerned* about the threats to genetic resources in the deep seabed beyond national jurisdiction, *requests* Parties and urges other States, having identified activities and processes under their jurisdiction and control which may have significant adverse impacts on deep seabed ecosystems and species in these areas, as requested in paragraph 56 of decision VII/5, to take measures to urgently manage such practices in vulnerable deep seabed ecosystems with a view to the conservation and sustainable use of resources, and report on measures taken as part of the national reporting process;

4. *Also invites* Parties, other Governments, research institutions and other relevant organizations to make available information on research activities related to deep seabed genetic resources beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and ensure that the results of such marine scientific research and analysis, when available, are effectively disseminated through international channels, as appropriate, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and *requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, to compile and further disseminate such information through the clearing-house mechanism;

5. *Recognizes* also that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea regulates activities in the marine areas beyond national jurisdiction, and *urges* Parties and other States to cooperate within the relevant international and/or regional organizations in order to promote the conservation, management and sustainable use of marine biodiversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction, including deep seabed genetic resources;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea, and other relevant international organizations, to further analyse and explore options for preventing and mitigating the impacts of some activities to selected seabed habitats and report the findings to future meetings of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

^{93/} Some delegations stated that these issues should not be considered within the framework of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

7. *Notes* the existence of the scientific information generated through other programmes of work including that on protected areas;

8. *Emphasizes* the urgent need, especially in developing countries, to build capacities relating to deep seabed biodiversity, including taxonomic capacity; to promote scientific and technical cooperation and technology transfer; and to exchange information regarding activities undertaken within the deep seabed beyond the limits of national jurisdiction.

9. *Welcomes* the analysis of obstacles and enabling activities relevant to integrated marine and coastal area management (IMCAM) contained in the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Implementation of IMCAM, and summarized in the note by the Executive Secretary on the subject (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/26/Add.1);

10. *Recognizing* the importance of IMCAM in reaching the 2010 target, *urges* Parties and other Governments to create an enabling political climate for effective implementation of IMCAM by, as appropriate:

(a) Institutionalizing participatory processes that enable stakeholders, particularly indigenous and local communities, to provide input into decision-making and to the articulation of a common vision for mainstreaming of IMCAM into national and regional processes;

(b) Developing institutional structures for IMCAM, and, where necessary strengthening them, e.g. through establishment of:

(i) A lead agency with a clear legal mandate; or

(ii) A coordinating mechanism with each agency's roles and responsibilities in regards to IMCAM clearly defined;

(c) Where necessary, developing and adopting a national IMCAM strategy;

(d) Undertaking a comprehensive review of environmental and other related legislation relevant to IMCAM, and, where necessary, enacting appropriate legislation;

(e) Enacting enabling legislation to implement the provisions of the international and regional instruments relevant to IMCAM;

(f) Ensuring effective enforcement of legislation, including by sensitizing the judiciary and enforcement agencies about the importance of sustainable use of coastal and marine resources and the importance of promoting compliance and apprehending offenders; and

(g) Actively participating in international initiatives and agreements, such as regional seas programmes, large marine ecosystem (LME) projects, and river basin initiatives, in order to improve trans-boundary cooperation;

11. *Invites* Parties and other Governments, with the help of coastal-management practitioners and relevant organizations, to:

(a) Assess the baseline level of IMCAM implementation through the adoption and application of indicators, such as the UNEP IMCAM Progress Indicator Set (see annex II of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Implementation of Integrated Marine and Coastal Area Management);

(b) Empower and promote the capacity of local communities and other stakeholders to use resources sustainably, and, where required, to diversify their economic and livelihood base;

(c) Undertake valuation of natural resources and their economic significance, and use the information in decision-making;

(d) Ensure that information about the social, economic, health, environmental, and cultural benefits of IMCAM is widely disseminated among government officials, policy makers, users of coastal resources and the general public;

(e) Significantly improve capacity-building for IMCAM activities through regular training and recruitment programmes; and

(f) Support the development and use of a global interactive database of IMCAM efforts.

12. *Requests* Parties to report on measures taken to enhance implementation of IMCAM in their national reports;

13. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to support initiatives by coastal managers and scientists to:

(a) Put in place mechanisms to overcome communication gaps, taking fully into account local and traditional knowledge and cultural practices, and encourage the use of non-technical language;

(b) Improve collection, collation, interpretation, communication, and dissemination of information and participation of stakeholders in the implementation of management decisions;

(c) Design adaptive IMCAM programmes that take into account/respond to environmental change, as well as recurrent or emerging physical or biological hazards.

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations, to compile and analyse case-studies on successful and unsuccessful implementation of IMCAM, and to provide lessons learned for the consideration of SBSTTA before the tenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

15. *Urges* funding agencies to enter into partnership with developing country Parties in order to support national and regional efforts to build long-term capacity in effective implementation of IMCAM, and to ensure that funding is commensurate with national IMCAM needs.

26.4. Agriculture biological diversity: International Soil Biodiversity Initiative, and cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition (VIII/21)

A. Cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition

The following draft decision is taken from the note by the Executive Secretary on options for a cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/26/Add.2)

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision VII/32, paragraph 7, that requests the Executive Secretary to undertake the necessary consultations and bring forward options for a cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition within the existing programme of work on agricultural biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and to work together with relevant organizations in order to strengthen existing initiatives on food and nutrition, enhance synergies and fully integrate biodiversity concerns into relevant work, with a view to the achievement of target 2 of the Millennium Development Goal 1 and other relevant Millennium Development Goals,

1. *Welcomes with appreciation* the progress made in enhancing synergies and integrating biodiversity concerns into the work of other initiatives, and on the development of options, as presented in the note by the Executive Secretary on options for a cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/26/Add.2);

2. *Extends its appreciation* to Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the International Plant Genetic Resources Institute (IPGRI), the Brazil Ministry of the Environment and other contributors to the process;

3. *Adopts* the framework for a cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition, as contained in the annex;

4. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to integrate biodiversity, food and nutrition considerations into their National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans and other national plans and activities including, National Plans of Action for Nutrition and strategies for achievement of the Millennium Development Goals;

5. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue to collaborate with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Plant Genetic Resources Institute, the World Health Organization (WHO) and other stakeholders, regarding the implementation of the cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition and to report on the progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

6. *Requests* the Executive Secretary and the Food and Agriculture Organization to integrate the cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition into the Memorandum of Understanding between the Convention and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, when the Memorandum is next updated;

7. *Invites* the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Plant Genetic Resources Institute, the World Health Organization, and other relevant organizations and initiatives, taking into account ongoing work, to implement the cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition.

*Annex***PROPOSED FRAMEWORK FOR A CROSS-CUTTING INITIATIVE ON BIODIVERSITY FOR FOOD AND NUTRITION****A. Rationale**

1. Biodiversity is essential for food security and nutrition, and offers key options for sustainable livelihoods. Environmental integrity is critical for maintaining and building positive options for human well-being. Existing knowledge warrants immediate action to promote the sustainable use of biodiversity in food security and nutrition programmes, as a contribution to the achievement of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Such action would counteract the simplification of diets, agricultural systems and ecosystems, and the erosion of food cultures. Considering the difficulty in precisely identifying optimal diets, a diversity of foods from plants and animals remains the preferred choice for human health. Traditional food systems provide positive synergies between human and ecosystem health, and culture offers an essential context for mediating positive dietary choices.

2. An interdisciplinary initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition, based on the ecosystem approach that makes the most of locally-available biodiversity and initiative to address nutrition problems, will assist countries and stakeholders in achieving the MDGs. Without urgent action that directly engages the environmental, agricultural, nutrition and health communities, biodiversity and the positive options offered by domesticated and wild biodiversity for addressing food security, nutrient deficiencies, and the emerging burden of non-communicable disease, will be lost.

B. Aim

3. The overall aim of the initiative is to promote the enhanced sustainable use of biodiversity in programmes contributing to food security and improved human nutrition, as a contribution to the achievement of Millennium Development Goal 1 (target 2), Goal 7 and related goals and targets and, thereby, to raise awareness of the importance of biodiversity, its conservation and sustainable use.

C. General considerations

4. The initiative is to be implemented as a cross-cutting initiative within the existing programme of work on agricultural biodiversity, and should complement relevant activities under this and other programmes of work and cross-cutting initiatives of the Convention. In addition, the initiative should build upon and strengthen other relevant existing initiatives, and avoid duplication of effort.

5. The initiative will apply the ecosystem approach, using interdisciplinary and inter-sectoral approaches in order to integrate health, education, agriculture and environmental objectives. In examining potential solutions to food and nutrition problems, activities under the initiative will look first to the biodiversity resources of local ecosystems, including existing intra-species diversity. As well, the social and cultural importance of food—as an inherent aspect of human existence and community organization—should be recognized as a positive motivating force for healthy diets and ecosystems.

6. A commitment to sustainability is essential to the success of the initiative. Accordingly, the initiative should apply the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for Sustainable Use, including in nutrition programmes. The initiative will explore the potential of local and national markets to transact and deliver a greater diversity of plant food types to consumers, and to return greater value to those producing biodiversity-based products.

7. Activities under the initiative should be responsive to community needs, and developed with full community participation and engagement. Activities should seek to increase participation of local and indigenous communities in national and international institutions, programmes and processes, and should seek to increase coordination between all levels. Activities should contribute to ‘learning by doing’ and to adaptive management. Activities should be implemented consistent with the Voluntary Guidelines to Support the Progressive Realization of the Right to Food in the Context of National Food Security (the

“Right-to-Food Guidelines”) adopted by the FAO Council in November 2004. Finally, existing activities should be scaled upwards to address a more global, cross-sectoral agenda, without losing local and cultural specificities.

D. Elements

Element 1. Developing and Documenting Knowledge

Operational objective 1

To substantiate the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition, in particular clarifying the relationship between biodiversity and dietary diversity, and the relevant links between human health and ecosystem health.

Rationale

Current evidence on the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition is sufficient to warrant immediate action, but more work is needed. Developing and documenting knowledge of these links will provide a sound scientific basis for the initiative, allowing for the better design of activities, and the development of convincing awareness-raising messages on the importance of biodiversity to human diets and health, and the link between human health and ecosystem health.

Activities

- 1.1 Compilation, review and analysis of:
 - (a) Existing scientific information, indigenous and traditional knowledge on the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition (in a manner consistent with Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention);
 - (b) Case-studies on the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition;
 - (c) The value of biodiversity for food and nutrition;
- 1.2 Stimulating the generation and systematic compilation of new data;
- 1.3 Development of an indicator (or indicators) on biodiversity in use for food, consistent with decision VII/30.

Ways and means

FAO and IPGRI will take the lead on developing the evidence base for the initiative. IPGRI will work with FAO to increase the usability, for the initiative, of existing FAO databases and information resources. The first report of the State of the World’s Animal Genetic Resources and the second report of the State of the World’s Plant Genetic Resources, among other resources, will contribute to building the evidence base for the initiative. In addition, FAO, through its Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, could support countries in generating, compiling and disseminating new cultivar-specific nutrient composition data, as could the International Agricultural Research Centres of the CGIAR, through the HarvestPlus initiative. An examination of available data will serve to identify where in-depth case studies would be most useful. On the basis of knowledge gathered, FAO, IPGRI and the Secretariat could support, in collaboration with relevant partners, development of the indicator(s) and related activities as outlined under other elements of the initiative (e.g., development of a communication strategy).

Element 2. Integration of biodiversity, food and nutrition issues into research and policy instruments

Operational objective 2

To mainstream the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity into agendas, programmes and policies related to nutrition, agriculture and poverty reduction.

Rationale

Existing research and policy instruments often overlook the importance of biodiversity and associated knowledge in addressing local problems of hunger and malnutrition. In nutrition studies, the most commonly used research instruments aggregate food data into broad categories, obscuring the contribution of individual species or cultivars to human nutrition and health. Under prevailing regulatory frameworks, increasingly stringent food quality standards may also inadvertently constrain food producers, limiting their ability to provide an array of species and varieties to markets. Policies, programmes and projects aimed at addressing poverty reduction and food security sometimes emphasize the provision of staple food sources and dietary supplements while overlooking the value of locally available diverse food sources. In these cases, the value of biodiversity for food and nutrition, especially to poor and disadvantaged groups, is not fully realized. A proactive focus on biodiversity will be needed in order to encourage practitioners and researchers to modify current approaches, and to shift research and policy emphasis towards examining issues of food quality, and not simply food quantity.

Activities

- 2.1 Integrate biodiversity concerns into nutrition instruments, *inter alia*:
 - (a) Food-based dietary guidelines;
 - (b) Food composition analysis and dietary assessments;
 - (c) National plans of action for nutrition;
 - (d) Relevant regulatory frameworks and legislation at national and international levels;
- 2.2 Integrate biodiversity for food and nutrition concerns into food security and poverty strategies, *inter alia*:
 - (a) National Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers;
 - (b) The right to food;
 - (c) Food security projects and programmes, including: household food security projects, school programmes, home gardens;
 - (d) Emergency response and preparedness.

Ways and means

FAO, IPGRI, WHO and the Secretariat, as appropriate, will work with relevant partners (including those identified in section E, below) to advance activities under this element, including through their work on the development of standards, and provision of support to member countries, their agencies responsible for nutrition, and extension services.

Element 3. Conserving and promoting wider use of biodiversity for food and nutrition

Operational objective 3

To counter the loss of diversity in human diets, and in ecosystems, by conserving and promoting the wider use of biodiversity for food and nutrition.

Rationale

Diversity is being replaced by uniformity in the agricultural market place, and in human diets more generally. Yet a diverse resource base remains critical to human survival and well-being, providing the basis for adaptation to changing conditions (including environmental change). Promoting the broader use of biodiversity promises to contribute to improved human health and nutrition, while also providing opportunities for livelihood diversification and income generation, and the preservation of local socio-cultural traditions and knowledge. These combined outcomes can serve to reduce poverty, providing important incentives to maintain and enhance biodiversity conservation efforts at multiple scales.

Activities

- 3.1 Conservation and sustainable use of crop and livestock genetic diversity, including wild relatives of domesticated animals and plants;
- 3.2 Conservation and sustainable use of neglected and underutilized species;
- 3.3 Promotion of genetically diverse home gardens, agro-forests and other production systems that promote the *in situ* conservation of germplasm;
- 3.4 Conservation and sustainable use of wild resources, including those that support bushmeat and fisheries, including maintaining viable stocks of wild species for sustainable consumption by local and indigenous communities;
- 3.5 Promotion, conservation and sustainable use of important biodiversity associated with agricultural, forestry and aquaculture systems at all levels;
- 3.6 Identification and promotion of species currently underutilized or of potential value to human food and nutrition;
- 3.7 Support to traditional forms of food production of indigenous and local communities, in accordance with Article 8(j) and related provisions of the Convention;
- 3.8 Identifying and establishing incentives for crop diversification and the creation of markets for biodiverse food crops, including through extension, training, pricing, input distribution, infrastructure development, credit and taxation;
- 3.9 Protection and promotion of biodiversity friendly markets by addressing regulatory issues.

Ways and means

Most of the activities outlined under this element will be pursued under the Convention's existing programme of work on agricultural biodiversity, and the FAO Global Plan of Action for the Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (GPA). In particular, activities 2, 4, 11 and 12 of the Global Plan of Action could advance activities under the initiative for the conservation and diversification of plant genetic resources. Action under the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (in particular, under target 9) will also contribute to the conservation of plant genetic diversity. In terms of market-related activities, activity 14 of the Global Plan of Action will support the development of markets for biologically diverse food products. In addition, there are opportunities for cooperation with the BioTrade Initiative of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) to, *inter alia*, provide technical assistance and create an enabling policy environment. Planned activities could be tested through pilot projects in selected countries, in order to evaluate effectiveness and develop approaches.

Element 4 – Public awareness

Operational objective 4

To raise awareness of the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition, and the importance of biodiversity conservation to meeting health and development objectives.

Rationale

Biodiversity programmes and policies can be made more relevant to policymakers and stakeholders, and more effective on the ground, by making clear the crucial links between biodiversity and human well-being. When rural people perceive that biodiversity has greater value through positive impacts on both income and health, they are more likely to maintain and protect it. In addition, issues of food production as they relate to nutrition and health can serve to mobilize both urban and rural consumers who may not otherwise be motivated by environmental or ethical arguments to support agricultural sustainability. Food issues can then serve as a way to re-establish links between local production and global consumption, and between the rich and poor.

Activities

- 4.1 Development of a communication strategy, and associated publications and other materials to address the general public, decision makers, local communities, and the nutrition, agriculture, health and environment communities;
- 4.2 Convening of regional and national workshops to raise awareness of the links between biodiversity, food and nutrition, and of activities supporting these links.

Ways and means

Awareness-raising activities would be integrated under the Convention's programme of work on Communication, Education and Public Awareness, and related activities by FAO, IPGRI, WHO and other relevant organizations. Activities under target 14 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation would further support implementation of this element.

E. Key partners and initiatives

8. FAO, WHO, the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR), the International Fund for Agricultural Development (IFAD), the World Food Programme (WFP), the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), United Nations University (UNU) and other intergovernmental organizations are encouraged to include biodiversity-related considerations in the implementation of their programmes and strategies, including but not limited to:

- The Global Plan of Action to Achieve the Millennium Development Goals (prepared through the Secretary-General's Millennium Project) and in particular its action plan on hunger;
- The Global Plan of Action for the Conservation and Sustainable Utilization of Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture;
- The FAO World Food Summit Plan of Action;
- The WHO Global Strategy on Diet, Physical Activity and Health; and
- The International Assessment of Agricultural Science and Technology for Development.

9. Similarly, Governments and other international and national institutions; the International Union of Nutritional Sciences (IUNS), the International Council for Science (ICSU) and other research and academic associations; civil society organizations and movements, including the Slow Food Movement, indigenous and local community organizations; and the private sector, are encouraged to contribute to the initiative.

B. *International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity*

The following draft decision is taken from SBSTTA recommendation X/10.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* with appreciation the progress made by the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other collaborators, with the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity, and the report of the International Technical Workshop on Biological Management of Soil Ecosystems for Sustainable Agriculture, organized by the Brazilian Agricultural Research Corporation (EMBRAPA)-Soybean and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations in Londrina, Brazil, from 24 to 27 June 2002;
2. *Notes* that the conservation and sustainable use of soil biodiversity is an important issue beyond agricultural biodiversity and is relevant to most terrestrial ecosystems;
3. *Endorses* the framework for action contained in the annex to the present recommendation as a basis for the further implementation of the International Soil Biodiversity Initiative;
4. *Invites* the Executive Secretary, Parties, other Governments, international organizations, non-governmental organizations and other interested stakeholders to:
 - (a) Support and, where appropriate, implement the International Soil Biodiversity Initiative; and
 - (b) Supply further case-studies on soil biodiversity to the International Soil Biodiversity Initiative in order to further strengthen the Initiative.

Annex

FRAMEWORK FOR ACTION

A. *Strategic principles*

1. The strategy for the implementation of the International Initiative for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Soil Biodiversity should adhere to the following principles, many of which have already been emphasized through other processes and/or forums:
 - (a) Focus on the improvement of farmers' livelihoods in relation to food security, soil biodiversity and other relevant land-use activities;
 - (b) Build on previous experience and knowledge, through combining the skills and wisdom of farmers with modern scientific knowledge;
 - (c) Focus on integrated holistic solutions and technical adaptation to local contexts within a clear framework that builds on the principles for application of the ecosystem approach;
 - (d) Use participatory technology development and adaptive approaches to develop agricultural systems and land resource management practices for specific situations and farmer typologies that are technically and environmentally appropriate, economically viable, and socially and culturally acceptable;
 - (e) Develop partnerships and alliances that demonstrate multidisciplinary and foster synergies and ensure multi-stakeholder participation;
 - (f) Promote cross-sectoral and interdisciplinary approaches to address different perspectives (social, political, environmental - including soil ecosystem services) through association and flexibility;
 - (g) Prioritize actions on the basis of country goals and the needs of direct beneficiaries and locally validate such actions through the full participation of all actors;
 - (h) Promote innovative and flexible solutions that are adapted to local conditions;

(i) Promote information sharing and/or exchange of data, taking into account articles 8(j) and 8(h) of the Convention on Biological Diversity;

(j) Promote entrepreneurship and marketing strategies for agro-production.

B. Implementation

2. The Initiative is to be implemented as a cross-cutting initiative within the programme of work on agricultural biodiversity, through the coordination, and with the technical and policy support, of FAO, with appropriate links to other thematic programmes of work of the Convention, particularly those on the biodiversity of dry and sub-humid lands, mountain and forest biological diversity, and with relevant cross-cutting issues, particularly the Global Taxonomy Initiative and work on technology transfer and cooperation. The Initiative provides an opportunity to apply the ecosystem approach and the Addis Ababa Principles and Guidelines for Sustainable Use. The Initiative will liaise closely with the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and its advisory bodies and processes in order to enhance synergies between the conventions and avoid the duplication of effort.

3. Progress in implementation could be made through focusing, inter alia, on the following strategic areas of action:

(a) Increasing recognition of the essential services provided by soil biodiversity across all production systems and its relation to land management, through:

(i) Research, information management, data collection, processing, dissemination, transfer of technologies, sharing and networking;

(ii) Public awareness, education and capacity-building;

(iii) Adoption of integrated, ecosystem-level approaches for the sustainable use of soil biodiversity and enhancement of agro-ecosystem functions; in particular in the FAO context focusing on three categories of outputs: assessment, adaptive management and advocacy and training;

(b) Partnerships and cooperation through mainstreaming and cooperative programmes and actions.

C. Goals

1. Promote awareness raising, knowledge and understanding of key roles, environmental services, functional groups and impacts of diverse soil management practices, including those performed by indigenous and local communities, in different farming systems and agro-ecological and socio-economic context.

2. Promote the understanding of the impacts, ownership, and adaptation of all land use and soil-management practices as an integral part of agricultural and sustainable livelihood strategies.

3. Promote the mainstreaming of soil biodiversity conservation into soil-management practices.

Objective 1 – Sharing of knowledge and information and awareness-raising

Activity 1.1.: Within a common framework that recognizes the importance of determining processes affecting soil biodiversity, compile, synthesize, and evaluate case studies for practical advice and active dissemination, through, *inter alia*, the clearing-house mechanism, for use in awareness-raising, capacity-building and informing research.

Activity 1.2.: Create and strengthen networking arrangements for sharing of information, experiences and expertise with a focus on supporting local initiatives on the ground.

Activity 1.3.: Enhance public awareness, education and knowledge on integrated soil management and agro-ecological approaches.

Activity 1.4.: Develop information systems and databases.

Objective 2 – Capacity-building for the development and transfer of knowledge of soil biodiversity and ecosystem management into land use and soil management practices

Activity 2.1.: Evaluate capacity-building needs of farmers and other land managers, researchers, extension and/or advisory services and development programmes for integrated soil biological and ecosystems management.

Activity 2.2.: Develop, apply and adapt indicators and tools for assessment and monitoring of soil health and ecosystem functioning for global, regional, and national use and in line with the framework contained in decision VII/30.

Activity 2.3.: Promote adaptive management approaches for the development and uptake of improved soil biological management practices, technologies and policies that enhance soil health and ecosystem function, and that contribute to sustainable land use.

Activity 2.4.: Mobilize targeted participatory research and development in order to enhance understanding of soil biodiversity functions and ecosystem resilience in relation to land use and sustainable agriculture.

Objective 3 – Strengthening collaboration among actors and institutions and mainstreaming soil biodiversity and biological management into agricultural and land management and rehabilitation programmes

Activity 3.1.: Mainstream soil biodiversity and ecosystem management in agricultural and land management programmes and policies.

Activity 3.2.: Develop partnerships and collaborative activities for the development and implementation of the International Soil Biodiversity Initiative as a partnership between the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking into account the need for coordination with the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and its ongoing work in order to enhance synergies and avoid duplication of effort and utilizing other existing knowledge from initiatives connected with soil biodiversity in all terrestrial ecosystems.

Activity 3.3.: Promote the participation of indigenous and local communities in both the elaboration and implementation of management plans that relate to soil biodiversity.

C. Potential socio-economic impacts of genetic use restriction technologies (GURTs) on indigenous and local communities

Paragraphs 1-6 of the following draft decision are taken from recommendation 4/7 of the fourth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/7, annex I). Paragraphs 7-11 come from paragraphs 3 (b)-(e) of SBSTTA recommendation X/11. In paragraph 3 (a) of that recommendation, SBSTTA recommended that the Conference of the Parties should determine the scope of the mandate of its bodies relating to genetic use restriction technologies.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Reaffirms* its decision V/5, section III (Genetic use restriction technologies);
2. *Invites* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and stakeholders to:
 - (a) Respect the right of farmers and indigenous and local communities to use, save and exchange their farm-saved seeds /propagating materials; where appropriate, subject to national legislation;
 - (b) Promote cooperation and synergies between agencies and experts in order to undertake further research and studies on potential impacts and other aspects of genetic use restriction technologies, including their ecological, socio-economic and cultural impacts on indigenous and local communities, including on a case-by-case risk assessment basis with respect to different categories of genetic use restriction technologies, ^{94/} subject to the precautionary approach; and
 - (c) Disseminate relevant information, based on scientific research and studies, on ecological, socio-economic and cultural impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on indigenous and local communities, including through the clearing-house mechanism;
3. *Urges* Parties and Governments, international and regional financial institutions and development agencies, as well as other donors to promote technology transfer and support capacity-building measures, in accordance with national needs and priorities, for risk assessment and risk management, by developing countries Parties and Parties with economies in transition aimed at addressing the ecological, socio-economic and cultural aspects of genetic use restriction technologies;
4. *Also urges* Parties and Governments, international and regional financial institutions and development agencies, as well as other donors to support, *inter alia*, through capacity-building measures, smallholder farmers and indigenous and local communities in the application of section III of decision V/5;
5. *Further urges* Parties to promote and facilitate the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in all future discussions on genetic use restriction technologies under the Convention on Biological Diversity;
6. *Invites* the World Intellectual Property Organization, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, and the United Nations Commission on Human Rights to undertake, within their respective mandates, studies on the factual record of patents granted, as well as any pending patent applications and related patent policies on genetic use restriction technologies and on the ethical and spiritual consequences of genetic use restriction technologies;
7. *Reaffirms* decision V/5, section III (Genetic use restriction technologies);
8. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and interested stakeholders to:
 - (a) Respect traditional knowledge and farmers' rights to the preservation of seeds under traditional cultivation;

^{94/} This is meant to be with respect to different variations within different categories of genetic use restriction technologies.

(b) Continue to undertake further research on the impacts of genetic use restriction technologies, including their ecological, social, economic and cultural impacts, particularly on indigenous and local communities; and

(c) Continue to disseminate the results of studies on the potential environmental (e.g., risk assessment), socio-economic and cultural impacts of genetic use restriction technologies on smallholder farmers, indigenous and local communities, and make these studies available in a transparent manner through, inter alia, the clearing-house mechanism;

9. *Invites* the Governing Body of the International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture to examine, within the context of its work, priorities and available resources, the potential impacts of genetic use restriction technologies with special consideration to the impacts on indigenous and local communities, smallholder farmers and Farmers' Rights;

10. *Notes* that there is a strong demand for capacity-building and technology transfer, particularly for developing countries and countries with economies in transition, and that adequate resources need to be provided, particularly relating to the assessment of, and decision-making, on genetic use restriction technologies, including regarding cultural and socio-economic aspects, in accordance with Articles 12, 16, 17, 18 and 20 of the Convention, and *supports* capacity-building initiatives covering environmental, cultural and socio-economic aspects to enable Parties to make informed decisions and actions on genetic use restriction technologies with the participation of local and indigenous communities and other stakeholders; and

11. *Notes* that the issues related to genetic use restriction technologies should be presented in appropriate language and simplified form, in particular in order to facilitate the participation of indigenous and local communities in the development and implementation of appropriate policies and strategies.

27. *Cross-cutting issues*

27.1 *Protected areas: consideration of the recommendations of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas (VIII/22)*

Paragraphs 1-10, as well as the preambular paragraphs, of the following draft decision are taken from the suggested recommendations in the note by the Executive Secretary on review of implementation of the programme of work on protected areas for the period 2004-2006 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/29). Paragraphs 11-32 come from paragraph 4 of recommendation 1/1 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/8, annex. Paragraphs 33-37 come from paragraph 4 of recommendation 1/3 of the Working Group, and paragraph 38 is taken from paragraph 6 of recommendation 1/4.

The Conference of the Parties,

Review of implementation of the programme of work on protected areas for the period 2004-2006

Recognizing the need for adequate technical, institutional and financial capacities for the implementation of the programme of work, and

Emphasizing the importance of continuing to strengthen collaboration with relevant partners, in particular the partners and other collaborators listed in appendix to decision VII/28,

1. *Notes* the progress made in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, as reported in the note by the Executive Secretary (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/29);

2. *Notes* also the significant contribution of NGO consortium partners, especially The Nature Conservancy, Conservation International, Wildlife Conservation Society and WWF to the implementation of the programme of work in various regions in terms of technical and financial support;

3. *Recognizes* that a major shortcoming in the current review has been the limited availability of detailed information on activities of the programme of work, including the insufficient number of reports submitted by the time of this review;

4. *Recognizes* the need for the systematic collection of information on implementation of the programme of work on protected areas to facilitate the assessment of progress towards the 2010 biodiversity target and other global goals, *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to provide timely and quality information on the implementation of the programme of work;

5. *Adopts* recommendation 1/2 of the first meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Protected Areas on options for mobilizing financial resources for the implementation of the programme of work by developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition;

6. *Also adopts* the Montecatini financial considerations for protected areas recognized by the meeting of donor agencies and other relevant organizations held in Montecatini, Italy, on 20 and 21 June 2005, contained in an information document;

7. *Recognizing* that the review of the implementation of the programme of work for the period 2004-2006 identified capacity-building constraints for developing countries especially for activities 1.1.5 (gap analysis), 1.2.1 (integrating protected areas into wider landscapes and seascapes), 3.4.2 (country-level sustainable financing strategies), and 4.2.1 (evaluating the effectiveness of protected areas management), *requests* the Executive Secretary to organize, subject to availability of necessary funds, training and information-exchange regional workshops to build capacity and accordingly *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to support and implement such capacity-building activities;

8. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to increase the effective protection of marine and inland water ecosystems, paying particular attention to (i) integrating marine protected areas into the

wider seascape; and (ii) increasing collaborative activities to protect priority ecosystems in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, in the context of international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and based on scientific information;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to continue developing and strengthening collaboration with other organizations, institutions and conventions as a way to promote synergy and avoid unnecessary duplication and facilitate effective implementation of the programme of work on protected areas, including compiling and disseminating through the clearing-house mechanism, best-practice guidelines, lessons learned and success stories on protected areas;

10. *Urges* international non-governmental organizations and IUCN/World Commission on Protected Areas to further consolidate their efforts and come out with a coordinated action plan for supporting the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas and report to the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting.

Options for cooperation for the establishment of marine protected areas in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction

11. *Welcomes* the scientific and legal studies prepared for the first meeting of the Ad Hoc Working Group on Protected Areas (UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/INF/1 and UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/INF/2), and *expresses its appreciation* to the European Community for its financial assistance in commissioning these studies;

12. *Notes* that the establishment of marine protected areas in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction should be undertaken in the context of international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, as well as in the context of the best available scientific information, the precautionary approach and the ecosystem approach, and that the management of biodiversity in these areas should aim to achieve a balance between conservation and sustainable use objectives;

13. *Recognizes* that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea sets out the legal framework within which all activities in oceans and seas must be carried out;

14. *Recognizes* also that marine protected areas are a tool to help achieve conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, and that in any decision to establish marine protected areas their utility would first have to be evaluated in relation to other available tools.

15. *Takes note* of the findings of the preliminary scientific study (UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/INF/1), which intended to identify priority biodiversity areas;

16. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to work with relevant governmental, intergovernmental, nongovernmental and scientific institutions to synthesize, with peer review, the best available scientific studies on priority areas for biodiversity conservation in marine areas, and to update the peer-reviewed synthesis periodically, and make it available to the Conference of the Parties;

17. *Recognizes* that the best available scientific information indicates that seamounts and cold-water coral reefs are ecosystems under severe threat, while also recognizing ongoing efforts to protect these vulnerable ecosystems on a case-by-case basis including the application of the precautionary approach, *urges* Parties to cooperate to take urgent action to protect those under most immediate threat, and further *urges* Parties to take urgent action to ensure that activities within their jurisdiction or control, do not cause damage to those ecologically significant cold-water coral reefs and seamounts;

18. *Notes* that the scientific study (UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/INF/1) highlighted that, in some cases, data on ecosystems, habitats and species in marine areas is still lacking, and requests research organizations, funding agencies and other relevant organizations to collaborate in filling these and other identified data gaps, including, *inter alia*:

- (a) The distribution of all Red-Listed marine species;

(b) Information on distribution of seamounts and cold-water coral reefs, their ecosystem functioning and the ecology of associated species, from a range of different depths, in particular from poorly sampled areas;

(c) Information on distribution of other habitats as listed in annex I, table 1, to the note by the Executive Secretary on options for cooperation for the establishment of marine protected areas in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction (UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/2) and the ecology of associated species;

(d) Studies of the ecology of marine species and their behaviours that determines their vulnerability to human activities, including those listed in annex I, tables 2 and 3, to the note by the Executive Secretary on options for cooperation for the establishment of marine protected areas in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction (UNEP/CBD/WG-PA/1/2);

(e) Socio-economic information [including from indigenous and local communities] regarding use of marine biodiversity resources; and

(f) Studies, including information on evaluation of marine species, such as those being carried out by IUCN;

19. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to explore options with relevant international and regional organizations, including research organizations and indigenous and local communities, to verify and elaborate on the spatial database of biodiversity in marine areas building upon the database that was developed as part of the scientific study. This database should also include:

(a) Information on marine areas, including, *inter alia*, habitat types and species, particularly threatened or declining species or habitats identified on a biogeographic basis;

(b) Data on existing regional and national systems of marine protected areas and marine ecological networks;

20. *Agrees* that the identification, designation and management of marine protected areas would benefit from the participation of stakeholders and, indigenous and local communities where necessary and appropriate;

21. *Notes* that actions to protect biodiversity beyond national jurisdiction are a complement to activities to protect biodiversity within national jurisdiction, and that there is, in many cases, an ecological connectivity between these areas;

22. *Recognizing* the importance of national and regional marine protected areas as one of the essential tools and approaches for protecting biodiversity, [*urges* Parties, as appropriate, to undertake actions towards the establishment of such marine protected areas as a matter of priority, subject to the availability of financial resources];

23. *Notes* that the establishment of marine protected areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction could benefit from ecological criteria for the identification of areas for protection;

24. *Notes* that in addition to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, there are a large number of other relevant global and regional legal instruments that, together with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, collectively constitute the existing international legal framework for biodiversity in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction; that within this framework there are significant opportunities for promoting the establishment of marine protected areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

25. *Notes* that there is a need for improved multisectoral coordination and integration for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;

26. *Also notes* that there is currently lack of implementation, compliance and enforcement of the international legal framework with respect to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction;

27. *Further notes* that there is a need for cooperation and coordination among various forums for the establishment of marine protected areas consistent with international law, and urges Parties to work towards such cooperation and coordination.

28. *Further notes* that the establishment of such marine protected areas may in turn have a positive effect on the cooperation between the various forums;

29. *Notes* that illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing is one of the greatest threats to marine ecosystems and biodiversity and urges States to work domestically, in regions where they have an interest, and globally to develop and implement measures to combat unreported and unregulated fishing;

30. *Identifies* the following as options for cooperation for the establishment of marine protected areas [beyond national jurisdiction]:

(a) Parties and other States use the existing legal framework as a basis to cooperate as a matter of priority and to make [early] progress in the establishment of marine protected areas [beyond the limits of national jurisdiction], [taking into account paragraph 16 above];

(b) *Recognizing* the respective mandates of each organization and need for cooperation in order to achieve their desired objectives, the Parties could cooperate with and work together as appropriate to ensure that, inter alia, United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, the International Seabed Authority, the Convention on Biological Diversity, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Maritime Organization, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species, and the International Whaling Commission, as well as other relevant global and regional legal instruments including regional fisheries management organizations, regional seas conventions and action plans enhance their capacity to effectively implement existing legal instruments that respond to key threats to biological diversity in marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction, including the establishment of marine protected areas;

[(c) Parties to regional fisheries management organizations to establish regional fisheries management organizations where there are currently none, and strengthen the conservation powers of existing regional fisheries management organizations, where current management powers are inadequate in that respect.]

[(d) Regional fisheries management organizations to act in accordance with the Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea of 10 December 1982 relating to the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks (“the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement”) and the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;]

[(e) A regular and periodic review and assessment of the performance of regional fisheries management organizations in implementing the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement amongst States Parties to that Agreement;]

[(f) Consideration by member Governments of the International Maritime Organization in conformity with international law to extend Particularly Sensitive Sea Area designations to marine areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction and, in proposing Particularly Sensitive Sea Areas for approval by the International Maritime Organization, to take into account areas of importance for biodiversity;]

[(g) Apply the relevant provisions of the United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement to high seas discrete fish stocks;]

(h) Take measures to implement paragraph 66 of General Assembly resolution 59/25, to take action urgently, and consider on a case-by-case basis and on a scientific basis, including the application of the precautionary approach, the interim prohibition of destructive fishing practices, including bottom trawling that has adverse impacts on vulnerable marine ecosystems, including seamounts, hydrothermal vents and cold water corals located beyond national jurisdiction, until such time as appropriate conservation and management measures have been adopted in accordance with international law;

[(i) Consider in the appropriate forum the development and adoption of an implementing agreement to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea for the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity including the establishment and management of marine protected areas in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction;]

[31. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in order to avoid unnecessary duplication and to facilitate harmonizing outcomes to work in collaboration with other organizations with a mandate for and active in this field and processes, [[to facilitate the development of a framework for a more comprehensive approach to integrated ocean management] to ensure conservation and sustainable use of marine biodiversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction];]

[32. *Invites* Parties to propose the development and adoption of an implementing agreement to the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea for [the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity] [the establishment and management of marine protected areas] in areas beyond the limits of national jurisdiction].]

Further development of tool kits for the identification, designation, management, monitoring and evaluation of national and regional systems of protected areas

33. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to use the toolkits for the identification, designation, management, monitoring and evaluation of national and regional systems of protected areas as appropriate in the implementation of the programme of work on protected areas;

34. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, funding and other relevant organizations to support, in accordance with demand identified by seeking inputs from potential users of toolkits, a “Tools Outreach Programme”, including in accordance with paragraph 27 of decision VII/28, national and regional-level training workshops organized around key themes in the programme of work on protected areas, with initial focus on early actions in the programme of work;

35. *Encourages* Parties to translate relevant tools into national and local languages so that they can be used effectively;

36. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, funding and other relevant organizations to provide adequate financial resources and other support for the development of tool kits according to identified gaps and demand, including for toolkits at the local level, in local languages, and those developed or used by indigenous and local communities;

37. *Urges* Parties, other Governments, funding and other relevant organizations to provide adequate financial resources and other support for workshops to focus on the use and further development of available toolkits, in particular in relation to co-managed protected areas and community-conserved areas, and to ensure the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities in this activity;

Review of implementation of the programme of work on protected areas: consideration of the process for review

38. *Urges* Parties, other Governments and multilateral funding bodies to provide the necessary financial support to developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, to enable them to undertake the reporting required as part of review of implementation of the programme of work on protected areas.

27.2 Incentive measures: development of proposals on the removal or mitigation of perverse incentives, on positive incentives and on valuation tools (VIII/23)

A. Further refinement and consideration of the proposals for the application of ways and means to remove or mitigate perverse incentives

In its recommendation X/8, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice recommended that the Conference of the Parties should consider the draft proposals included in the annex to that recommendation, which is reproduced below, with a view to finalizing them, in conjunction with the outcomes of the consideration of positive incentives by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eleventh meeting. It also recommended that the Conference of the Parties should consider the development of definitions on the basis of suggestions put forward by Parties and relevant organizations before the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

Annex to SBSTTA recommendation X/8

PROPOSALS FOR THE APPLICATION OF WAYS AND MEANS TO REMOVE OR MITIGATE PERVERSE INCENTIVES

A. General considerations

1. For the purpose of these indicative guidelines, the term *policy* shall refer to a system of strategies, plans and programmes that spell out, *inter alia*, operational targets, and a related set of legal, administrative and/or economic tools that are implemented by national, sub-national and local governments to attain a set of underlying objectives. The term *practice* shall refer to any activity undertaken by individuals, communities, companies and organizations [that is based on customary law, social norms or cultural traditions].

2. A *perverse incentive* emanates from policies or practices that encourage, either directly or indirectly, resource uses leading to the degradation and loss of biological diversity bearing in mind that perverse incentives include those that negatively affect biodiversity in other countries. The removal of such policies or practices or the mitigation of their perverse effects is therefore an important element or may even be crucial in promoting the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

3. Three phases are suggested in the process of removing such policies or practices or in mitigating their perverse effects on biological diversity, all of which should be implemented with stakeholder participation:

- (a) The identification of policies or practices that generate perverse incentives and their impacts;
- (b) The design and implementation of appropriate reforms;
- (c) The monitoring, enforcement and evaluation of these reforms.

4. The following sections provide indicative guidance, corresponding to these three phases, on the application of ways and means to remove policies or practices generating perverse incentives.

B. Identification of policies or practices that generate perverse incentives

5. *Review of policies and practices.* A thorough study, critical review and evaluation of policies and practices potentially contributing to biodiversity loss, including the assessment of their impact on biodiversity as well as their effectiveness and efficiency, is essential to identify properly and comprehensively any specific policies or practices and their interaction that are responsible for such decline bearing in mind that not every single policy measure and, in particular, not every incentive measure, leads to adverse effects for biodiversity. The study should also consider that the removal or mitigation of such policies and practices, although necessary, may not be sufficient to halt the loss of

biodiversity if other root factors, such as institutional, macro-economic, sectoral policies and their implementation and key socio-economic reasons and governance systems, remain unchanged.

6. *Identification of perverse practices.* Special analytical care is needed if practices are to be held accountable for any adverse impacts on biological diversity. Such practices are difficult to change as they may be rooted in [cultural traditions or customary law], which may have wider social values. Furthermore, perverse incentives may often be explained by an economically rational response to ill-adapted policies. The analysis should determine whether the promotion of cultural adaptation is appropriate or whether the reform of policies, or a combination of both, provides better opportunities for an effective policy intervention.

7. *Differential effects of policies.* In some instances, policies and practices may generate perverse incentives only under specific local conditions and socio-economic circumstances, while they may prove to be neutral or even favourable for biological diversity under other conditions and circumstances. Whenever feasible and appropriate, the *scope* and *extent* to which such policies and practices adversely affect biodiversity should be identified or quantified, as this information is important for prioritization and for choosing the appropriate policy response, bearing in mind that policies of one country may negatively affect biodiversity in another country.

8. *Differentiation of policy objectives, operational targets, and tools.* [Policies that induce unsustainable use, [production and consumption] may result in unintended decline in biodiversity, despite the original objective.] Once a specific policy is identified as generating perverse incentives, further analytical work should differentiate the underlying objectives, operational targets and the specific tools used in attempting to deliver the outcomes of the policy, in order to identify the appropriate entry point for policy reform. [An evaluation of the economic social and environmental costs and benefits of the perverse incentive should be undertaken to assess the combination of policies and markets actions that would achieve a better outcome for biodiversity, and achieve the original policy objectives at lower cost. The choice of policies or market actions should ultimately depend on their combined contribution to the environmental, social and economic dimensions of sustainable development, as well as their consistency with international obligations.]

9. *Identification of all relevant costs and benefits and their distribution.* The identification of all relevant costs and benefits from removing or mitigating policies or practices that generate perverse incentive as well as their distribution within society and the economy is key for a well-informed policy choice. Hence, the assessment should, where feasible, include not only the direct, tangible costs and benefits, but also the intangible costs and benefits of all those affected by the policy. The use of appropriate valuation tools should be considered if feasible. Furthermore, when assessing the merits of mitigation policies, the following cost components should also be taken into consideration: compliance costs, monitoring and enforcement costs, administrative costs and costs of change management.

10. *Identification of obstacles for policy reform.* The following elements should also be identified, as they are crucial for the design of effective policy responses:

(a) Relevant obstacles for the removal of policies and practices generating perverse incentives, such as distributional issues, property rights, entrenched interests, cultural traditions and relevant international [law and policy][considerations] [obligations];

(b) Relevant obstacles for the implementation of policies that mitigate such perverse incentives, such as international obligations, lack of funds or lack of administrative and/or institutional capacity.

11. *Periodic policy evaluations.* The lack of evaluation of policy efficacy and efficiency contributes to the persistence of policies that create perverse incentives and do not assist in achieving what may still be legitimate policy objectives. Periodic quantitative policy evaluation, which includes biodiversity impacts, is desirable for various reasons: it provides criteria for the selection of the most desirable policy reform interventions, it assists in the identification of relevant stakeholders (winners and losers), creates political and evidentiary support for change of ineffective and perverse incentives, gives an indication of

policy alternatives and provides an indication of the cost of removal of the perverse incentives. The establishment of periodic quantitative evaluation of the effectiveness of policy instruments and an assessment of any perverse incentives created by them would enable the development of win-win policy reforms. International organizations are requested to cooperate in this effort.

12. *Prioritization* The analysis should facilitate prioritization of subsequent reforms to remove or mitigate perverse incentives, that is, it should enable to spell out which reforms to take up first, and which ones to take up later. The prioritization should be based on a set of criteria, the primary of which should be the extent to which the reform will [promote conservation and/or sustainable use of biodiversity components] [address biodiversity degradation] [promote the three objectives of the Convention].

13. *Strategic environmental assessment*. Elements of strategic environmental assessment (SEA) procedures could be used, if appropriate, as a means to identify policies and practices that generate perverse incentives. In this regard, the Guidelines for Incorporating Biodiversity-related Issues into Environmental Impact Assessment Legislation and/or Processes and in Strategic Environmental Assessment (decision VI/7, annex) could be taken into consideration. While mainly used for *proposed* policies, SEA procedures provide useful guidance on how to design and conduct research to identify perverse incentives for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use that emanate from *existing* policies. In particular, the following steps emerge as possible means of assessing policies and practices with regard to potential perverse incentives:

(a) Screening to determine which policies or practices require full or partial study with regard to possible perverse incentives;

(b) Scoping to identify which potential impacts on biological diversity are relevant to address, and to derive terms of reference for the actual study;

(c) The actual study to identify the perverse incentives for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use emanating from policies and practices, taking into account those impacts that result from the interaction of different policies and practices;

(d) The identification of possible action to remove or mitigate perverse incentives;

(e) The identification of possible reform obstacles;

(f) Pursuant to the design and implementation of reform policies, monitoring and evaluating the implementation of such reform policies, to ensure that unpredicted outcomes and failed mitigation measures are identified and addressed in a timely fashion.

14. *Stakeholder involvement*. The involvement of all relevant stakeholders is an important element in identifying policies or practices that generate perverse incentives. The direct benefits of policies often go to well organized societal actors, while the costs of these policies, e.g., the loss of ecosystem services due to biodiversity decline, are borne by the wider public or by diffuse and/or powerless groups. Such groups, whether local, national or international, however, may be able to forward additional important information and to point to possible shortcomings in the conclusions of the assessment. It should therefore be ensured, through appropriate mechanisms of levelling the playing field for all stakeholders, that all relevant groups are involved throughout the process. A balanced representation of stakeholders in the consultation will contribute to identifying properly and comprehensively both the benefits of individual policies and their possible shortcomings.

15. *Transparency*. Perverse incentives could be difficult to detect. It is therefore important to ensure that the process of assessing policies and practices is conducted in a transparent manner and will contribute to ensure that all relevant stakeholders are well-informed about the process and its outcomes as well as the causes of perverse effects and their mechanisms. This is an important precondition for effective stakeholder involvement.

16. *Capacity-building*. In developing countries and countries with economies in transition, lack of institutional and administrative capacity to design and conduct appropriate assessment studies is often a serious impediment to identifying policies and practices that generate perverse incentives. In those cases,

the resourcing and building of capacity, supported by relevant national, regional and international organizations, is therefore an important prerequisite in successfully removing or mitigating policies and practices that generate perverse incentives.

C. Design and implementation of appropriate reforms

17. *Possible political action.* The following is an indicative list of possible political action once specific policies and practices are identified as generating perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, bearing in mind that, in some instances, several such activities need to be undertaken simultaneously, and also recalling that reforms of other macro-economic and sectoral policies may often be necessary to capture the full benefits of removing or mitigating perverse incentives and to halt the loss of biodiversity:

- (a) Removal of the policy or practice;
- (b) Removal of the policy and its replacement with another policy that attains the same objectives, but without or with fewer perverse impacts on biological diversity (re-instrumentation);
- (c) In those cases where a policy or practice has overall negative impacts but some positive impacts, removal of that policy or practice and introduction of an additional policy that seeks to maintain the positive impacts;
- (d) Removal of the policy or practice, combined with measures to overcome obstacles for policy reform;
- (e) Introduction of policies that mitigate the perverse impacts on biodiversity of policies or practices, possibly including policies that address relevant obstacles.

18. The following paragraphs provide an indicative list of conditions for the selection of action further to the identification of policies or practices that generate perverse incentives. Some conditions make reference to costs and/or benefits. It is important to note that the policy choice should be based not only on the direct, tangible costs and benefits, but also on an assessment of the intangible costs and benefits, including, for instance, benefits emanating from ecosystems services. Furthermore, the assessment should also include components such as compliance costs, monitoring and enforcement costs, administrative costs and the costs of change management, if appropriate. The choice of reform policies should be based on the extent to which the new policy will contribute to achieving the three objectives of the Convention and take into account distributional objectives and effects at national and global levels.

19. *Removal of policies that generate perverse incentives.* The removal of policies that generate perverse incentives should be a priority, when the analysis reveals that a policy-generating perverse incentive was introduced under circumstances that no longer prevail and, as a consequence, the policy objectives are no longer valid. In other cases, the policy objective may still be valid. In such cases, complementary/alternative policy mechanisms or implementation strategies should be explored and the removal of the corresponding element of the existing policy should be considered.

20. *Removal of perverse practices.* The removal of practices that generate perverse incentives should be considered if a careful analysis of their interplay with formal policies reveals that such practices are indeed the appropriate target for reform. Such practices are often difficult and costly to remove, because of the fact that they may be rooted in cultural traditions or customary law. Their removal should be considered if the cost of promoting cultural adaptation, through for instance appropriate awareness-raising and education programmes, is lower than the cost of effective mitigation policies. Furthermore, it has to be recalled that perverse incentives, apparently caused by specific practices, may often be explained by an economically rational response to ill-adapted policies. In those cases, the reform of these policies may often provide better opportunities for an effective policy intervention.

21. *Re-instrumentation.* In many cases, the underlying policy objective may still be valid and legitimate, and the perverse incentives emanating from the policy could be substantially lowered or avoided if other operational targets and tools would be used. In such instances, the removal of the policy and its replacement by a policy with fewer or no perverse impacts should be considered. Special care

should be paid to identifying and implementing those operational targets and related tools that generate the least or no adverse impact on biological diversity.

22. *Removal and introduction of policies that maintain any positive impacts.* In some cases, policies and practices may generate perverse incentives under specific local conditions and socio-economic circumstances, while they may even be favourable for biological diversity under other conditions and circumstances. In these cases, the removal of these policies and practices should still be envisaged if the overall effect on biological diversity is mainly negative. Additional, well-targeted policies could be introduced to maintain the positive impacts.]

23. *Removal and overcoming of obstacles.* Substantial obstacles may sometimes hinder the removal of policies and practices. Additional policies to overcome such obstacles could be introduced if the associated costs are lower than the costs of effective mitigation. The choice of the appropriate policy would clearly depend on the relevant obstacle identified. A step-by-step approach to the reforms could be considered and, as part of that approach, attention should also be given to the costs and benefits for all relevant stakeholders:

(a) *Distributional concerns.* In some cases, the removal of policies or practices may have adverse distributional consequences. The impact of reforms on food security and poverty should be of particular concern. [A step-by-step approach to the reforms could be considered. Additional well-targeted income policies could also be implemented to compensate for these adverse effects;][Additional well-targeted non-trade-distorting direct income support could also be implemented to compensate for these adverse effects;]

(b) *[Legal issues.* In some cases, the removal of policies may impinge on the property rights of some stakeholders. Compensation of associated losses might be required, in accordance with [international law] [and the legal framework of the country concerned;]]

(c) *Entrenched interests.* In most cases, some groups or individuals will lose as a result of the removal of policies or practices. Such groups or individuals will resist such reform. Participation in the decision making process, access to information, education and awareness-raising can be a measure to overcome such obstacles as well as to increase transparency. [Compensatory policies for such stakeholders should only be considered as a last resort;]

(d) *Lack of capacity.* In developing countries and countries with economies in transition, lack of resources, institutional and administrative capacity is often a serious impediment to removing or mitigating perverse incentives. The resourcing and building of capacity will be needed in these cases;

(e) *Cultural traditions.* The removal of practices generating perverse incentives is particularly difficult if they are deeply rooted in cultural beliefs, customs and traditions. Participation in the decision-making process, access to information, education and awareness-raising can be appropriate means to overcome such obstacles;

(f) *[International competitiveness.* Unilateral removal of policies that generate perverse incentives may create a risk that domestic industries lose competitiveness. Such risks become more important in a globalized world of increased international trade and capital flows. When evidence for such cases is compelling, international cooperation to remove such policies in a coordinated, synchronized way may be warranted;]

(g) *Global benefits of removing perverse incentives.* In many cases, the benefits arising from a removal of policies that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity are of a global nature, while the costs of removing such policies accrue at the national level. In such cases, international cooperation, including the extension of the activities of international funding mechanisms such as the Global Environment Facility, is warranted to cover developing countries with the possible incremental national costs of generating global benefits.

24. *Mitigation.* If the removal of policies or practices that generate perverse incentives is not feasible or too costly, the effective mitigation of their perverse effects on biodiversity, through appropriate means should be implemented. The following scenarios could be considered:

(a) The cost for society of removing policies and practices, including forgone benefits, would be higher than the cost of effective mitigation policies;

(b) The cost for society of replacing the policy by a policy serving the same objective with less or no perverse impacts would be higher than the cost of effective mitigation policies;

(c) The cost for society of overcoming obstacles to the removal of policies and practices is higher than the cost of effective mitigation policies.

25. All the mitigation policies selected and applied under such conditions should introduce measures aimed at mitigating the impact of the policies with perverse incentives, taking into consideration the adverse effects on biodiversity and all relevant stakeholders.

2. Ways and means to remove or mitigate perverse incentives

(a) Important tools for removal and mitigation

26. *National guidelines.* Guidelines that are adopted by competent national authorities will be an important indirect means to effectively remove or mitigate perverse incentives. Guidelines that are well adapted to national needs and circumstances may serve to structure and inform the national process of identifying as well as removing or mitigating policies and practices that generate perverse incentives. If made publicly available, they may serve as a benchmark against which the general public can gauge the effectiveness of the reform process.

27. *Stakeholder involvement.* The removal of policies or practices that generate perverse incentives is often opposed by influential groups or individuals that profit from these policies or practices. Even when it is not the stated objective of a policy to support such groups or individuals, its removal may be at risk because of their influence. In contrast, the costs of these policies, e.g., the loss of ecosystem services due to biodiversity decline, are borne by the wider public or by diffuse and/or powerless groups. The empowerment and involvement of such groups during the design and implementation phase, through appropriate mechanisms of levelling the playing field for all stakeholders, is therefore another important means to ensure that appropriate policy responses are implemented.

28. *Participation, awareness-raising and education.* The very fact that practices that generate perverse incentives may be rooted in customary law, social norms or cultural traditions implies that considerable obstacles exist to their removal, obstacles that are beyond the immediate reach of formal policy-making. The more indirect approach of *participation in the decision-making process, access to information, education and awareness-raising* may therefore be a particularly important means in removing such practices. However, awareness-raising and education programmes will also be an important element in successfully removing policies or introducing mitigation policies, to overcome the resistance of powerful groups opposing their removal.

29. *Transparency.* Creating transparency with regard to the intermediate and final outcomes of the assessment study, that is, with regard to the objectives, costs, and possible negative impacts of policies and practices will contribute to clarifying the implicit choices and priorities and will expose irresponsible policies and practices to the wider public. Transparency will therefore be an important element of a successful programme to raise awareness of these issues. As a consequence, it will also increase the political costs of irresponsible policies and generate political rewards for appropriate action.

30. *Resourcing and building of capacity.* In developing countries and countries with economies in transition, lack of resources, institutional and administrative capacity is often a serious impediment to removing or mitigating perverse incentives. While some policies that generate perverse incentives can, in principle, be easily removed, the removal of practices or the implementation of successful mitigation policies may require substantial resources, institutional and administrative capacity. The provision of

resources and building of capacity, supported by relevant national, regional and international organizations, is therefore a key precondition in successfully removing or mitigating policies and practices that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity.

31. *International cooperation.* International cooperation is a very important element in removing or mitigating perverse incentives as set out in paragraph 23 (f) and (g) above.

(b) *Ways and means of removal*

32. [*Re-instrumentation.* In the case of legitimate and valid policy objectives, re-instrumentation, that is, the application of operational targets and related tools that attain the same objective with less or no adverse impacts on biological diversity, may often be a particularly effective way of removing policies that generate perverse incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.]

33. [*Compensatory policies.* The introduction of additional measures could be considered to compensate stakeholders that are negatively affected by the removal of policies that generate perverse incentives. Provided that funding is ensured, the use of compensatory policies could be considered in the following cases:

(a) If the removal of policies will have an adverse effect on distributional objectives, a step-by-step approach to removing such policies could be taken, and additional, well-targeted income policies could be implemented;

(b) If the removal of policies negatively affects the property rights of some stakeholders, the compensation of associated losses could also be envisaged;

(c) If the conditions spelled out under (a) and (b) above do not prevail, compensatory policies should be used only as a last resort.]

(c) *Ways and means of mitigation*

34. *Regulation.* Where appropriate, the introduction of regulation may be an effective means to mitigate the perverse impacts on biodiversity, provided that a number of preconditions are met. Such preconditions include:

(a) The existence of well-defined, comprehensive and measurable performance indicators;

(b) The resources and capacity to effectively manage, monitor and enforce; and

(c) Regulation that can be designed in a comprehensive way so as to avoid adaptive behaviour of target groups, leading to secondary adverse effects on biological diversity.

35. *Overcoming obstacles to mitigation through regulation.* It should be borne in mind that the very obstacles preventing the removal of policies may also impede the effective mitigation of their perverse effects. For instance, the incentive of target groups not to comply with the regulation may be especially high if the policy generating the perverse incentive remains in place unchanged. Therefore, access to information, education, awareness-raising, transparency and stakeholder involvement are important elements of effective regulatory policies to mitigate perverse incentives.

36. *Positive incentive measures.* The introduction of additional positive incentive measures is another possible means to mitigate the perverse impacts of some policies and practices. In addition to the preconditions enumerated in paragraph 34 above, a number of other caveats should be taken into consideration when using positive incentive measures:

(a) If policies having perverse impacts on biodiversity remain unchanged, the cost of using positive incentives for mitigating these impacts will be especially high, which, in turn, will impair the efficiency of using this instrument. Prior to using positive incentives, such policies should therefore be removed to the extent possible, through the means enumerated above;

(b) As explained in paragraph 22 above, policies and practices that generate perverse incentives in most circumstances may have a favourable impact on biological diversity in others. In such

cases, the use of positive incentive measures could be considered to mitigate the negative effect of removing these policies and practices;

(c) The careful design of the incentive measure, including the proper specification of eligibility conditions, is especially important in the case of positive incentive measures to avoid the generation of secondary adverse effects on biological diversity;

(d) In some cases, the strategic behaviour of rational recipients will impede the long-term effectiveness of positive incentive measures. In such cases, their use should be restricted to a transitional period of time through appropriate legal means such as sunset legislation;

(e) Lack of funds may limit the use of positive incentive measures;

(f) The use of positive incentive measures may have both negative and positive distributional consequences. These consequences need to be taken into consideration when using positive incentive measures.]

37. [*Negative incentive measures.* The use of negative incentive measures could also be considered to mitigate the perverse impacts of some policies and practices. In addition to the preconditions enumerated in paragraph 34 above, political resistance will often be especially severe if negative incentive measures are to be introduced. Therefore, awareness-raising, transparency and stakeholder involvement are key elements of a successful introduction of negative incentive measures to mitigate perverse incentives.]

38. *Guidance on the use of incentive measures.* Further guidance with regard to the design and implementation of incentive measures is given in the proposals for the design and implementation of incentive measures, endorsed by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity at its sixth meeting (decision VI/15, annex I).

D. Monitoring, enforcement and evaluation of reforms

39. *Stakeholder involvement.* Even after the design and implementation of reforms, all relevant stakeholders, as appropriate, should have the opportunity to be involved in evaluation to ensure their feedback on unanticipated side-effects, failed mitigation measures and other shortcomings, and to ensure that such shortcomings are addressed in a timely fashion.

40. *Indicators and information systems.* The introduction of appropriate information systems should be considered in order to facilitate the process of monitoring and enforcing reforms. Furthermore, the development and application of sound indicators is a crucial precondition to the useful evaluation of reform policies.

41. *Criteria for evaluation.* The evaluation of the effectiveness of the reforms should use sound criteria that incorporate the three objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

42. *Transparency.* Further dissemination of information can play a key role in building and maintaining public support for the reforms, and can thereby contribute to lower monitoring and enforcement costs for public authorities. Again, transparency may be a crucial precondition to ensuring effective stakeholder involvement in evaluating reforms.

43. *Resourcing and the building of capacity.* The ultimate success of the chosen reform is contingent upon successful monitoring, enforcement and evaluation of its impact, including unanticipated side-effects, failed mitigation measures and other shortcomings. It therefore depends on sufficient resources, institutional and administrative capacity.

B. *Application of positive incentive measures and their integration into relevant programmes, policies or strategies*

The following draft decision is taken from part B of SBSTTA recommendation XI/6.

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing that biodiversity and its resources and functions, as well as successful policies and programmes that protect or enhance them, provide important ecosystem services, including ecosystem services of regional and global importance, that need to be adequately recognized and taken into account in private and public decision-making,

Also recognizing that positive incentive measures can influence decision-making by recognizing and rewarding activities that are carried out for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, when such positive incentive measures are targeted, flexible, transparent, appropriately monitored and adapted to local conditions,

Recalling paragraph 4 of decision VI/15, on incentive measures and other relevant decisions of the Conference of the Parties,

Noting that the proposals below are voluntary and should be applied in accordance with countries' national and international obligations,

Also recalling paragraphs 4 and 6 of decision V/15, on incentive measures,

Recognizing that there are limits to knowledge and potential risks in the use of positive incentive measures to both biodiversity and ecosystem services,

1. *Recalls* the importance of positive incentive measures in achieving the objectives of the Convention and the 2010 biodiversity target;

2. *Takes note* of the Chair's text of the optional proposals on the national application of positive incentive measures and their integration into relevant national and regional programmes, policies or strategies as appropriate, contained in the annex to the present decision;

3. *Invites* Parties to take, in accordance with their national and international obligations, these proposals into consideration when considering the voluntary application of positive incentive in achieving the objectives of the Convention, and exchange information, including success stories and best practices, as well as experiences on achieving consistency between incentive measures and the objectives of the Convention through the clearing house mechanism of the Convention;

4. *Encourages* relevant national, regional and international organizations and initiatives to strengthen mechanisms that build capacity and extend training on the design, implementation and review of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, in accordance with domestic needs and priorities, taking into account the need to understand the risks of perverse effects on livelihoods, sustainable development or the biodiversity of third parties;

5. *Invites* national, regional and international funding institutions to support the building or enhancement of national capacity, extend research as well as training, including through pilot projects, in accordance with the needs and priorities identified by Parties, for the design, implementation and review of positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity;

6. *Encourages* relevant national, regional and international research institutions to strengthen research activities including research cooperation and exchange at national, regional and international levels, on, as appropriate:

(a) Further assessment of positive incentive measures and their application at the national, regional and global level, taking into account the context in which they were implemented, the conditions necessary for their success, as well as the ecosystem approach;

(b) Comparative analyses of the effectiveness and cost-efficiency of individual positive incentive measures, including their impact on the livelihood and biodiversity of third parties;

(c) The development of innovative positive incentive measures;

(d) The development of mechanisms, including policy, legal and institutional measures in full consultation with representatives of indigenous and local communities that ensure the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from positive incentive measures so that indigenous and local communities that maintain customary sustainable use systems are appropriately recognized and rewarded for biodiversity conservation and sustainable use;

(e) The analysis and evaluation of the relevant economic, social and cultural impacts of individual positive incentive measures at different levels and scales;

and to communicate the results of this research to Parties and the Executive Secretary;

7. *Invites* UNEP to continue supporting the programme of work on incentive measures of the Convention, in particular through its work on the creation of pro-poor markets for ecosystem services;

8. *Invites* Parties and other Governments as well as national, regional and international funding institutions, to support the capacity building and research activities identified in the previous paragraph;

9. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To initiate a coordinated effort with relevant organizations such as IUCN and OECD as well as with other research institutions and representatives of indigenous and local communities, to study options and associated costs for the design of innovative [regional and] international incentive measures and mechanisms, and pilot projects thereon, that reward the provision of ecosystem services of regional or global importance;

(b) To continue, in cooperation with, and with input from, Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations, the compilation of information on positive incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, including on the context in which they were implemented and the conditions necessary for their success, and to disseminate this information through the clearing house mechanism of the Convention and other means;

(c) To continue to follow the negotiations at the World Trade Organization (WTO) on paragraph 31 (iii) of the Doha Ministerial Declaration, on the reduction of or, as appropriate, elimination of tariff and non-tariff barriers to environmental goods and services.

Annex

CHAIR'S TEXT OF THE OPTIONAL PROPOSALS ON THE APPLICATION OF POSITIVE INCENTIVE MEASURES AND THEIR INTEGRATION INTO RELEVANT PROGRAMMES, POLICIES OR STRATEGIES ^{95/}

1. **Scope of proposals.** The present non-binding proposals further specify the Proposals for the Design and Implementation of Incentive Measures endorsed by the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity at its sixth meeting as far as they are consistent with Parties' national policies and legislation as well as their international obligations, by giving focus to the application of positive incentive measures and their integration into relevant programmes, policies or strategies, while bearing in mind that the Proposals for the Design and Implementation of Incentive Measures also apply to positive incentive measures for the exclusive objectives of conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity of the concerned parties, under the assumption that such measures should not negatively affect the livelihoods, the sustainable development or the biodiversity of third parties.

^{95/} Not all proposals made by Parties have been fully reflected in this Chair's text. The text has not been negotiated.

2. **Purpose of positive incentive measures.** Positive incentive measures can influence decision-making by recognizing and rewarding – through monetary and non-monetary means – activities that are carried out for the exclusive purpose of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

3. [Moved down]

~~3. **Application of monetary positive incentive measures.** Monetary positive incentives could be applied in situations where desirable activities would not be undertaken without financial support, or to create a differential in favour of such activities where it is not feasible to discourage the undesirable alternatives through other measures.~~

3bis. **Use of positive incentive measures.** Careful consideration should be taken when developing and/or using positive incentive measures to avoid the generation of secondary adverse effects on biodiversity, the generation of perverse incentives or inconsistency with international obligations.

3tris. **Use of negative incentive measures.** The use of negative incentive measures (disincentives that discourage activities that are harmful to biodiversity) should be encouraged. The ‘polluter-pays-principle’ encourages decision-makers to take responsibility for their own behaviour and is often the most cost-effective and equitable mechanism for encouraging the conservation or sustainable use of biodiversity.

4. **Consistency with international obligations.** The implementation of positive incentive measures ~~must~~should take place in a manner that is consistent with international obligations.

A. Design of positive incentive measures

5. **A package of measures.** A package consisting of a wide range of instruments will often be necessary to effectively address underlying causes of biodiversity loss. The application of positive incentive measures often requires the complementary application of regulations or other instruments to operate in a cost-effective manner.

6. **Targeting and flexibility.** Positive incentive measures should be clear, transparent, targeted and well-monitored ~~targeted~~ to achieve outcomes that are cost-effective, non or minimally trade distorting, delinked from production and targeted at the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, most valuable from a biodiversity perspective. Therefore, instruments should be flexible enough to be adapted to address different priorities and specific circumstances as well as the distinct features of the ecosystem or biological resource under consideration; one size does not fit all. In all cases, the geographical scope of the measure should be matched with the spatial dimension of the biodiversity management problem.

7. **Specify clear objectives, targets, and associated indicators.** Objectives and targets that are clear, outcome-oriented, time-driven, and based on an analysis of their effects will contribute to the cost-effectiveness of the measure and ~~to~~ minimize the risk of unexpected reactions by the target actors. ~~This, and~~ will also facilitate ~~its~~ monitoring, ~~and the~~ evaluation and review of the ~~of its~~ performance of an incentive measure. Indicators can also facilitate the evaluation of incentive measures and provide useful information in determining the need for corrective action.

8. **Specify baseline standards or benchmarks.** Outcome-oriented baseline standards or benchmarks can act as reference levels for the eligibility of target actors to participate in the measure and will thus also contribute to its cost-effectiveness.

8bis. **Review of incentive measures.** Adequate and ongoing review of positive incentive measures is essential in maintaining the effectiveness of such measures and preventing the advent of perverse incentives. In some cases, the strategic behaviour of rational recipients will impede the long-term effectiveness of positive incentive measures. In such cases, ongoing review of or restriction of use to a transitional period of time through appropriate legal means, such as sunset legislation, will ensure effective use of positive incentive measures.

8tris. **Application of monetary positive incentive measures.** Monetary positive incentives could be applied in situations where there is sufficient and transparent evidence that desirable activities would not be undertaken without financial support, or to create a differential in favour of such activities where it is

not feasible to discourage the undesirable alternatives through other measures. In these situations, the financial support should be granted only to the extent necessary to pursue well-targeted, transparent and monitored goals for the purpose of conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. They should be applied in a manner that have no or at most minimal trade distorting effects, be delinked from production and be consistent with international obligations.

9. **Consider traditional law and practices.** The traditional law and practices of indigenous and local communities often generate important non-monetary incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. In these cases and, where relevant, any new incentive measure should synergize with and build upon these traditional laws and practices by encouraging their wider application.

B. Institutional requirements

10. **Development or improvement of institutions.** The effective implementation of positive incentive measures often presumes the existence of a specific institutional context in which they can be successfully implemented. In particular, their successful implementation requires institutions that can, *inter alia*, effectively monitor performance and ecosystem health, resolve conflict, coordinate individual behaviour, and allocate and enforce rights and responsibilities. Attention should be placed on developing appropriate institutional structures to design, implement, monitor, ~~and enforce~~ and review positive incentive measures.

11. **Involvement of stakeholders as well as indigenous and local communities.** Institutions should have mechanisms in place that ensure the full and effective involvement of relevant stakeholders, including the private sector and relevant nongovernmental organizations, as well as indigenous and local communities in the design, implementation and monitoring of incentive measures. These mechanisms should also include consultative processes among relevant governmental institutions to ensure effective cooperation and policy integration between different branches and levels of Government.

12. ~~**Identification of relevant experts and stakeholders.** In addition to relevant governmental entities and policy makers, experts and scientists, stakeholders should include representatives of the private sector and relevant non-governmental organizations.~~

13. **Role of non-governmental organizations and the private sector.** The non-governmental and private sectors can play an importance role in identifying opportunities for conservation and sustainable use, and in encouraging or initiating the design and implementation of positive incentive measures, independently from and/or in cooperation with government institutions.

14. **Transparency.** The institutions that design, ~~and implement~~ and review positive incentive measures should operate in a transparent manner, consistent with Parties' national policies and legislation, as well as their international obligations. The dissemination of pertinent information plays a key role for the effective implementation of positive incentive measures for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. Independent review of, or a mechanism for, other countries to peer review positive incentive measures could be helpful in ensuring transparent and well-designed incentive measures.

C. Policy integration

15. **Policy integration.** Policy integration should be undertaken with a view to ensure synergy and consistency between positive incentive measures for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and other policies, programmes, ~~and strategies~~ and international obligations, for instance, by avoiding the duplication of activities or by ensuring that the measures do not contradict existing polices, programmes, ~~and strategies~~ and international obligations do not contradict the measures.

16. **Mechanisms for consultation and cooperation.** The establishment of formal channels and mechanisms for consultation and cooperation among relevant governmental institutions is an important means to ensure effective policy integration between different branches and levels of Government.

17. **Well-defined land and property rights.** Policies, programmes and strategies pertaining to land and property rights are an important area for policy integration. Well-defined land and property rights are

an important factor in the successful implementation of positive incentive measures and also indicate whether land/property-owners and relevant biodiversity-holders should be held liable at their own costs for environmental damage or be rewarded for providing ecosystem services that go beyond usual good practices.

18. **Distributional effects and poverty alleviation.** The use of positive incentive measures may have both negative and positives distributional consequences. Potential consequences need to be assessed comprehensively before implementation and programmes need to be reviewed regularly to avoid perverse outcomes. Any effect on income distribution should be taken into consideration when designing and implementing positive incentive measures. The implementation of positive incentive measures should be consistent with poverty policies and contribute to progressively reducing/alleviate poverty.

19. **Removal of policies and programmes that generate perverse incentives.** The removal of policies and programmes that generate perverse incentives increases the cost-effectiveness of monetary positive incentive measures and will contribute to policy coherence.

20. **International incentive measures and mechanisms.** Biodiversity resources and functions, as well as successful policies and programmes that protect or enhance these resources and functions, often provide ecosystem services of regional or global importance. ~~The design and implementation of innovative international positive incentive mechanisms could be envisaged, with a view to reward the provision of these services. Before approving such measures and mechanisms, careful studies should be undertaken on the design, and potential cost implications of practical international incentive measures or mechanisms to reward the provision of ecosystem services of global importance could be studied on how to reward the provision of ecosystem services of global importance, possibly building on experiences with the Kyoto mechanisms of the UNFCCC.~~

D. Awareness-raising and the generation and sharing of information

21. **The importance of information and awareness.** Raising awareness by providing information on biodiversity values and management problems can act as a positive incentive measure in its own right and will also be a key precondition for the effective and targeted implementation of other measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity.

22. **Raising awareness of biodiversity values and systems.** Instruments such as environmental impact assessment, strategic environmental assessments and valuation techniques should be further developed and applied with a view to assess and understand the value of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services under differing local circumstances and capacity preconditions, and to therefore contribute to raise awareness.

23. **Information systems for market creation.** The marketing of goods and services that support the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity should be further encouraged, such as through the development, enhancement and wider application of voluntary instruments that promote information on biodiversity in consumer decisions, including, as appropriate, voluntary standards, voluntary certification and labelling schemes, or awareness campaigns. These instruments should not erect new hurdles for market access for, or put onerous costs on, producers of biodiversity-related goods and services, in particular in developing countries. Such instruments should be consistent with Parties' national policies and legislation, as well as their international obligations.

24. **Community recognition.** In many cases, the existing value and belief system of national societies as well as of local and indigenous communities offers important entry points for the generation of incentives for conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. This lever could be used by disseminating information on environmental best practices through environmental awards and prizes, thereby supporting community recognition of environmental excellence.

24bis. Working with non-governmental organizations. Consideration could be given to developing effective working relationships with relevant non-governmental organizations. Working cooperatively with non-governmental organizations can assist Governments in the design, implementation and review

of positive incentive measures. Strong and effective non-governmental organizations are important participants in decision-making.

E. Financing

25. **Adequate funding.** Taking into account the different financial constraints of Parties, a Adequate funding, including start-up funding, as appropriate, and trust funds for biodiversity conservation in favour of local populations, should be ensured for the design and implementation of positive incentive measures, and in particular of monetary positive incentive measures, that meet the conditions enumerated above, as well as for their effective management, monitoring and enforcement, and for capacity-building.

26. **International funding.** The further integration and mainstreaming of biodiversity considerations in bi- and multilateral funding processes and development programmes and strategies will strengthen international incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity

27. **Cost-effectiveness.** Due consideration should be given to ensure the cost-effectiveness of positive incentive measures, and in particular of monetary positive incentive measures. To ensure cost-effectiveness of the measure, a number of mutually not exclusive activities could be envisaged:

a) Comparative research could be undertaken into the relative cost-effectiveness of the different policy options at hand for addressing a specific biodiversity management problem, prior to decision-making, in order to choose the best option;

b) If the conditions for their successful application are met, using complementary economic mechanisms such as competitive bidding procedures can increase cost-effectiveness and reduce the prospect of overcompensation;

c) A low participation rate of relevant actors under voluntary incentive programmes may result if maintaining their current biodiversity-harmful activities is artificially made attractive for them by other governmental policies and programmes. The removal of policies and programmes that generate perverse incentives will therefore contribute to increase the cost-effectiveness of monetary incentive programmes.

Innovative funding mechanisms such as, for instance, revolving funds or public-private partnerships could be used, possibly with involvement and financial contributions from non-governmental organizations, the private sector, and/or from any direct beneficiaries of specific ecosystem services.

F. Scientific, technical and human capacity building

28. To cover the needs arising in the field of scientific, technical and human capacity-building, due consideration and practical commitments should be taken by developed country Parties to assist developing countries and countries with economies in transition to address the following issues:

28-a) **Realizing the potential value of biodiversity resources.** It is important to build scientific, technical and human capacity, including through training and education, to promote expertise in, and understanding of, the potential value of biodiversity resources and the design, ~~and~~ implementation and review of positive incentive measures, such as market creation, that allow the realization of these biodiversity values.

29-b) **Training and education for local producers.** Consideration could be given to implement training and education programmes for small and medium-sized producers, with a view to make them aware of, and enable them to take advantage of, potential market opportunities that support the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity. These programmes could also include capacity-building and financing for the development and voluntary certification of “biodiversity friendly” products.

30-c) **Capacity-building for non-governmental organizations.** Consideration could be given to the need for strong and effective non-governmental organizations with the expertise to act as cooperative partners and assist Governments and others through research and policy recommendations as well through the design and implementation of positive incentive measures.

C. Review of work on incentive measures under the Convention

In part A of its recommendation XI/6, SBSTTA recommended that the Conference of the Parties:

1. *Identifies and considers* the challenges and options in implementing the programme of work on incentive mechanisms;
2. *Initiates* a structured, transparent and inclusive preparatory process for the in-depth review of work on incentive measures with a view to identify, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting, the further outcomes that would be required from a revised programme of work on incentive mechanisms to meet obligations under the Convention and the requirements of Parties, and possible options for a future programme of work, and, in doing so, take into consideration elements such as:
 - (a) Key challenges in implementing the existing programme of work;
 - (b) Key gaps in the work to date;
 - (c) Linkages to other international initiatives in this area; and
 - (d) Options for mechanisms to advance the future programme of work;
3. *Elaborates* terms of reference for the preparatory process;
4. *Identifies* the most effective mechanism to deliver the preparatory work for the in-depth review.

D. Options for the application of tools for valuation of biodiversity and biodiversity resources and functions

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/5 of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

The Conference of the Parties,

1. *Takes note* of Options for the application of tools for valuation of biodiversity and biodiversity resources and functions the contained in the annex to the present recommendation;

2. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to take, in accordance with their national policies and legislation, their capacity and their international obligations, these options into consideration as possible inputs for analysis when considering, on a voluntary basis, the application of methods for assessing the changes of the value of biodiversity resources and functions, and associated ecosystem services, that result from their decision-making, including through pilot projects;

3. *Encourages* relevant national, regional and international organizations and initiatives to extend capacity-building and training on the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services, in accordance with national needs and priorities;

4. *Consider* the establishment of, among others, a process of systematic Analysis and Information Exchange (AIE) among Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity to promote a common understanding of valuation techniques and managerial skills in technical staff of governments and stakeholders to facilitate the extension of capacity-building and training referred to in the previous paragraph;

5. *Invites* institutions that support web-based information systems and databases on valuation, in accordance with their mandates, to fully include cases on the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services, especially in developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition in their databases, and to facilitate access to the databases in particular for experts and practitioners from the countries referred to above;

6. *Invites* national, regional and international funding institutions to identify gaps and needs to support the building or enhancement of national capacity as well as research and training, including through pilot projects, in accordance with the needs and priorities identified by Parties, for undertaking valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services; to support the further development of regional and international capacity such as regional and international information systems and databases on valuation, and to explore options for interlinked funding mechanisms with a view to supporting the harmonized application of valuation tools among different MEAs;

[7. *Encourages* relevant national, regional and international research institutions to strengthen research activities including research cooperation and exchange at national, regional and international levels including through south-south cooperation and/or the establishment of regional research consortia as appropriate, with a view to strengthening the process of analysis and information exchange referred to in paragraph 1 (d) above, on, *inter alia*:

(a) Integration of the values of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services into national accounting and decision-making, taking into account the conceptual framework of the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment;

(b) Conducting a limited number of pilot valuation studies in developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition with a view to gaining more practical experience in the application of valuation tools in these countries;

(c) Capturing the calculated values through the careful design of markets for ecosystem services where appropriate;]

[8. In carrying out the work in subparagraphs 1. (f) and (g), *encourages* relevant institutions to support the participation of indigenous and local communities, in order to facilitate the inclusion of cultural values in work on valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services;]

[9. *Invites* national, regional and international funding institutions to support the research activities identified in the sub-paragraph (g) above;]

10. *Requests* the Executive Secretary:

(a) To continue, in cooperation with, and with input from, Parties, Governments and relevant international organizations, the compilation of information on methods for the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem benefits, and to disseminate this information through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means including the CBD technical series, in order to support the analysis and information exchange process referred to in subparagraph 1 (d);

(b) Explore with relevant organizations options for cooperative activities that strengthen existing information systems on valuation methodologies and existing cases for the purpose of the Convention, in accordance with annex II to decision VI/15, in order to support the Analysis and Information Exchange process referred to in subparagraph 1 (d);

(c) Explore options for flexible and reliable innovative tools for assessment and valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services;

[(d) Prepare, in cooperation with relevant organizations and initiatives, a study on how monitoring of biodiversity resources and functions can support the implementation of valuation tools and positive incentive measures, and to propose a framework or approaches to capture the relationship between biodiversity monitoring and valuation, taking into account existing research on valuation at all levels of biodiversity.]

Annex

OPTIONS FOR THE APPLICATION OF TOOLS FOR VALUATION OF BIODIVERSITY AND BIODIVERSITY RESOURCES AND FUNCTIONS

1. Biodiversity and its resources and functions generate substantial ecosystem services many of which are not traded on markets and whose value is therefore not reflected in market prices. Consequently, private and public decision-making and the allocation of funds will be distorted if the repercussions of activities on biodiversity resources and functions, and the associated ecosystem services, are not adequately taken into account. This distortion is an important underlying cause of biodiversity decline. Undertaking valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and the associated non-marketed ecosystem services has the potential of improving private and public decision-making, thereby contributing to the target of the Convention to significantly reduce by 2010 the current rate of biodiversity loss.

2. **Total Economic Value (TEV).** Most public and private resource management and investment decisions are strongly influenced by considerations of the monetary costs and benefits of alternative policy choices. Undertaking valuation should seek to address the relevant components of the Total Economic Value of non-marketed ecosystem services, bearing in mind that the concept of Total Economic Value includes both the direct and indirect use value and well as non-use value of ecosystem services and hence goes beyond the immediate benefits of commercial exploitations of biodiversity resources. Decisions can be improved if they are informed by the economic value of alternative management options and involve mechanisms that bring to bear non-economic considerations as well.

A. Valuation tools

3. A number of valuation tools are available that, when applied carefully and according to best practice, can provide useful and reliable information on the changes in the value of non-marketed ecosystem services that result (or would result) from management decisions or from other human activities (see the table below). Data requirements may be quite demanding for a number of tools, as are the preconditions in terms of technical expertise. Moreover, conducting primary valuation studies is typically time-consuming and costly. Therefore, other approaches, including deliberative mechanisms that bring to bear non-economic considerations, will often be needed to support final decision-making.

4. *Efficiency.* A cost/benefit criterion should be applied, as appropriate, to the valuation study itself. In principle, valuation techniques or tools should be used when the anticipated incremental (including long-term) improvements in the decision are commensurate with the costs of undertaking the valuation.

5. *Choice of valuation tools.* The choice of the valuation tool or valuation tools in any given instance will be informed by the characteristics of the case, including the scale of the problem and the types of value deemed to be most relevant, and by data availability. Several techniques have been specifically developed to cater to the characteristics of particular problems, while others are very broadly applicable but may have other limitations that should be taken fully into account when choosing the appropriate tool or set of tools. Different approaches can be used in a complementary manner. In general, tools based on observed behaviour (the so-called revealed-preference techniques) are preferred to tools based on hypothetical behaviour (the so-called stated-preference techniques).

6. *Stated-preference techniques.* Stated-preference techniques are however the only techniques that are able to capture non-use (or passive use) values, which tend to be important in certain biodiversity contexts, and can provide useful and reliable information when used carefully and in accordance with authoritative best practice. Limitations of stated-preference techniques include: (i) the detail of information needed by respondents in order to value complex processes or unfamiliar species or ecosystem functions; (ii) difficult external validation of the results; and (iii) the need for extensive pre-testing and survey work, implying that this technique can be expensive and time consuming. Their application could therefore be considered if all of the following conditions are met: (i) non-use values are expected to be an important component of the value of the ecosystem service under consideration; (ii) it can be ensured that the sample group of respondents is representative and has an adequate understanding of the issue in question; and (iii) capacity requirements for an application in accordance with best practice, including adequate skills in survey design, are met.

7. *Cost-based approaches.* Cost-based approaches can provide useful guidance, if the nature and extent of physical damage expected is predictable and if the cost to replace or restore damaged assets, and the resulting ecosystem services, can be estimated with a reasonable degree of accuracy, and does not exceed the value of the ecosystem services in the first place. These approaches can in particular be used when the specific decision-making problem calls for a comparison of the costs resulting from different replacement or restoration options to meet a specific objective, and there is a general view that the benefits associated with meeting the objective outweigh the costs.

8. *Benefits transfer.* Benefits transfer can provide valid and reliable estimates under certain conditions, including: (i) that the commodity or service being valued be very similar at the site where the estimates were made and the site where they are applied; (ii) that the populations affected have very similar characteristics; and (iii) that the original estimates being transferred must themselves be reliable. When used cautiously, it has the potential to alleviate the problems of deficient primary data sets and limited funds often encountered in valuation. However, benefits transfer is still a developing subject. More work needs to be undertaken to assess its validity in studies where it has been used to value biodiversity. Cautious application and further development of this method needs to be undertaken.

B. Institutional considerations

9. *Development or improvement of institutions.* Adequate institutional arrangements can generally be identified as an important precondition to the further promotion of valuation as a tool in biodiversity

management and the generation of reliable valuation studies. These arrangements should *inter alia* provide a clear assignment of responsibilities for conducting appraisal processes and auditing for quality control.

10. *Biodiversity values and national income accounts.* In the last two decades there have been numerous attempts, at national and international levels, to include environmental externalities into national income accounts, including through satellite accounts, and to apply measures of environmental depreciation to reflect the environmental losses that occur as a result of economic activities. Such measures can serve as a basis for prioritizing national environmental policies and giving focus on mitigation or reversal of environmentally damaging activities. The development of a biodiversity adjustment for national accounting may be useful in reflecting biodiversity losses more adequately.

11. *Development of national guidelines.* National valuation guidelines and protocols can be useful means to ensure that biodiversity values are adequately taken into account and/or integrated in domestic appraisal processes and income accounts. They can also ensure that valuation tools are applied in accordance with domestic conditions and can thereby contribute to increasing the credibility and acceptability of appraisal processes including the application of valuation methods.

12. *Involvement of stakeholders as well as indigenous and local communities.* The full involvement of all relevant stakeholders as well as indigenous and local communities is another important means of increasing the credibility and acceptability of decision-making processes including the application of valuation methods. By ensuring that sample groups are representative, their full and effective involvement can also contribute to the quality of applying certain valuation tools. Institutions should therefore have mechanisms in place that ensure the full and effective involvement of relevant stakeholders as well as indigenous and local communities in appraisal processes including the application of valuation tools.

13. *Awareness-raising and incentive measures.* Identifying and assessing the value of biodiversity resources and functions and of the associated ecosystem services can raise awareness, thus creating incentives for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and can also support the adequate design and calibration of other incentive measures for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity,^{96/} bearing in mind that incentive measures should not negatively affect biodiversity and livelihoods of communities in other countries. Furthermore, raising awareness among all stakeholders of the value of biodiversity improves the chances for other incentive measures to be successful.

14. *Awareness-raising and pilot projects.* Undertaking valuation studies as pilot projects on key domestic ecosystems can be another effective means to raise awareness of the value of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services, and to advance the application of biodiversity valuation in domestic decision-making procedures.

C. Capacity-building and training

15. *Capacity-building.* The effective application of tools for the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services requires considerable capacity and technical expertise. In many countries, capacity needs to be enhanced for putting adequate institutions in place, for conducting effective appraisal processes including the valuation of biodiversity and associated ecosystem services, for improved oversight and auditing for quality control, as well as for putting valuation results to good use in governmental decision-making by an effective and credible follow-up. Capacity would also be needed to, as appropriate: improve biophysical information to support biodiversity valuation; address ethical concerns about valuing environmental impacts in monetary terms; and address technical concerns surrounding the use of valuation tools for biodiversity.

16. *Regional workshops.* Regional workshops on ecosystem valuation are an important means to exchange national experience on best practices in the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions

^{96/} See decisions IV/10 A and VI/15, annex I, paragraph 22.

and associated ecosystem services, and in the development of national guidelines and protocols, and to extend training.

17. *Regional and international cooperation and training.* Training is an important component in activities to build or enhance domestic capacities. A number of mechanisms exist that extend training on the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services, and could be further strengthened. They include:

- (a) Regional centres of expertise which offer training activities;
- (b) Long-term and short-term academic exchange programmes;
- (c) Short-term courses offered by international organizations;
- (d) Bilateral arrangements between agencies for temporary secondment;
- (e) Web-based resources and training manuals.

18. *International databases for benefits transfer.* Web-based databases exist which collect valuation data for use in benefits transfer. As the use of this concept seems to be an increasingly appealing way to advance the use of valuation information in particular in light of the time and resource requirements for undertaking extensive primary research, fostering its further development and wider application should therefore be considered. This could also include increased cooperation among existing initiatives with a view to ensure, in accordance with their mandates, a comprehensive coverage of cases of valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services, especially in developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition.

D. Further research

19. *International research cooperation.* Considerable progress has been made in the last decades in developing reliable tools, as well as the protocols for their application, for the valuation of biodiversity resources and functions and associated ecosystem services. However, important opportunities for further research and development remain. Research initiatives that address these opportunities and seek to establish regional or international cooperation and exchange should be supported.

20. *Biodiversity valuation and national accounting.* Further research directed at the development of a biodiversity adjustment for national accounting seems to be an important means to have biodiversity losses more reflected in macroeconomic policy-making.

21. *Valuation tools.* Further research on the conditions for validity and robustness of valuation techniques, in particular of stated-preference techniques, may contribute to further the reliability of valuation information of non-marketed ecosystem services, in particular with regard to non-use values.

22. *Benefits transfer.* Further research on the conditions for validity and robustness of benefits transfer may further advance the use of valuation information under tight time and resource constraints, which prevent extensive primary research.

23. *Links between biodiversity, biodiversity functions, and associated ecosystem services.* Despite recent progress made in understanding the links between biological diversity, biodiversity functions, and the associated ecosystem services, many questions remain unresolved. Further research in addressing these important questions is therefore warranted and may also lead to the development of innovative tools and methodologies for the valuation of biodiversity and biodiversity resources and functions.

Table: Main valuation techniques (source: adapted from Millennium Ecosystem Assessment)

Method	Description	Applications	Data requirements	Potential challenges/limitations
Revealed-preference methods				
Change in productivity	Trace impact of change in ecosystem services on produced goods	Any impact that affects produced goods	Change in service; impact on production; net value of produced goods	Lacking data on change in service and consequent impact on production
Cost of illness, human capital	Trace impact of change in ecosystem services on morbidity and mortality	Any impact that affects health (e.g. air or water pollution)	Change in service; impact on health (dose-response functions); cost of illness or value of life	Lacking dose-response functions linking environmental conditions to health; value of life cannot be estimated
Cost-based approaches (e.g., replacement, restoration costs)	Use cost of replacing or restoring the service	Any loss of goods or services; Identification of least cost option to meet given objective	Extent of loss of goods or services, cost of replacing or restoring them	Risk to over-estimate actual value if unknown benefits are higher than identified costs
Travel cost (TCM)	Derive demand curve from data on actual travel costs	Site-specific recreation; site-seeing (e.g. protected areas)	Survey to collect monetary and time costs of travel to destination, distance travelled	Limited to described applications; difficult to use when trips are to multiple destinations
Hedonic prices	Extract effect of ecosystem service on price of goods that include those factors	Air quality, scenic beauty, cultural benefits	Prices and characteristics of goods	Requires transparent and well-working markets, and vast quantities of data; very sensitive to specification
Stated-preference methods				
Contingent valuation (CV)	Ask respondents directly their WTP for a specified service	In particular in cases where non-use values are deemed to be important	Survey that presents scenario and elicits WTP for specified service	Ensuring sample representativeness important but large survey is time-consuming and costly; knowledge of respondents may be insufficient; potential sources of bias in responses; guidelines exist for reliable application
Choice modelling	Ask respondents to choose their preferred option from a set of alternatives with particular attributes	In particular in cases where non-use values are deemed to be important	Survey of respondents	Similar to CV, but minimizes some biases; analysis of the data generated is complex
Other methods				
Benefits transfer	Use results obtained in one case in a different, but very similar case	Any for which suitable and high-quality comparison studies are available; applicable in cases where savings in time and costs outweigh certain loss of accuracy (e.g., rapid assessments)	High-quality valuation data from other, similar sites	Can be wildly inaccurate when not used cautiously, as many factors may still vary even when cases seem "similar"

27.3 Alien species that threaten ecosystems, habitats or species: gaps and inconsistencies in the international regulatory framework (VIII/24)

The following draft decision is taken from recommendation XI/12 of the eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Gaps and Inconsistencies in the International Regulatory Framework in Relation to Invasive Alien Species (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/4), *expresses its gratitude* to the Government of New Zealand for their financial, organizational and technical support for this work, and *expresses its gratitude* to the Chair and members of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group for their work;

2. *Welcomes* the inter-sessional work of the Global Invasive Species Programme and the Executive Secretary towards the development of a joint programme of work on invasive alien species referred to in paragraph 26 (e) of decision VI/23*, and *expresses appreciation* to the Global Invasive Species Program for its leadership role in addressing invasive alien species;

3. *Welcomes* the development of the biodiversity and invasive alien species module of the United Nations Environment Programme's project on Issue-Based Modules for Coherent Implementation of Biodiversity-related Conventions, as a helpful tool for implementation;

4. *Recognizes* that building capacity for action at the national level is often the most important factor for addressing the various pathways for introduction and spread of invasive alien species, and invites funding institutions and development agencies to explore and consider options for providing additional funding to support developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States among them, countries with economies in transition, and countries that are centres of origin and centres of genetic diversity, to assist in the improved prevention, rapid response and implementation of management measures to address threats of invasive alien species;

5. *Notes* that, in addition to capacity-building at national level, there is also a need for capacity-building at subregional, regional and global levels;

6. *Consider* the need for the provision of additional funding by the financial mechanism of the Convention to support capacity-building for developing countries, in particular the least developed and small island developing states among them, and countries with economies in transition, to prevent or minimize the risks of the dispersal and establishment of invasive alien species at the national, sub-regional, or regional levels;

7. *Further recognizes* that collaboration among international bodies and instruments is important in the context of addressing issues related to invasive alien species, and that such collaboration requires adequate resources;

8. *Encourages* Parties to ensure close inter-agency collaboration at the national and regional levels among the various sectors relevant to the introduction, control and management of invasive alien species, for example through the establishment of national coordination committees;

9. *Notes* that actions to address invasive alien species need to be taken at the international, regional, national and/or subnational levels, *emphasizes* the need to promote consistency among actions and efforts at the various levels, *also emphasizes* the appropriateness of regional and sub-regional approaches in particular, and *encourages* the development, as appropriate, of regional guidance under appropriate regional bodies or institutions to address particular gaps in the international regulatory framework;

* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).

10. *Reiterates* the importance of information-sharing as specified, for example, in paragraphs 27 and 28 of decision VI/23, and the need for financial resources to take full advantage of such information-sharing mechanisms including the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention;

11. *Further reiterates* the call to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to share their experiences in addressing invasive alien species, including management and control efforts as specified in paragraph 25 of decision VI/23, and the request to the Executive Secretary to make this information available through the clearing-house mechanism, as called for in paragraphs 25, 26, and 28 of decision VI/23;

12. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to notify potential importing countries of relevant information about particular species that are subject to export and may be potentially invasive, through, for example, alert lists or other appropriate information-sharing mechanisms, and to take other proactive measures as appropriate to prevent or minimize effects of invasive alien species in other countries, in accordance with Article 3 of the Convention;

13. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to consult with relevant international bodies and instruments, such as the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organization for Animal Health (OIE), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, and the World Trade Organization, taking into account the observations of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, regarding whether and how to address the lack of international standards covering invasive alien species, in particular animals, that are not pests of plants under the International Plant Protection Convention, and to report on the results of these consultations for consideration by SBSTTA and by the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting;

14. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to communicate this recommendation to the UNFCCC secretariat to facilitate its being taken into account, as appropriate, by Parties to the UNFCCC in framing and implementing the decisions of the UNFCCC;

Conveyances as pathways for invasive alien species

15. *Invites* Parties and other Governments to share, through the clearing-house mechanism and other means, national experiences in dealing with invasive alien species, in particular animals, introduced or spread through various conveyances (e.g., vessels, floating timber, equipment and machinery, household goods, packaging and containers, waste materials, etc.), including any risk assessments that have been carried out for particular species or pathways;

16. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to conduct training and promote education and awareness raising of border control officials and other relevant persons regarding invasive alien species, recognizing that such activities will require adequate resources;

17. *Encourages* relevant regional bodies and institutions to develop regional guidance for particular conveyances as pathways for introduction and spread of invasive alien species;

18. *Invites* relevant bodies and institutions, such as the Working Group on Pathways of the Global Invasive Species Programme and the Working Group on Ballast and Other Shipping Vectors of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, to further study conveyance pathways for introduction and spread of invasive alien species, and to conduct risk assessments for potential future introductions;

Aquaculture/mariculture

19. *Encourages* regional bodies and conventions governing inland water or marine and coastal ecosystems, such as transboundary inland water management bodies and the Regional Seas Conventions and Action Plans, to consider developing cooperative arrangements and/or voluntary certification schemes for aquaculture to address invasive alien species, taking into account existing efforts such as those of the Global Aquaculture Alliance;

20. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to implement the ICES Code of Practice on the Introduction and Transfers of Marine Organisms, the FAO Code of Conduct on Responsible Fisheries, and Article 196 of the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea;

21. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to ratify and implement the 1997 United Nations Convention on the Law of the Non-Navigational Uses of International Watercourses;

Ballast water

22. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to ratify and implement the International Convention on the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments as soon as possible;

23. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to address, in their national legislation, the issue of domestic translocation of ballast water, by vessels requiring equivalent compliance with but not covered by the International Convention on the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, as stipulated in the guideline for Equivalent Compliance for Small Craft which is under consideration by the Marine Environmental Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization;

24. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to increase the degree of communication and coordination between national agencies responsible for inputs to and implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and International Maritime Organization;

25. *Invites* the Regional Seas Conventions and Action Plans to support implementation of the International Convention on the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments, and to encourage regional harmonization in implementation;

Marine biofouling, particularly hull-fouling

26. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to implement controls at national level, for example through appropriate measures (e.g., regulations and standards), on marine biofouling as a pathway for introduction and spread of invasive alien species, including for recreational vessels;

27. *Encourages* harmonization of national legislation within regions, to avoid transferring risks associated with marine biofouling between nations, including through regional mechanisms such as the regional seas conventions and action plans;

28. *Reiterates* its call to the International Maritime Organization regarding the need to address the issue of hull-fouling;

29. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to raise the issue of marine biofouling as a matter of urgency with the Marine Environment Protection Committee of the International Maritime Organization and at the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting;

30. *Invites* the United Nations informal consultative process on oceans and the law of the sea to recognize the serious threat posed by marine biofouling (including small vessels) and the limited mandate of the International Maritime Organization to address the full scope of the issue, and to recommend to the General Assembly of the United Nations a mechanism for addressing this issue;

Civil air transport

31. *Welcomes* resolution A35-19 of the Assembly of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) on invasive alien species, and *invites* the International Civil Aviation Organization to address invasive alien species as a matter of urgency;

32. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to collaborate with the secretariat of the International Civil Aviation Organization, as appropriate, to support any efforts to develop guidance or standards according to resolution A35-19;

33. *Encourages* the secretariat of the International Civil Aviation Organization, in addressing the issue of invasive alien species, to coordinate with other relevant bodies, including the secretariats of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the International Plant Protection Convention;

34. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to promote collaboration at the national level among relevant agencies responsible for matters of invasive alien species and/or civil air transport (e.g., civil aviation, transport, customs, trade, plant protection, environment) so that all relevant issues are raised through national participation in the International Civil Aviation Organization;

Military activities

35. *Encourages* relevant United Nations bodies, in collaboration with the Convention on Biological Diversity and relevant organizations, to develop and promulgate guidance or codes of practice to address the issue of introduction and spread of invasive alien species associated with military operations or aid including peacekeeping operations;

36. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to ensure that they promote good practice in relation to invasive alien species in any military-aid or joint exercises, and to develop procedures within their military forces to avoid the introduction of potentially invasive species into new areas, taking into account relevant international guidance, and to detect and rectify any problems of invasive alien species created during military operations;

Emergency relief, aid and response

37. *Encourages* relevant international bodies and organizations to develop international codes of practice for preventing and minimizing potential spread of invasive alien species on equipment, supplies and vehicles associated with emergency relief, aid and response efforts, and to develop procedures for ensuring that assessments to determine aid requirements include identification of any issues of invasive alien species;

38. *Encourages* the United Nations Office for the Coordination of Humanitarian Affairs, the World Food Programme and other relevant bodies to develop codes of practice or guidelines such as the IUCN Guidelines for Restoration of Tsunami-Affected Areas for dealing with cases where invasive alien species are dispersed following a natural disaster or event;

39. *Urges* Governments and other donors to take measures to prevent and minimize the introduction and spread of invasive alien species as part of their emergency relief, aid and response efforts, and to take into account any relevant codes of practice or guidelines that may be developed at international level, or national legislation as appropriate, in their national aid operations or in the operations of non-governmental organizations within their country;

International development assistance

40. *Encourages* United Nations bodies and other organizations involved in international development assistance, in cooperation with the Convention on Biological Diversity and other relevant bodies or agreements, to develop or adopt existing procedures or codes of practice to minimize the risks associated with the use, dispersal or establishment of invasive alien species, taking into account relevant national codes of practice or other guidance;

41. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to consider, through collaboration with biosecurity, biodiversity and aid organizations, national controls or codes of practice to address invasive alien species in development assistance efforts;

Scientific research

42. *Urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to raise awareness among scientific research organizations of existing measures to control the spread of invasive alien species, and to put in place, where appropriate, measures to prevent or minimize the risks of introduction and spread of invasive alien species associated with scientific research activities;

43. *Encourages* relevant international and regional organizations, including the Future Harvest (CGIAR) centres, Botanic Gardens Conservation International and the International Union of Forestry Research Organizations, as well as professional societies, to develop codes of practice for preventing and minimizing the risk of introduction and spread of invasive alien species associated with

scientific research activities, recognizing the need to avoid duplication of efforts, and *encourages* the Global Invasive Species Programme to review and make available existing information in this regard;

44. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in consultation with relevant bodies and organizations, to identify existing guidelines on scientific research that address invasive alien species, and to disseminate them through the clearing-house mechanism;

45. *Emphasizes* the need for taxonomic studies to deal with invasive alien species, and *encourages* implementation of the planned activity on invasive alien species within the programme of work of the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

Tourism

46. *Decides* to consider, as appropriate, in its future work relating to sustainable tourism, the issue of tourism as a pathway for introduction and spread of invasive alien species;

47. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, and regional bodies where appropriate, to take measures to address the issue of tourism as a pathway for introduction and spread of invasive alien species, taking into account the Guidelines on Biodiversity and Tourism Development adopted in decision VII/14, with particular emphasis on tourism in sites of high conservation value;

48. *Encourages* the World Tourism Organization, the International Air Transport Association, and other relevant international organizations to promote education and public awareness, for example through development of codes of practice, regarding the role of tourism as a pathway for introduction and spread of invasive alien species;

Pets, aquarium species, live bait, live food and plant seeds

49. *Encourages* relevant Government departments, consumer protection groups, industry, trade and shipment organizations, and other relevant organizations such as the Universal Postal Union and the Global Express Association, to raise awareness with consumers, including through internet sites that facilitate transactions or may otherwise be visited by consumers, and to consider development of guidance or codes of practice regarding trade in pets, aquarium species and plant seeds, in particular disposal and discard of such species;

50. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to take measures, as appropriate and consistent with their national and international obligations, to control import or export of pets, aquarium species, live bait, live food or plant seeds that pose risks as invasive alien species;

51. *Further urges* Parties and other Governments to take actions, as appropriate and consistent with their national and international obligations, to prevent and minimize introductions of known invasive species into the wild, including through measures addressing disposal and discard of such species;

Biocontrol agents

52. *Urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to evaluate and take appropriate measures (e.g., develop guidance or codes of practice regarding the trade and use of biocontrol agents) at national, regional and global levels to address the potential risks of biocontrol agents as invasive alien species, taking into account the work of relevant international bodies and agreements such as the International Plant Protection Convention, as well as the experience of countries at national level;

Ex situ animal breeding programmes

53. *Encourages* the animal breeding industry, as well as regional and international organizations such as IUCN and the World Association of Zoos and Aquariums, to promote sharing of best practices regarding the movement of alien animal species for *ex situ* breeding;

54. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to take measures as appropriate and consistent with their national and international obligations, based for example on risk assessment, to control movements

of animals used for *ex situ* breeding, including controlling the movements of fish between water bodies and drainage basins as well as containing the movements of animals within safari parks and zoos;

Inter-basin water transfer and navigational canals

55. *Encourages* relevant regional and international organizations and bodies to require impact assessments to ensure consideration of invasive alien species issues within water transfer schemes and navigation canal projects, and to develop technical advice on methods to prevent or minimize the introduction or spread of invasive alien species through canals and pipes;

56. *Urges* Parties and other Governments, as a matter of priority, to implement activity 1.4.4 of the revised programme of work on inland waters (decision VII/4, annex), (“Within the context of transboundary catchments, watershed and river-basin management, and especially in relation to inter-basin water transfers, provide appropriate mechanisms to prevent the spread of invasive alien species”);

Action or lack of action to address spread of invasive alien species

57. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments, and regional bodies to develop procedures and/or controls to ensure that cross-border impacts of potentially invasive alien species are considered as part of national and regional decision-making processes;

58. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to share information on domestic occurrences of alien species that may be invasive elsewhere, through appropriate information-sharing mechanisms;

59. *Urges* Parties and other Governments to be proactive in preventing the introduction and spread of invasive alien species within their territories, for example by offering to help neighbouring States to deal with particular alien species that may cross borders;

60. *Encourages* Parties to take into account, as appropriate, the issue of invasive alien species with respect to World Heritage sites or other such sites;

Unintended protection of invasive alien species

61. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant international bodies to ensure that relevant laws and provisions, such as those related to conservation, do not inadvertently constrain the use of appropriate measures to address invasive alien species;

62. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to raise the issue of invasive alien species at the meetings of the Antarctic Treaty Consultative Meeting, and to support the development of measures to address threats of invasive alien species in the Antarctic Treaty area;

Inconsistency in terminology

63. *Encourages* relevant bodies and organizations to promote clarification and common understanding of terminology related to invasive alien species, for example through the development of interpretive guidance or through collaborative workshops involving multiple sectors;

64. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to facilitate common understanding of terminology through collaboration and communication among relevant agencies, and through appropriate design of training and operational materials;

65. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with relevant organizations, to compile a glossary of terms used in various forums in relation to invasive alien species, as requested in paragraph 28 (b) of decision VI/23, and to make that list available through the clearing-house mechanism;

66. *Further requests* the Executive Secretary to include the issue of terminology in joint work plans with other secretariats;

Preparations for the in-depth review of the programme of work at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties

[67. Notes the reference, in the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Gaps and Inconsistencies in the International Regulatory Framework in Relation to Invasive Alien Species (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/4), to the outstanding procedural [and substantive] issues related to decision VI/23*:]

68. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in preparation for the in-depth review of ongoing work on invasive alien species which will take place at the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties (as specified in decision VII/31 on the multi-year programme of work), and in accordance with the recommendation of the Ad Hoc Open-Ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention to consolidate the decisions on invasive alien species prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to review implementation of all decisions related to invasive alien species, in particular decisions VII/13, VI/23 and V/8, and the decision on invasive alien species that may be adopted at the eighth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, and to report on this review to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and technological Advice prior to the ninth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

27.4 Impact assessment: refinement of guidelines for biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment (VIII/25)

The following draft decision is taken from the note by the Executive Secretary on voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/27/Add.2).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Notes* that the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessments regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or used by Indigenous and Local Communities (decision VII/16 F, annex) should be used in conjunction with the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment contained in annex I below and the draft guidance on biodiversity-inclusive strategic environmental assessment contained in annex II;

2. *Welcomes* the database of case-studies on biodiversity and impact assessment established under the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention ^{97/} as a useful information-sharing tool, and *encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to make use and contribute to its further development;

A. Environmental impact assessment

3. *Endorses* the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment contained in the annex to the present decision and *decides* to retire decision VI/7 A, including the guidelines contained in the annex to that decision;

4. *Emphasizes* that the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment are intended to serve as guidance for Parties and other Governments, subject to their national legislation, and for regional authorities or international agencies, as appropriate, in the development and implementation of their impact-assessment instruments and procedures;

5. *Urges* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to apply the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment as appropriate in the context of their implementation of paragraph 1 (a) of Article 14 of the Convention and to share their experience, *inter alia*, through the clearing-house mechanism and national reporting;

6. *Encourages* those multilateral environmental agreements that have endorsed the guidelines contained in decision VI/7 A, in particular the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat and the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, to review, and if appropriate endorse the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment contained in annex I to present decision;

7. *Invites* other multilateral environmental agreements to review and if appropriate apply the voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment;

8. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Continue collaborating with relevant organizations, in particular through the International Association for Impact Assessment, to contribute to the development of necessary capacities for the application of the guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive environmental impact assessment taking into account the specific circumstances in which they are to be applied;

(b) Compile information on the experiences made by Parties, other Governments relevant organizations and practitioners in applying the guidelines to the circumstances in which they are to be applied, and to report to a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological

^{97/} <http://www.biodiv.org/programmes/cross-cutting/impact/search.aspx>

Advice prior to a future meeting of the Conference of the Parties at which impact assessment will be reviewed;

B. Strategic environmental assessment

9. *Takes note with appreciation* of the draft guidance on biodiversity-inclusive strategic environmental assessment contained in annex II to the note by the Executive Secretary on voluntary guidelines on biodiversity-inclusive impact assessment (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/27/Add.2);

10. *Encourages* Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to take into account this guidance in the context of their implementation of paragraph 1 (b) of Article 14 of the Convention and other relevant mandates and to share their experience, *inter alia*, through the clearing-house mechanism and national reporting;

11. *Invites* other multilateral environmental agreements to review the draft guidance on biodiversity-inclusive strategic environmental assessment and to consider its application within their respective mandates;

12. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to:

(a) Facilitate, in collaboration with relevant partners, capacity development activities focusing on the translation of the guidance on biodiversity-inclusive Strategic Environmental Assessment into practical national (or sectoral) approaches and guidelines;

(b) Continue collaborating with the Economics and Trade Branch of the United Nations Environment Programme and other relevant organizations in developing practical guidance on the impacts of trade on biodiversity;

(c) Compile information on the experiences made by Parties, other Governments, organizations and practitioners in using the guidance;

(d) Prepare, for consideration by a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to a future meeting of the Conference of the Parties at which impact assessment will be reviewed, proposals on complementing this guidance with examples of its practical application.

Annex

VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES ON BIODIVERSITY-INCLUSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

CONTENTS

VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES ON BIODIVERSITY-INCLUSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT	230
A. Stages in the process	231
B. Biodiversity issues at different stages of environmental impact assessment	232
1. Screening.....	232
2. Scoping	236
3. Assessment and evaluation of impacts, and development of alternatives	239
4. Reporting: the environmental impact statement (eis)	241
5. Review of the environmental impact statement	241
6. Decision-making	242
7. Monitoring, compliance, enforcement and environmental auditing	242

Appendices

1.	INDICATIVE SET OF SCREENING CRITERIA TO BE FURTHER ELABORATED AT NATIONAL LEVEL	244
2.	INDICATIVE LIST OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES	245

VOLUNTARY GUIDELINES ON BIODIVERSITY-INCLUSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

1. The guidelines are structured in accordance with the internationally accepted sequence of procedural steps characterizing good-practice environmental impact assessment (EIA). ^{98/} They aim at a better integration of biodiversity-related considerations into the EIA process.

2. National EIA systems are regularly being evaluated and revised. These guidelines are intended to assist national authorities, regional authorities or international agencies as appropriate in better incorporating biodiversity-related considerations during such a revision, at which a significant enhancement of the EIA system can be made. This also implies that further elaboration of practical guidelines is needed to reflect the ecological, socio-economic, cultural and institutional conditions for which the EIA system is designed.

3. The guidelines focus on how to promote and facilitate a biodiversity-inclusive EIA process. They do not provide a technical manual on how to conduct a biodiversity-inclusive assessment study.

4. Screening and scoping are considered critical stages in the EIA process and consequently receive particular attention. Screening provides the trigger to start an EIA process. During scoping relevant impacts are identified resulting in the terms of reference for the actual impact study. The scoping stage is considered critical in the process as it defines the issues to be studied and it provides the reference information on which the review of the study results will be based. Scoping and review usually are linked to some form of public information, consultation or participation. During scoping promising alternatives can be identified that may significantly reduce or entirely prevent adverse impacts on biodiversity.

A. *Stages in the process*

5. Environmental impact assessment (EIA) is a process of evaluating the likely environmental impacts of a proposed project or development, ^{99/} taking into account inter-related socio-economic, cultural and human-health impacts, both beneficial and adverse. The effective participation of relevant stakeholders, including indigenous and local communities, is a precondition for a successful EIA. Although legislation and practice vary around the world, the fundamental components of an EIA would necessarily involve the following stages:

(a) Screening to determine which projects or developments require a full or partial impact assessment study;

(b) *Scoping* to identify which potential impacts are relevant to assess (based on legislative requirements, international conventions, expert knowledge and public involvement), to identify alternative solutions that avoid, mitigate or compensate adverse impacts on biodiversity (including the option of not proceeding with the development, finding alternative designs or sites which avoid the impacts, incorporating safeguards in the design of the project, or providing compensation for adverse impacts), and finally to derive terms of reference for the impact assessment;

^{98/} See, for example, the International Association for Impact Assessment's principles of Environmental Impact Assessment best practice – www.iaia.org

^{99/} The terms project, activity and development are used interchangeably; there is no intended distinction between them.

(c) *Assessment and evaluation of impacts and development of alternatives*, to predict and identify the likely environmental impacts of a proposed project or development, including the detailed elaboration of alternatives;

(d) *Reporting*: the environmental impact statement (EIS) or EIA report, including an environmental management plan (EMP), and a non-technical summary for the general audience;

(e) *Review* of the environmental impact statement, based on the terms of reference (scoping) and public (including authority) participation.

(f) *Decision-making* on whether to approve the project or not, and under what conditions; and

(g) *Monitoring, compliance, enforcement and environmental auditing*. Monitor whether the predicted impacts and proposed mitigation measures occur as defined in the EMP. Verify the compliance of proponent with the EMP, to ensure that unpredicted impacts or failed mitigation measures are identified and addressed in a timely fashion.

B. Biodiversity issues at different stages of environmental impact assessment

1. Screening

6. Screening is used to determine which proposals should be subject to EIA, to exclude those unlikely to have harmful environmental impacts and to indicate the level of assessment required. Screening criteria have to include biodiversity measures, or else there is a risk that proposals with potentially significant impacts on biodiversity will be screened out. The outcome of the screening process is a *screening decision*.

7. Since legal requirements for EIA may not guarantee that biodiversity will be taken into account, consideration should be given to incorporating biodiversity criteria into existing, or the development of new, screening criteria. Important information for developing screening criteria can be found in national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs) or equivalent documents. These strategies provide detailed information on conservation priorities and on types and conservation status of ecosystems. Furthermore they describe trends and threats at ecosystem as well as species level and provide an overview of planned conservation activities.

8. *Pertinent questions from a biodiversity perspective*. Taking into account the three objectives of the Convention, fundamental questions which need to be answered in an EIA study include:

(a) Would the intended activity affect the biophysical environment directly or indirectly in such a manner or cause such biological changes that it will increase risks of extinction of genotypes, cultivars, varieties, populations of species, or the chance of loss of habitats or ecosystems?

(b) Would the intended activity surpass the maximum sustainable yield, the carrying capacity of a habitat/ecosystem or the maximum allowable disturbance level of a resource, population, or ecosystem, taking into account the full spectrum of values of that resource, population or ecosystem?

(c) Would the intended activity result in changes to the access to, and/or rights over biological resources?

9. To facilitate the development of screening criteria, the questions above have been reformulated for the three levels of diversity, reproduced in table 1 below.

Table 1 Questions pertinent to screening on biodiversity impacts

Level of diversity	Conservation of biodiversity	Sustainable use of biodiversity
Ecosystem diversity ^{100/}	Would the intended activity lead, either directly or indirectly, to serious damage or total loss of (an) ecosystem(s), or land-use type(s), thus leading to a loss of ecosystem services of scientific/ecological value, or of cultural value?	Does the intended activity affect the sustainable human exploitation of (an) ecosystem(s) or land-use type(s) in such manner that the exploitation becomes destructive or non-sustainable (i.e. the loss of ecosystem services of social and/or economic value)?
Species diversity ^{100/}	Would the intended activity cause a direct or indirect loss of a population of a species?	Would the intended activity affect sustainable use of a population of a species?
Genetic diversity	Would the intended activity result in extinction of a population of a localized endemic species of scientific, ecological, or cultural value?	Does the intended activity cause a local loss of varieties/cultivars/breeds of cultivated plants and/or domesticated animals and their relatives, genes or genomes of social, scientific and economic importance?

10. Types of existing screening mechanisms include:

(a) *Positive lists* identifying projects requiring EIA (inclusion lists). A disadvantage of this approach is that the significance of impacts of projects varies substantially depending on the nature of the receiving environment, which is not taken into account. A few countries use (or have used) negative lists, identifying those projects not subject to EIA (exclusion lists). Both types of lists should be reassessed to evaluate their inclusion of biodiversity aspects;

(b) Lists identifying those *geographical areas* where important biodiversity is found, in which projects would require EIA. The advantage of this approach is that the emphasis is on the sensitivity of the receiving environment rather than on the type of project;

(c) *Expert judgement* (with or without a limited study, sometimes referred to as *initial environmental examination* or *preliminary environmental assessment*). Biodiversity expertise should be included in expert teams; and

(d) A *combination* of a list plus expert judgement to determine the need for an EIA.

11. A *screening decision* defines the appropriate *level of assessment*. The result of a screening decision can be that:

(a) The proposed project is “fatally flawed” in that it would be inconsistent with international or national conventions, policies or laws. It is advisable not to pursue the proposed project. Should the proponent wish to proceed at his/her risk, an EIA would be required;

(b) An EIA is required (often referred to as category A projects);

^{100/} The scale at which ecosystems are defined depends on the definition of criteria in a country, and should take into account the principles of the ecosystem approach. Similarly, the level at which “population” is to be defined depends on the screening criteria used by a country. For example, the conservation status of species can be assessed within the boundaries of a country (for legal protection), or can be assessed globally (IUCN Red Lists).

(c) A limited environmental study is sufficient because only limited environmental impacts are expected; the screening decision is based on a set of criteria with quantitative benchmarks or threshold values (often referred to as category B projects);

(d) There is still uncertainty whether an EIA is required and an initial environmental examination has to be conducted to determine whether a project requires EIA or not; or

(e) The project does not require an EIA.

12. *Biodiversity-inclusive screening criteria* set out circumstances in which EIA is justified on the basis of biodiversity considerations. They may relate to:

(a) Categories of activities known to cause biodiversity impacts, including thresholds referring to size of the intervention area and/or magnitude, duration and frequency of the activity;

(b) The magnitude of biophysical change that is caused by the activity; or

(c) Maps indicating areas important for biodiversity, often with their legal status.

13. A suggested approach to the development of biodiversity-inclusive screening criteria, combining the above types of criteria, includes the following steps: (i) design a biodiversity screening map indicating areas in which EIA is required; (ii) define activities for which EIA is required; (iii) define threshold values to distinguish between full, limited/undecided or no EIA (see appendix 1 for a generic set of screening criteria). The suggested approach takes account of biodiversity values (including valued ecosystem services) and activities that might impact drivers of change of biodiversity.

14. If possible, biodiversity-inclusive screening criteria should be integrated with the development (or revision) of a national biodiversity strategy and action plan. This process can generate valuable information such as a national spatial biodiversity assessment, including conservation priorities and targets, which can guide the further development of EIA screening criteria.

15. *Step 1*: According to the principles of the ecosystem approach, a *biodiversity screening map* is designed, indicating important ecosystem services (replacing the concept of sensitive areas – see appendix 2 below). The map is based on expert judgement and has to be formally approved.

16. Suggested categories of geographically defined areas, related to important ecosystem services, are:

(a) Areas with *important regulating services in terms of maintaining biodiversity*:

(i) *Protected areas*: depending on the legal provisions in a country these may be defined as areas in which no human intervention is allowed, or as areas where impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail is always required;

(ii) Areas containing *threatened ecosystems outside of formally protected areas*, where certain classes of activities (see step 2) would always require an impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail;

(iii) Areas identified as being important for the *maintenance of key ecological or evolutionary processes*, where certain classes of activities (see step 2) would always require an impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail;

(iv) Areas known to be *habitat for threatened species*, which would always require an impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail.

(b) Areas with *important regulating services for maintaining natural processes with regard to soil, water, or air*, where impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail is always required. Examples can be wetlands, highly erodable or mobile soils protected by vegetation (e.g. steep slopes, dune fields), forested areas, coastal or offshore buffer areas; etc.

(c) Areas with *important provisioning services*, where impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail is always required. Examples can be extractive reserves, lands and waters traditionally occupied or used by indigenous and local communities, fish breeding grounds; etc.

(d) Areas with *important cultural services*, where impact assessment at an appropriate level of detail is always required. Examples can be scenic landscapes, heritage sites, sacred sites; etc.

(e) Areas with *other relevant ecosystem services* (such as flood storage areas, groundwater recharge areas, catchment areas, areas with valued landscape quality, etc.); the need for impact assessment and/or the level of assessment is to be determined (depending on the screening system in place);

(f) All other areas: no impact assessment required from a biodiversity perspective (an EIA may still be required for other reasons).

17. *Step 2: Define activities for which impact assessment may be required from a biodiversity perspective. The activities are characterized by the following direct drivers of change:*

(a) Change of land-use or land cover, and underground extraction: above a defined area affected, EIA always required, regardless of the location of the activity - define thresholds for level of assessment in terms of surface (or underground) area affected;

(b) Change in the use of marine and/or coastal ecosystems, and extraction of seabed resources: above a defined area affected, EIA always required, regardless of the location of the activity - define thresholds for level of assessment in terms of surface (or underground) area affected;

(c) Fragmentation, usually related to linear infrastructure. Above a defined length, EIA always required, regardless of the location of the activity – define thresholds for level of assessment in terms of the length of the proposed infrastructural works;

(d) Emissions, effluents or other chemical, thermal, radiation or noise emissions - relate level of assessment to the ecosystem services map;

(e) Introduction or removal of species, changes to ecosystem composition, ecosystem structure, or key ecosystem processes responsible for the maintenance of ecosystems and ecosystem services (see appendix 2 below for an indicative listing) - relate level of assessment to ecosystem services map.

18. It should be noted that these criteria only relate to biodiversity and serve as an add-on in situations where biodiversity has not been fully covered by the existing screening criteria.

19. *Determining norms or threshold values for screening* is partly a technical and partly a political process the outcome of which may vary between countries and ecosystems. The technical process should at least provide a description of:

(a) *Categories of activities* that create direct drivers of change (extraction, harvest or removal of species, change in land-use or cover, fragmentation and isolation, external inputs such as emissions, effluents, or other chemical, radiation, thermal or noise emissions, introduction of alien, invasive or genetically modified organisms, or change in ecosystem composition, structure or key processes), taking into account characteristics such as: type or nature of activity, magnitude, extent/location, timing, duration, reversibility/irreversibility, irreplaceability, likelihood, and significance; possibility of interaction with other activities or impacts;

(b) *Where and when*: the area of influence of these direct drivers of change can be modelled or predicted; the timing and duration of influence can be similarly defined;

(c) *A map of valued ecosystem services* (including maintenance of biodiversity itself) on the basis of which decision makers can define levels of protection or conservation measures for each defined area. This map is the experts' input into the definition of categories on the biodiversity screening map referred to above under step 1.

2. Scoping

20. Scoping is used to define the focus of the impact assessment study and to identify key issues, which should be studied in more detail. It is used to derive terms of reference (sometimes referred to as guidelines) for the EIA study and to set out the proposed approach and methodology. Scoping also enables the competent authority (or EIA professionals in countries where scoping is voluntary) to:

(a) Guide study teams on significant issues and alternatives to be assessed, clarify how they should be examined (methods of prediction and analysis, depth of analysis), and according to which guidelines and criteria;

(b) Provide an opportunity for stakeholders to have their interests taken into account in the EIA;

(c) Ensure that the resulting Environmental Impact Statement is useful to the decision maker and is understandable to the public.

21. During the scoping phase, promising alternatives can be identified for in-depth consideration during the EIA study.

22. *Consideration of mitigation and/or enhancement measures:* The purpose of mitigation in EIA is to look for ways to achieve the project objectives while avoiding negative impacts or reducing them to acceptable levels. The purpose of enhancement is to look for ways of optimizing environmental benefits. Both mitigation and enhancement of impacts should strive to ensure that the public or individuals do not bear costs, which are greater than the benefits that accrue to them.

23. Remedial action can take several forms, i.e. *avoidance* (or prevention), *mitigation* (by considering changes to the scale, design, location, siting, process, sequencing, phasing, management and/or monitoring of the proposed activity, as well as restoration or rehabilitation of sites), and *compensation* (often associated with residual impacts after prevention and mitigation). A 'positive planning approach' should be used, where avoidance has priority and compensation is used as a last resort measure. One should acknowledge that compensation will not always be possible: there are cases where it is appropriate to reject a development proposal on grounds of irreversible damage to, or irreplaceable loss of, biodiversity.

24. Practical evidence with respect to mitigation suggests that:

(a) Timely and ample attention to mitigation and compensation, as well as the interaction with society, will largely reduce the risk of negative publicity, public opposition and delays, including associated costs. Specialist input on biodiversity can take place prior to initiating the legally required EIA process, as a component of the project proposal. This approach improves and streamlines the formal EIA process by identifying and avoiding, preventing or mitigating biodiversity impacts at the earliest possible stage of planning;

(b) Mitigation requires a joint effort of the proponent, planners, engineers, ecologists and other specialists, to arrive at the best practicable environmental option;

(c) Potential mitigation or compensation measures have to be included in an impact study in order to assess their feasibility; consequently they are best identified during the scoping stage;

(d) In project planning, it has to be kept in mind that it may take time for effects to become apparent.

25. The following sequence of questions provides an example of the kind of information that should be requested in the terms of reference of an impact study if the project screening suggests that the proposed activity is likely to have adverse impacts on biodiversity. It should be noted that this list of steps represents an iterative process. Scoping and impact study are two formal rounds of iteration; during the study further iterative rounds may be needed, for example when alternatives to the proposed project design have to be defined and assessed.

- (a) Describe the type of project, and define each project activity in terms of its nature, magnitude, location, timing, duration and frequency;
- (b) Define possible alternatives, including “no net biodiversity loss” or “biodiversity restoration” alternatives (such alternatives may not be readily identifiable at the outset of impact study, and one would need to go through the impact study to determine such alternatives). Alternatives include location alternatives, scale alternatives, siting or layout alternatives, and/or technology alternatives;
- (c) Describe expected biophysical changes (in soil, water, air, flora, fauna) resulting from proposed activities or induced by any socio-economic changes caused by the activity;
- (d) Determine the spatial and temporal scale of influence of each biophysical change, identifying effects on connectivity between ecosystems, and potential cumulative effects;
- (e) Describe ecosystems and land-use types lying within the range of influence of biophysical changes;
- (f) Determine, for each of these ecosystems or land-use types, if biophysical changes are likely to have adverse impacts on biodiversity in terms of composition, structure (spatial and temporal), and key processes. Give indication of the level certainty of predictions, and take into account mitigation measures. Highlight any irreversible impacts and any irreplaceable loss;
- (g) For the affected areas, collect available information on baseline conditions and any anticipated trends in biodiversity in the absence of the proposal;
- (h) Identify, in consultation with stakeholders, the current and potential ecosystem services provided by the affected ecosystems or land-use types and determine the values these functions represent for society (see box 1). Give an indication of the main beneficiaries and those adversely affected from an ecosystem services perspective, focusing on vulnerable stakeholders;
- (i) Determine which of these services will be significantly affected by the proposed project, giving confidence levels in predictions, and taking into account mitigation measures. Highlight any irreversible impacts and any irreplaceable loss;
- (j) Define possible measures to avoid, minimize or compensate for significant damage to, or loss of, biodiversity and/or ecosystem services; define possibilities to enhance biodiversity. Make reference to any legal requirements;
- (k) Evaluate the significance of residual impacts, i.e. in consultation with stakeholders define the importance of expected impacts for the alternatives considered. Relate the importance of expected impacts to a reference situation, which may be the existing situation, a historical situation, a probable future situation (e.g. the ‘without project’ or ‘autonomous development’ situation), or an external reference situation. When determining importance (weight), consider geographic importance of each residual impact (e.g. impact of local/regional/national/continental/global importance) and indicate its temporal dimension.
- (l) Identify necessary surveys to gather information required to support decision making. Identify important gaps in knowledge;
- (m) Provide details on required methodology and timescale.

26. One should bear in mind that not implementing a project may in some cases also have adverse effects on biodiversity. In rare cases the adverse effects may be more significant than the impacts of a proposed activity (e.g. projects counteracting degradation processes).

27. An analysis of current impact assessment practice ^{101/} has provided a number of practical recommendations when addressing biodiversity-related issues:

^{101/} See document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/9/INF/18.

(a) Beyond the focus on protected species and protected areas, further attention needs to be given to (i) sustainable use of ecosystem services; (ii) ecosystem level diversity; (iii) non-protected biodiversity; and (iv) ecological processes and their spatial scale;

(b) The terms of reference should be unambiguous, specific and compatible with the ecosystem approach; too often the terms of reference are too general and impractical;

(c) In order to provide a sound basis for assessing the significance of impacts, baseline conditions must be defined and understood and quantified where possible. Baseline conditions are dynamic, implying that present and expected future developments if the proposed project is not implemented (autonomous development) need to be included;

(d) Field surveys, quantitative data, meaningful analyses, and a broad, long-term perspective enabling cause-effect chains to be tracked in time and space are important elements when assessing biodiversity impacts. Potential indirect and cumulative impacts should be better assessed;

(e) Alternatives and/or mitigation measures must be identified and described in detail, including an analysis of their likely success and realistic potential to offset adverse project impacts;

(f) Guidance for scoping on biodiversity issues in EIA needs to be developed at country-level, but should, where appropriate, also consider regional aspects to prevent transboundary impacts;

(g) Guidance for determining levels of acceptable change to biodiversity needs to be developed at country level to facilitate decision-making;

(h) Guidance on assessing and evaluating impacts on ecosystem processes, rather than on composition or structure, need to be developed at country level. The conservation of ecosystem processes, which support composition and structure, requires a significantly larger proportion of the landscape than is required to represent biodiversity composition and structure;

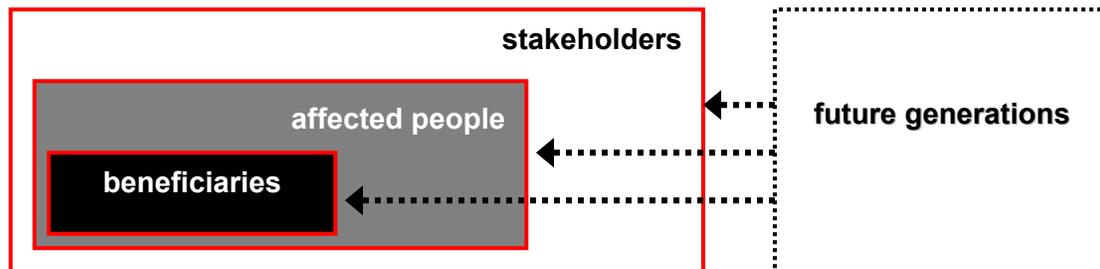
(i) Capacity development is needed to effectively represent biodiversity issues in the scoping stage; this will result in better guidelines for the EIA study.

Box 1: Stakeholders and participation

Impact assessment is concerned with (i) information, (ii) participation and (iii) transparency of decision-making. Public involvement consequently is a prerequisite for effective EIA and can take place at different levels: informing (one-way flow of information), consulting (two-way flow of information), or “real” participation (shared analysis and assessment). In all stages of EIA public participation is relevant. The legal requirements for and the level of participation differ among countries, but it is generally accepted that public consultation at the scoping and review stage are essential; participation during the assessment study is generally acknowledged to enhance the quality of the process.

With respect to biodiversity, relevant stakeholders in the process are:

- Beneficiaries of the project - target groups making use of, or putting a value to, known ecosystem services which are purposefully enhanced by the project;
- Affected people – i.e. those people that experience, as a result of the project, intended or unintended changes in ecosystem services that they value;
- General stakeholders – i.e. formal or informal institutions and groups representing either affected people or biodiversity itself.
- Future generations – “absent stakeholders”, i.e. those stakeholders of future generations, who may rely on biodiversity around which decisions are presently taken.



There is a number of potential constraints to effective public participation. These include:

- **Deficient identification** of relevant stakeholders may make public involvement ineffective;
- **Poverty**: involvement requires time spent away from income-producing tasks;
- **Rural settings**: increasing distance makes communication more difficult and expensive;
- **Illiteracy**: or lack of command of non-local languages, can inhibit representative involvement if print media are used;
- **Local values/culture**: behavioural norms or cultural practice can inhibit involvement of some groups, who may not feel free to disagree publicly with dominant groups;
- **Languages**: in some areas a number of different languages or dialects may be spoken, making communication difficult;
- **Legal systems**: may be in conflict with traditional systems, and cause confusion about rights and responsibilities for resources;
- **Interest groups**: may have conflicting or divergent views, and vested interests;
- **Confidentiality**: can be important for the proponent, who may be against early involvement and consideration of alternatives.

Also refer to decision VII/16 F containing the Akwé: Kon Voluntary Guidelines for the Conduct of Cultural, Environmental and Social Impact Assessment regarding Developments Proposed to Take Place on, or which are Likely to Impact on, Sacred Sites and on Lands and Waters Traditionally Occupied or Used by Indigenous and Local Communities.

3. Assessment and evaluation of impacts, and development of alternatives

28. EIA should be an iterative process of assessing impacts, re-designing alternatives and comparison. The main tasks of impact analysis and assessment are:

(a) Refinement of the understanding of the nature of the potential impacts identified during screening and scoping and described in the terms of reference. This includes the identification of indirect and cumulative impacts, and of the likely cause–effect chains;

(b) Identification and description of relevant criteria for decision-making can be an essential element of this stage;

(c) Review and redesign of alternatives; consideration of mitigation and enhancement measures, as well as compensation of residual impacts; planning of impact management; evaluation of impacts; and comparison of the alternatives; and

(d) Reporting of study results in an environmental impact statement (EIS) or EIA report.

29. Assessing impacts usually involves a detailed analysis of their nature, magnitude, extent and duration, and a judgement of their significance, i.e., whether the impacts are acceptable to stakeholders and society as a whole, require mitigation and/or compensation, or are unacceptable.

30. Available biodiversity information is usually limited and descriptive, and cannot be used as a basis for numerical predictions. There is a need to develop biodiversity criteria for impact evaluation and measurable standards or objectives against which the significance of individual impacts can be evaluated. The priorities and targets set in the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan process can provide guidance for developing these criteria. Tools will need to be developed to deal with uncertainty, including criteria on using risk assessment techniques, precautionary approach and adaptive management.

31. A number of practical lessons with respect to the study process have emerged including that the assessment should:

(a) Allow for enough survey time to take seasonal features into account, where confidence levels in predicting the significance of impacts are low without such survey;

(b) Focus on processes and services, which are critical to human well-being and the integrity of ecosystems. Explain the main risks and opportunities for biodiversity;

(c) Apply the ecosystem approach and actively seek information from relevant stakeholders and indigenous and local communities. Address any request from stakeholders for further information and/or investigation adequately. This does not necessarily imply that all requests need to be honoured; however, clear reasons should be provided where requests are not honoured;

(d) Consider the full range of factors affecting biodiversity. These include direct drivers of change associated with a proposal (e.g. land conversion, vegetation removal, emissions, disturbance, introduction of invasive alien species or genetically modified organisms, etc.) and, to the extent possible, indirect drivers of change, including demographic, economic, socio-political, cultural and technological processes or interventions;

(e) Evaluate impacts of alternatives with reference to the baseline situation. Compare against legal standards, thresholds, targets and/or objectives for biodiversity. Use national biodiversity strategies and action plans and other relevant documents for information and objectives. The vision, objectives and targets for the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity contained in local plans, policies and strategies, as well as levels of public concern about, dependence on, or interest in, biodiversity provide useful indicators of acceptable change;

(f) Take account of cumulative threats and impacts resulting either from repeated impacts of projects of the same or different nature over space and time, and/or from proposed plans, programmes or policies;

(g) Recognize that biodiversity is influenced by cultural, social, economic and biophysical factors. Cooperation between different specialists in the team is thus essential, as is the integration of findings, which have bearing on biodiversity;

- (h) Provide insight into cause – effect chains. Also explain why certain chains do not need to be studied;
- (i) If possible, quantify the changes in biodiversity composition, structure and key processes, as well as ecosystem services. Explain the expected consequences of the loss of biodiversity associated with the proposal, including the costs of replacing ecosystem services if they will be adversely affected by a proposal;
- (j) Indicate the legal provisions that guide decision-making. List all types of potential impacts identified during screening and scoping and described in the terms of reference and identify applicable legal provisions. Ensure that potential impacts to which no legal provision applies are taken into account during decision-making.

4. *Reporting: the environmental impact statement (EIS)*

32. The environmental impact statement consists of: (i) a technical report with annexes, (ii) an environmental management plan, providing detailed information on how measures to avoid, mitigate or compensate expected impacts are to be implemented, managed and monitored, and (iii) a non-technical summary.

33. The environmental impact statement is designed to assist:

- (a) The proponent to plan, design and implement the proposal in a way that eliminates or minimizes the negative effect on the biophysical and socio-economic environments and maximizes the benefits to all parties in the most cost-effective manner;

- (b) The Government or responsible authority to decide whether a proposal should be approved and the terms and conditions that should be applied; and

- (c) The public to understand the proposal and its impacts on the community and environment, and provide an opportunity for comments on the proposed action for consideration by decision makers. Some adverse impacts may be wide ranging and have effects beyond the limits of particular habitats/ecosystems or national boundaries. Therefore, environmental management plans and strategies contained in the environmental impact statement should consider regional and transboundary impacts, taking into account the ecosystem approach. The inclusion of a non-technical summary of the EIA, understandable to the interested general audience, is strongly recommended.

5. *Review of the environmental impact statement*

34. The purpose of the review of the environmental impact statement is to ensure that the information for decision makers is sufficient, focused on the key issues, and is scientifically and technically accurate. In addition, the review should evaluate whether:

- (a) The likely impacts would be acceptable from an environmental viewpoint;

- (b) The design complies with relevant standards and policies, or standards of good practice where official standards do not exist;

- (c) All of the relevant impacts, including indirect and cumulative impacts, of a proposed activity have been identified and adequately addressed in the EIA. To this end, biodiversity specialists should be called upon for the review and information on official standards and/or standards for good practice to be compiled and disseminated.

35. Public involvement, including the full and effective participation of indigenous and local communities, is important in various stages of the process and particularly at this stage. The concerns and comments of all stakeholders are adequately considered and included in the final report presented to decision makers. The process establishes local ownership of the proposal and promotes a better understanding of relevant issues and concerns.

36. Review should also guarantee that the information provided in the environmental impact statement is sufficient for a decision maker to determine whether the project is compliant with or contradictory to the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

37. The effectiveness of the review process depends on the quality of the terms of reference defining the issues to be included in the study. Scoping and review are therefore complementary stages.

38. Reviewers should as far as possible be independent and different from the persons/organizations who prepare the environmental impact statement.

6. *Decision-making*

39. Decision-making takes place throughout the process of EIA in an incremental way from the screening and scoping stages to decisions during data-collecting and analysis, and impact prediction, to making choices between alternatives and mitigation measures, and finally the decision to either refuse or authorize the project.

40. Biodiversity issues should play a part in decision-making throughout. The final decision is essentially a political choice about whether or not the proposal is to proceed, and under what conditions. If rejected, the project can be redesigned and resubmitted. It is desirable that the proponent and the decision-making body are two different entities.

41. It is important that there are clear criteria for taking biodiversity into account in decision-making, and to guide trade-offs between social, economic and environmental issues including biodiversity. These criteria draw on principles, objectives, targets and standards for biodiversity and ecosystem services contained in international and national, regional and local laws, policies, plans and strategies.

42. The precautionary approach should be applied in decision-making in cases of scientific uncertainty when there is a risk of significant harm to biodiversity. Higher risks and/or greater potential harm to biodiversity require greater reliability and certainty of information. The reverse implies that the precautionary approach should not be pursued to the extreme; in case of minimal risk, a greater level of uncertainty can be accepted. Guidelines for applying the precautionary principle to biodiversity conservation and natural resource management have been developed under the Precautionary Principle Project, a joint initiative of Fauna & Flora International, IUCN-The World Conservation Union, ResourceAfrica and TRAFFIC, and are available in English, French and Spanish at: <http://www.pprinciple.net/>.

43. Instead of weighing conservation goals against development goals, the decision should seek to strike a balance between conservation and sustainable use for economically viable, and socially and ecologically sustainable solutions.

7. *Monitoring, compliance, enforcement and environmental auditing*

44. EIA does not stop with the production of a report and a decision on the proposed project. Activities that have to make sure the recommendations from EIS or EMP are implemented are commonly grouped under the heading of "EIA follow-up". They may include activities related to monitoring, compliance, enforcement and environmental auditing. Roles and responsibilities with respect to these are variable and depend on regulatory frameworks in place.

45. Monitoring and auditing are used to compare the actual outcomes after project implementation has started with those anticipated before implementation. It also serves to verify that the proponent is compliant with the environmental management plan (EMP). The EMP can be a separate document, but is considered part of the environmental impact statement. An EMP usually is required to obtain a permission to implement the project. In a number of countries, an EMP is not a legal requirement.

46. Management plans, programmes and systems, including clear management targets, responsibilities and appropriate monitoring should be established to ensure that mitigation is effectively implemented, unforeseen negative effects or trends are detected and addressed, and expected benefits (or

positive developments) are achieved as the project proceeds. Sound baseline information and/or pre-implementation monitoring is essential to provide a reliable benchmark against which changes caused by the project can be measured. Provision should be made for emergency response measures and/or contingency plans where unforeseen events or accidents could threaten biodiversity. The EMP should define responsibilities, budgets and any necessary training for monitoring and impact management, and describe how results will be reported and to whom.

47. Monitoring focuses on those components of biodiversity most likely to change as a result of the project. The use of indicator organisms or ecosystems that are most sensitive to the predicted impacts is thus appropriate, to provide the earliest possible indication of undesirable change. Since monitoring often has to consider natural fluxes as well as human-induced effects, complementary indicators may be appropriate in monitoring. Indicators should be specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and timely. Where possible, the choice of indicators should be aligned with existing indicator processes.

48. The results of monitoring provide information for periodic review and alteration of environmental management plans, and for optimizing environmental protection through good, adaptive management at all stages of the project. Biodiversity data generated by EIA should be made accessible and useable by others and should be linked to biodiversity assessment processes being designed and carried out at the national and global levels.

49. Provision is made for regular auditing in order to verify the proponent's compliance with the EMP, and to assess the need for adaptation of the EMP (usually including the proponent's license). An environmental audit is an independent examination and assessment of a project's (past) performance. It is part of the evaluation of the environmental management plan and contributes to the enforcement of EIA approval decisions.

50. Implementation of activities described in the EMP and formally regulated in the proponent's environmental license in practice depends on the enforcement of formal procedures. It is commonly found that a lack of enforcement leads to reduced compliance and inadequate implementation of EMPs. Competent authorities are responsible for enforcing pertinent impact assessment regulations, when formal regulations are in place.

*Appendix 1***INDICATIVE SET OF SCREENING CRITERIA TO BE FURTHER ELABORATED AT NATIONAL LEVEL ^{102/}****Category A: Environmental impact assessment mandatory for:**

- Activities in protected areas (define type and level of protection);
- Activities in threatened ecosystems outside protected areas;
- Activities in ecological corridors identified as being important for ecological or evolutionary processes;
- Activities in areas known to provide important ecosystem services;
- Activities in areas known to be habitat for threatened species;
- Extractive activities or activities leading to a change of land-use occupying or directly influencing an area of at minimum a certain threshold size (land or water, above or underground - threshold to be defined);
- Creation of linear infrastructure that leads to fragmentation of habitats over a minimum length (threshold to be defined);
- Activities resulting in emissions, effluents, and/or other means of chemical, radiation, thermal or noise emissions in areas providing key ecosystem services (areas to be defined); ^{103/}
- Activities leading to changes in ecosystem composition, ecosystem structure or key processes ^{104/} responsible for the maintenance of ecosystems and ecosystem services in areas providing key ecosystem services (areas to be defined).

Category B: The need for, or the level of environmental impact assessment is to be determined for:

- Activities resulting in emissions, effluents and/or other chemical, thermal, radiation or noise emissions in areas providing other relevant ecosystem services (areas to be defined);
- Activities leading to changes in ecosystem composition, ecosystem structure, or ecosystem functions responsible for the maintenance of ecosystems and ecosystem services in areas providing other relevant ecosystem services (areas to be defined);
- Extractive activities, activities leading to a change of land-use or a change of use of inland water ecosystems or a change of use of marine and coastal ecosystems, and creation of linear infrastructure below the Category A threshold, in areas providing key and other relevant ecosystem services (areas to be defined).

^{102/} *Note:* These criteria only pertain to biodiversity and should therefore be applied as an add-on to existing screening criteria.

^{103/} For a non-exhaustive list of ecosystem services, see appendix 2 below.

^{104/} For examples of these aspects of biodiversity, see appendix 2 below.

Appendix 2

INDICATIVE LIST OF ECOSYSTEM SERVICES

Regulating services responsible for maintaining natural processes and dynamics

Biodiversity-related regulating services

- maintenance of genetic, species and ecosystem composition
- maintenance of ecosystem structure
- maintenance of key ecosystem processes for creating or maintaining biodiversity

Land-based regulating services

- decomposition of organic material
- natural desalinization of soils
- development / prevention of acid sulphate soils
- biological control mechanisms
- pollination of crops
- seasonal cleansing of soils
- soil water storage capacity
- coastal protection against floods
- coastal stabilization (against accretion / erosion)
- soil protection
- suitability for human settlement
- suitability for leisure and tourism activities
- suitability for nature conservation
- suitability for infrastructure

Water related regulating services

- water filtering
- dilution of pollutants
- discharge of pollutants
- flushing / cleansing
- bio-chemical/physical purification of water
- storage of pollutants
- flow regulation for flood control
- river base flow regulation
- water storage capacity
- ground water recharge capacity
- regulation of water balance
- sedimentation / retention capacity
- protection against water erosion
- protection against wave action
- prevention of saline groundwater intrusion
- prevention of saline surface-water intrusion
- transmission of diseases
- suitability for navigation

Water related regulating services (ctd.)

- suitability for leisure and tourism activities
- suitability for nature conservation

Air-related regulating services

- filtering of air
- carry off by air to other areas
- photo-chemical air processing (smog)
- wind breaks
- transmission of diseases
- carbon sequestration

Provisioning services: harvestable goods

Natural production:

- timber
- firewood
- grasses (construction and artisanal use)
- fodder & manure
- harvestable peat
- secondary (minor) products
- harvestable bush meat
- fish and shellfish
- drinking water supply
- supply of water for irrigation and industry
- water supply for hydroelectricity
- supply of surface water for other landscapes
- supply of groundwater for other landscapes
- genetic material

Nature-based human production

- crop productivity
- tree plantations productivity
- managed forest productivity
- rangeland/livestock productivity
- aquaculture productivity (freshwater)
- mariculture productivity (brackish/saltwater)

Cultural services providing a source of artistic, aesthetic, spiritual, religious, recreational or scientific enrichment, or nonmaterial benefits.

Supporting services necessary for the production of all other ecosystem services

- soil formation,
- nutrients cycling
- primary production.
- evolutionary processes

/...

Composition	Influenced by:
<p>Minimal viable population of:</p> <p>(a) legally protected varieties/cultivars/breeds of cultivated plants and/or domesticated animals and their relatives, genes or genomes of social, scientific and economic importance;</p> <p>(b) legally protected species;</p> <p>(c) migratory birds, migratory fish, species protected by CITES;</p> <p>(d) non-legally protected, but threatened species (cf. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species); species which are important in local livelihoods and cultures.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - selective removal of one or a few species by fisheries, forestry, hunting, collecting of plants (including living botanical and zoological resources); - fragmentation of their habitats leading to reproductive isolation; - introducing living modified organisms that may transfer transgenes to varieties / cultivars / breeds of cultivated plants and/or domesticated animals and their relatives; - disturbance or pollution; - habitat alteration or reduction; - introduction of (non-endemic) predators, competitors or parasites of protected species.
Structure	Influenced by:
<p><i>Changes in spatial or temporal structure, at the scale of relevant areas, such as:</i></p> <p>(a) legally protected areas;</p> <p>(b) areas providing important ecosystem services, such as (i) maintaining high diversity (hot spots), large numbers of endemic or threatened species, required by migratory species; (ii) services of social, economic, cultural or scientific importance; (iii) or supporting services associated with key evolutionary or other biological processes.</p>	<p>Effects of human activities that work on a similar (or larger) scale as the area under consideration. For example, by emissions into the area, diversion of surface water that flows through the area, extraction of groundwater in a shared aquifer, disturbance by noise or lights, pollution through air, etc.</p>
<p><i>Food web structure and interactions:</i></p> <p>Species or groups of species perform certain roles in the food web (functional groups); changes in species composition may not necessarily lead to changes in the food web as long as roles are taken over by other species.</p>	<p>All influences mentioned with <i>composition</i> may lead to changes in the food web, but only when an entire role (or functional group) is affected. Specialized ecological knowledge is required.</p>
<p><i>Presence of keystone species:</i></p> <p>Keystone species often singularly represent a given functional type (or role) in the food web.</p>	<p>All influences mentioned with <i>composition</i> that work directly on keystone species. This is a relatively new, but rapidly developing field of ecological knowledge. Examples are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - sea otters and kelp forest - elephants and African savannah - starfish in intertidal zones - salmon in temperate rainforest - tiger shark in some marine ecosystems - beaver in some freshwater habitats - black-tailed prairie dogs and prairie

Key processes (selected examples only)	Influenced by:
Sedimentation patterns (sediment transport, sedimentation, and accretion) in intertidal systems (mangroves, mudflats, seagrass beds)	Reduced sediment supply by damming of rivers; interruption of littoral drift by seaward structures
Plant-animal dependency for pollination, seed dispersal, nutrient cycling in tropical rainforests	Selective removal of species by logging, collecting or hunting
Soil surface stability and soil processes in montane forests	Imprudent logging leads to increased erosion and loss of top soil
Nutrient cycling by invertebrates and fungi in deciduous forests	Soil and groundwater acidity by use of agrochemicals.
Plant available moisture in non-forested, steeply sloping mountains	Overgrazing and soil compaction lead to reduced available soil moisture
Grazing by herbivorous mammals in savannahs	Cattle ranching practises
Succession after fire, and dependence on fire for completion of life-cycles in savannahs	Exclusion of fire leads to loss of species diversity
Available nutrients and sunlight penetration in freshwater lakes	In-flow of fertilizers and activities leading to increased turbidity of water (dredging, emissions)
Hydrological regime in floodplains, flooded forests and tidal wetlands	Changes in river hydrology or tidal rhythm by hydraulic infrastructure or water diversions
Permanently waterlogged conditions in peat swamps and acid-sulphate soils	Drainage leads to destruction of vegetation (and peat formation process), oxidization of peat layers and subsequent soil subsidence; acid sulphate soils rapidly degrade when oxidized
Evaporation surplus in saline / alkaline lakes	Outfall of drainage water into these lakes changes the water balance
Tidal prism and salt/freshwater balance in estuaries	Infrastructure creating blockages to tidal influence; changes in river hydrology change the salt balance in estuaries.
Hydrological processes like vertical convection, currents and drifts, and the transverse circulation in coastal seas	Coastal infrastructure, dredging.
Population dynamics	Reduction in habitat leads to dramatic drop in population size, leading to extinction

27.5 Liability and redress: consideration of the recommendations of the Group of Legal and Technical Experts (VIII/26)

These elements of a draft decision are taken from paragraphs 6, 7 and 8 of the conclusions of the Group of Legal and Technical Experts on Liability and Redress in the Context of Paragraph 2 of Article 14 of the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/27/Add.3).

1. Should the Conference of the Parties wish to provide further guidance in the area of damage to biological diversity, the following elements should be taken into consideration, *inter alia*:

- (a) Change may not necessarily equal damage;
- (b) To qualify as damage, the change needs:
 - (i) To have an adverse or negative effect;
 - (ii) To be present over a period of time, that is, it cannot be redressed through natural recovery within a reasonable period of time;
- (c) Baselines are needed against which to measure change;
- (d) Other methods are needed for measuring change where baselines are not available;
- (e) The need to distinguish between natural variation and human-induced variation;
- (f) The need to reflect the definition of biological diversity in Article 2 of the Convention, that is, “the variability among living organisms from all sources including, *inter alia*, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems”;
- (g) The need to factor in the definition of biodiversity loss in decision VII/30;
- (h) The issue of thresholds of significance of the damage.

2. Should the Conference of the Parties wish to provide further guidance on the concept of valuation of damage to biodiversity, the following elements should be taken into consideration, *inter alia*:

- (a) Valuation is tied to the definition of damage;
- (b) Where components of biological diversity can be restored, the costs of the restoration measures can be the basis for valuation of the damage to such components;
- (c) Placing a value on irreversible damage is novel in the context of current international regimes, but there may be useful precedents from other fields (e.g. damage to architectural heritage) and at the national level. The issue of placing a value on irreversible damage requires further consideration;
- (d) In non-market valuation techniques, spiritual and cultural values may be relevant;
- (e) Valuation techniques may need to be adapted to national needs;
- (f) The outcome of the work on valuation techniques by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice could make an important contribution to any work under paragraph 2 of Article 14 on valuation of damage to biodiversity.

3. Should the Conference of the Parties wish to provide further guidance on restoration of damage to biological diversity, the following elements should be taken into consideration, *inter alia*:

- (a) Where primary restoration is not possible or reasonable, other methods of redress should be considered, such as complementary methods of restoration and/or monetary compensation for irreversible damage on the basis of criteria to be developed;
- (b) A focus on primary restoration;

(c) The canvassing of a range of options for primary restoration currently used at the national and international levels;

(d) The development of criteria by which appropriate options/approaches can be selected and tailored to specific circumstances;

(e) Among the criteria that could be relevant for the selection of a particular option: effect on public health and safety; the cost effectiveness; likelihood of success; likelihood that it would prevent future damage; the length of time it would take for restoration to occur;

(f) The award of monetary compensation as a means to redress irreversible damage to biological diversity requires further consideration.

27.6 Biodiversity and climate change: guidance to promote synergy among activities for biodiversity conservation, mitigating or adapting to climate change and combating land degradation (VIII/27)

The following draft decision is taken from paragraphs 7 (a)-(g) of SBSTTA recommendation XI/14. In addition, in paragraph 7 (h) of that recommendation, SBSTTA recommended the Conference of the Parties should identify potential activities to be jointly conducted with the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, taking into account the reports of the two ad hoc technical expert groups on biodiversity and climate change, for consideration by the Convention on Biological Diversity and the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.

.The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the advice or guidance, including tools and approaches, contained in the note by the Executive Secretary prepared for the eleventh meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/18), with the addition, as a new section IV, of section IV of the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Adaptation to Climate Change (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/11/INF/5), as an initial step in the design, implementation and monitoring of activities that interlink across biodiversity, climate-change and land degradation and desertification, while addressing the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change and the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification, the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands and other relevant multilateral environmental agreements;

2. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to transmit this decision, including the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group, to relevant bodies of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, the United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification and the Ramsar Convention, and to ensure follow-up through the liaison group of the Rio conventions;

3. *Recalls* decision VII/15, paragraph 15;

4. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and research institutions to address, as appropriate, the research gaps outlined in the report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Biodiversity and Adaptation to Climate Change and summarized in paragraph 3 above and promote research on mitigation and biodiversity in order to further facilitate the incorporation of biodiversity considerations into the design, implementation and monitoring of activities aimed at mitigation and adaptation to climate change;

5. *Invites* Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and research institutions to develop and support, as appropriate, pilot projects involving joint actions within the objectives of the three Rio conventions, in order to promote better understanding and functioning of synergies among these;

6. *Encourages* Parties to cooperate regionally in activities aimed at enhancing habitat connectivity across ecological gradients, with the aim of enhancing ecosystem resilience and to facilitate the migration of species with limited tolerance to altered climatic conditions;

7. *Invites* Parties to consider the need to provide additional support to developing countries, particularly the least developed and small-island developing States among them, and countries with economies in transition, in order to enhance understanding, design and communication of synergies in the national implementation of the three Rio conventions, and to support the preparation of adaptation activities and plans, including assistance in the areas of financial resources, technology transfer, education and outreach, capacity-building, research and systemic observation, and harmonized reporting.

VI. ADMINISTRATIVE AND BUDGETARY MATTERS

28. *Administration of the Convention and budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2007-2008 (VIII/28)*

The following draft decision is taken from the note by the Executive Secretary on the proposed budget for the programme of work of the Convention on Biological Diversity for the biennium 2007-2008 (UNEP/CBD/COP/8/28).

The Conference of the Parties

1. *Welcomes* the annual contribution of US\$ 1,000,000 from the host country Canada and the Province of Quebec to the operation of the Secretariat, of which \$835,000 has been allocated per annum to offset contributions from the Parties to the Convention for the biennium 2007-2008;

2. *Approves* a core (BY) programme budget of \$xxx for the year 2007 and of \$xxx for the year 2008 and its annex, for the purposes listed in the attached annex;

3. *Adopts* the scale of assessments for the apportionment of expenses for 2007 and 2008 as contained in the annex to the present decision;

4. *Decides* in accordance with the guidelines of the United Nations Controller to set the working capital reserve ^{105/} at a level of 15 per cent of the core budget (BY Trust Fund) expenditure, excluding programme support costs;

5. *Approves* a drawing of US\$ 2,000,000 from the unspent balances or contributions ("carry-over") from previous financial periods to cover part of the 2007-2008 budget;

6. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to transfer resources among the programmes within the limits agreed to in decisions IV/17 and III/23, namely the ability to transfer between each of the main appropriation lines set out in table 1 up to an aggregate of 15 per cent of the total programme budget, provided that a further limitation of up to a maximum of 25 per cent of each such appropriation line shall apply;

7. *Notes with concern* that a number of Parties have not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for 2006 and prior years, which are due on 1 January of each year in accordance with paragraph 4 of the financial rules, and the late payment of contributions to the core budget by Parties during each calendar year of a biennium has contributed to the significant carry-over from one biennium to the next, and, in the event that there is no improvement in the payment of contributions by Parties, *invites* the Executive Secretary to submit proposals for promoting full and timely payment of contributions by Parties for consideration and review by the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting;

8. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) to do so without delay, and requests the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions of Parties to the Convention's trust funds (BY, BE, BZ);

9. *Decides* that, with regard to contributions, due from 1 January 2001 onwards, Parties whose contributions are in arrears for two (2) or more years will:

(a) Not be eligible to become a member of any bureau of the Conference of the Parties or its subsidiary bodies; and

(b) Not receive any hard copies of documents from the Secretariat;

Subparagraphs (a) and (b) above will only apply in the case of Parties that are not least developed countries or small island developing States;

^{105/} For the biennium 2007-2008 the increase of the working capital reserve to 15% per annum in keeping with the UN Controller's guidelines will be taken from the savings and surpluses on an exceptional basis.

10. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into arrangements with any Party whose contributions are in arrears for two or more years to mutually agree on a “schedule of payments” for such a Party, to clear all outstanding arrears, within four years depending on the financial circumstances of the Party in arrears and pay future contributions by the due date, and report on the implementation of any such arrangement to the next meeting of the Bureau and to the Conference of the Parties;

11. *Decides* that a Party with an agreed arrangement in accordance with paragraph 10 above and that is fully respecting the provisions of that arrangement will not be subject to the provisions of paragraph 9 above;

12. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to enter into commitments up to the level of the approved budget, drawing on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;

13. *Decides* to fund, upon request, from the core budget (BY) the participation of members of the bureaux of the Conference of the Parties and the Subsidiary Body on Scientific Technical and Technological Advice at the inter-sessional meetings of the respective bureaux;

14. *Invites* all Parties to the Convention to note that contributions to the core budget (BY) are due on 1 January of the year in which these contributions have been budgeted for, and to pay them promptly, and *urges* Parties, in a position to do so, to pay by 1 October 2006 for the calendar year 2007 and by 1 October 2007 for the calendar year 2008 the contributions required to finance expenditures approved under paragraph 2 above, as offset by amounts in paragraphs 1 and 5, and, in this regard, *requests* that Parties be notified of the amount of their contributions by 1 August of the year preceding the year in which the contributions are due;

15. *Urges* Parties that have still not paid their contributions to the core budget (BY Trust Fund) to do so without delay, and *requests* the Executive Secretary to publish and regularly update information on the status of contributions of Parties to the Convention’s trust funds (BY, BE, BZ);

16. *Decides* that the trust funds (BY, BE, BZ) for the Convention shall be extended for the period of two years, beginning 1 January 2008 and ending 31 December 2009;

17. *Urges* all Parties and States not Parties to the Convention, as well as governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and other sources, to contribute to the trust funds (BY, BE, BZ) of the Convention;

18. *Takes note* of the funding estimates for the:

(a) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BE) for Additional Voluntary Contributions in Support of Approved Activities for the Biennium 2007-2008 specified by the Executive Secretary and included in annex III below;

(b) Special Voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for Facilitating Participation of Developing Country Parties, in particular the Least Developed and the Small Island Developing States amongst them, and other Parties with Economies in Transition, for the biennium 2007-2008, as specified by the Executive Secretary and included in annex IV below, and *urges* Parties to make contributions to those funds;

19. *Endorses* the decisions of the Bureau of the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties authorizing the Executive Secretary to utilize savings, unspent balances from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income in the amount of US\$ 761,531 from the BY Trust Fund, to fund inter-sessional activities, that were not envisaged and therefore for which no budgetary allocations were approved by the Conference of the Parties at its sixth meeting, including the participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition, in the meetings of the Convention and requests the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Bureau, to continue to monitor the availability of voluntary contributions to the BE and BZ Trust Funds in the event of any shortfalls;

20. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to draw, in consultation with the bureau of the Conference of the Parties, on available cash resources, including unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income within the approved core budget (BY Trust Fund) for the biennium 2007-2008, to cover any shortfalls in the special voluntary Trust Fund (BZ) for facilitating participation of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and the small island developing States among them, and Parties with economies in transition, for the biennium 2007-2008, in priorities identified in the core budget (BY Trust Fund);

21. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary to consult with the Bureau of the Conference of the Parties on any adjustments which may be necessary in the servicing of the programme of the work as foreseen in the core budget (BY Trust Fund) for the biennium 2007-2008, including the postponement of meetings, in the event that sufficient resources are not available to the Secretariat in a timely fashion from the approved budget (BY Trust Fund), including available cash resources, unspent balances, contributions from previous financial periods and miscellaneous income;

22. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, in accordance with rule 14 of the rules of procedure, to provide Parties with an indication of the administrative and financial implications of decisions to be referred by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice; an ad hoc open-ended working group; or an ad hoc technical expert group for adoption by the Conference of the Parties, that may have administrative and budgetary implications that cannot be met from existing resources within the core budget (BY Trust Fund);

23. *Requests* the Executive Secretary to prepare and submit a budget for the programme of work for the biennium 2009-2010 for the consideration of the Conference of the Parties at its ninth meeting, and to report on income and budget performance as well as any adjustments made to the Convention budget for the biennium 2007-2008;

24. *Authorizes* the Executive Secretary, in an effort to improve the efficiency of the Secretariat and to attract highly qualified staff to the Secretariat, to enter into direct administrative and contractual arrangements with Parties, Governments and organizations, in response to offers of human resources and other support to the Secretariat, as may be necessary for the effective discharge of the functions of the Secretariat, while ensuring the efficient use of available competencies, resources and services, and taking into account United Nations rules and regulations. Special attention should be given to possibilities of creating synergies with relevant, existing work programmes or activities that are being implemented within the framework of other international organizations.

25. *Decides* that a financial audit of the budget should be undertaken on a biennial basis and the report submitted to the meeting of the Conference of the Parties, together with the management response.
